



Pāli **PRIMER**

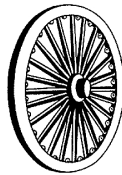
Lily de Silva

M.A., Ph.D.

Vipassana Research Institute

PĀLI PRIMER

Lily de Silva, M.A., Ph.D.
University of Peradeniya
Sri Lanka



Vipassana Research Institute
Dhamma Giri, Igatpuri

E36 - PĀLI PRIMER

© Vipassana Research Institute
All rights reserved

First Edition : 1994
Second Edition : 1999
Reprint : 2009, 2012, August 2015

ISBN: 81-7414-014-X

Published by:
Vipassana Research Institute
Dhamma Giri, Igatpuri 422 403
Dist. Nashik, Maharashtra, India
Tel: [91] (2553) 244998, 244076, 244086,
243712, 243238; Fax: [91] (2553) 244176
Email: vri_admin@dhamma.net.in
info@giri.dhamma.org
Website: www.vridhamma.org

Printed by:
Apollo Printing Press
G-259, SICO Ltd., 69 MIDC, Satpur
Nashik-422007, Maharashtra

Dedicated
to the memory of my revered Guru
the late Mr. Julius Berugoda
who paved the path
to my academic career

PREFACE

PREFACE

This is a book long overdue, as my first Pāli teacher, the late Mr. Julius Berugoda wished me to compile such a one, or translate the work he did into English, many years ago. I am sorry I was not able to bring forth this Pāli Primer during his lifetime, but I feel I am discharging a great obligation even at this late stage.

I take no credit for the method used in this book as it was thought out by my revered Guru. When I first met him in 1949, I asked him how many cases there are in Pāli, as I feared that I would have to memorise declensions as in Latin. He very tactfully said that there are no cases. I was surprised and curious, and requested him to start lessons immediately. Straight away we got down to making sentences which, lesson after lesson, became longer, more interesting and complex. These exercises were such fun that I thoroughly enjoyed learning Pāli. Mr. Berugoda compiled a Pāli Grammar in Sinhala called Pāli Subodhinī, to teach me and it was later published in the early 1950's. It has long been out of print and even I do not possess a copy.

In the early 1980s Mr. Berugoda compiled another Pāli Grammar in Sinhala which he said was an improvement on Pāli Subodhinī, and wished me to translate it into English. Though it was translated with the help of Prof. P.B. Meegaskumbura of the Department of Sinhala, I was not satisfied with the arrangement of the lessons. I felt that the improvements he made in his enthusiasm were counter-productive, but I did not have the heart to tell him my frank opinion. The book however could not be published for lack of funds.

The present work is an entirely new effort based on the same principle of teaching grammar through composition, using a gradually expanding controlled vocabulary, selected on the

basis of types frequently occurring in the language. Cases are introduced one by one using only masculine nouns ending in *-a* at the beginning, with exercises in sentence formation with present tense, third person, singular and plural verbs whose bases end in *-a*. Grammatical forms such as the gerund / absolutive and the infinitive, which are very frequent in the language, are soon introduced to enable the student to form longer and more complex sentences. Once the student has mastered the basic structure, other grammatical and syntactical forms are taught one by one, following the principle of introducing forms which bear a similarity / affinity in morphology to those already learnt. Translations from and into Pāli form an integral part of each lesson.

This book is meant for beginners and gives only an introduction to Pāli grammar. It is designed as a convenient stepping stone to more advanced works such as A.K. Warder's *Introduction to Pāli*.

I have freely drawn from the vocabulary collected by Ven. A.P. Buddhadatta in *The New Pāli Course Part I*, for which I acknowledge my indebtedness.

I place on record my sincere thanks to my University Guru Prof. N.A. Jayawickrema for going through the first draft of this text with meticulous care and making valuable suggestions.

Lily de Silva

Department of Pāli and Buddhist Studies

University of Peradeniya, Sri Lanka.

11 December, 1991.

CONTENTS

Page	1	Lesson 1	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> . Nominative case, singular and plural. Present, third, singular and plural verbs.
	4	Lesson 2	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Accusative case, singular and plural .
	7	Lesson 3	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Instrumental case, singular and plural.
	11	Lesson 4	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Ablative case, singular and plural.
	15	Lesson 5	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Dative case, singular and plural.
	19	Lesson 6	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Genitive case, singular and plural.
	23	Lesson 7	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Locative case, singular and plural.
	27	Lesson 8	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-a</i> , continued. Vocative case, singular and plural. Declension of neuter nouns ending in <i>-a</i> .
	32	Lesson 9	The Gerund / Absolute.
	37	Lesson 10	The Infinitive.
	41	Lesson 11	The present participle, masculine and neuter genders.
	46	Lesson 12	Conjugation of Verbs - Present Tense, Active Voice.

49	Lesson 13	Conjugation of Verbs - Present Tense, Active Voice, continued.
55	Lesson 14	The Further Tense.
59	Lesson 15	The Optative / Potential Mood.
63	Lesson 16	The Imperative Mood.
66	Lesson 17	The Past Tense.
70	Lesson 18	Declension of feminine nouns ending in <i>-ā</i> .
73	Lesson 19	The Past Participle.
79	Lesson 20	Declension of feminine nouns ending in <i>-ī</i> and <i>ī</i> .
82	Lesson 21	The Present Participle, feminine gender.
87	Lesson 22	The Future Passive Participle.
90	Lesson 23	The Causative.
93	Lesson 24	Declension of feminine nouns ending in <i>-u</i> .
96	Lesson 25	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-ī</i> .
101 ..	Lesson 26	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-ī</i> .
104 ..	Lesson 27	Declension of masculine nouns ending in <i>-u</i> and <i>-ū</i> .
107 ..	Lesson 28	Declension of agent nouns and nouns indicating relationships.
111 ..	Lesson 29	Declension of neuter nouns ending in <i>-ī</i> and <i>-u</i> .
115 ..	Lesson 30	Declension of adjectives ending in <i>-vantu</i> and <i>-mantu</i> .
119 ..	Lesson 31	Declension of personal pronouns.
123 ..	Lesson 32	Declension of personal pronouns, relative, demonstrative and interrogative.
131 ..	List of Pāli Verbs	
137 ..	Pāli Vocabulary	(other than verbs)
144 ..	Glossary	(English - Pāli)
153...	Vipassana Centres	
157...	VRI Publications	

Namo Tassa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa.

Homage to the Blessed One, the Worthy One,
The Fully Self-enlightened One.

PĀLI PRIMER

The Alphabet:

Pāli is not known to have a special script of its own. In countries where Pāli is studied, the scripts used in those countries are used to write Pāli: in India the Nāgarī, in Sri Lanka the Sinhalese, in Burma the Burmese and in Thailand the Kamboja script. The Pali Text Society, London, uses the Roman script and now it has gained international currency.

The Pāli alphabet consists of 41 letters, 8 vowels and 33 consonants.

Vowels

a, ā, i, ī, u, ū, e, o

Consonants

Gutturals	k, kh, g, gh, ṇ
Palatals	c, ch, j, jh, ñ
Cerebrals	ṭ, ṭh, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ
Dentals	t, th, d, dh, n
Labials	p, ph, b, bh, m
Miscellaneous	y, r, l, v, s, h, ḷ, ṃ

The vowels a, i, u are short; ā, ī, ū are long; e, o are of middle length. They are pronounced short before double consonants, e.g. mettā, khetta, koṭṭha, sotthi; and long before single consonants, e.g. deva, senā, loka, odana.

Pronunciation

a	is pronounced like u	in cut	t	is pronounced like th	in thumb				
ā	"	"	a	in father	d	"	"	th	in they
i	"	"	i	in mill	n	"	"	n	in now
ī	"	"	ee	in bee	p	"	"	p	in put
u	"	"	u	in put	b	"	"	b	in but
ū	"	"	oo	in cool	m	"	"	m	in mind
k	"	"	k	in kite	y	"	"	y	in yes
g	"	"	g	in good	r	"	"	r	in right
ñ	"	"	ng	in singer	l	"	"	l	in light
c	"	"	ch	in church	v	"	"	v	in vine
j	"	"	j	in jam	s	"	"	s	in sing
ñ	"	"	gn	in signor	h	"	"	h	in hot
t	"	"	t	in hat	l	"	"	l	in light
d	"	"	d	in good	m	"	"	ng	in sing
n	"	"	n	in now					

kh, gh, ch, jh, ṭh, ḍh, th, dh, ph, bh are aspirate consonants which have to be pronounced with an audible breath.

Lesson 1

1. Vocabulary

Masculine nouns ending in -a	Verbs
<i>Buddha / Tathāgata /</i> <i>Sugata</i> - the Buddha	<i>bhāsati</i> - speaks
<i>manussa</i> - man, human being	<i>pacati</i> - cooks
<i>nara / purisa</i> - man, person	<i>kasati</i> - ploughs
<i>kassaka</i> - farmer	<i>bhuñjati</i> - eats
<i>brāhmaṇa</i> - brahmin	<i>sayati</i> - sleeps
<i>putta</i> - son	<i>passati</i> - sees
<i>mātula</i> - uncle	<i>chindati</i> - cuts
<i>kumāra</i> - boy	<i>gacchati</i> - goes
<i>vāṇija</i> - merchant	<i>āgacchati</i> - comes
<i>bhūpāla</i> - king	<i>dhāvati</i> - runs
<i>sahāya / sahāyaka /</i> <i>mitta</i> - friend	

2. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a

Nominative case: The case ending -o is added to the nominal base to form the nominative case singular number. The case ending -ā is added to the nominal base to form the nominative case plural number. A noun thus inflected is used as the subject of a sentence.

Singular	Plural
1. nara + o = naro	nara + ā = narā
2. mātula + o = mātulo	mātula + ā = mātulā
3. kassaka + o = kassako	kassaka + ā = kassakā

3. In the verbs listed above *bhāsa*, *paca*, *kasa* etc. are verbal bases and *-ti* is the present tense, third person, singular termination.

The present tense, third person, plural is formed by adding the termination *-nti* to the base.

Singular		Plural	
<i>bhāsati</i>	- He speaks	<i>bhāsanti</i>	- They speak
<i>pacati</i>	- He cooks	<i>pacanti</i>	- They cook
<i>kasati</i>	- He ploughs	<i>kasanti</i>	- They plough

4. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Naro bhāsati* - The man speaks.
2. *Mātulo pacati* - The uncle cooks.
3. *Kassako kasati* - The farmer ploughs.

Plural

1. *Narā bhāsanti* - Men speak.
2. *Mātulā pacanti* - Uncles cook.
3. *Kassakā kasanti* - Farmers plough.

Exercise 1

Translate into English

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Bhūpālo bhuñjati. | 9. Kassakā pacanti. |
| 2. Puttā sayanti. | 10. Manusso chindati. |
| 3. Vāṇijā sayanti. | 11. Purisā dhāvanti. |
| 4. Buddhō passati. | 12. Sahāyako bhuñjati. |
| 5. Kumāro dhāvati. | 13. Tathāgato bhāsati. |
| 6. Mātulo kasati. | 14. Naro pacati. |
| 7. Brāhmaṇā bhāsanti. | 15. Sahāyā kasanti. |
| 8. Mittā gacchanti. | 16. Sugato āgacchati. |

6. Translate into Pāli

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Sons run. | 9. Friends speak. |
| 2. The uncle sees. | 10. The farmer ploughs. |
| 3. The Buddha comes. | 11. The merchant comes. |
| 4. Boys eat. | 12. Sons cut. |
| 5. Merchants go. | 13. Uncles speak. |
| 6. The man sleeps. | 14. The boy runs. |
| 7. Kings go. | 15. The friend speaks. |
| 8. The brahmin cuts. | 16. The Buddha sees. |

Lesson 2

1. Vocabulary

Masculine nouns ending in -a

<i>dhamma</i>	- the doctrine, truth
<i>bhatta</i>	- rice
<i>odana</i>	- cooked rice
<i>gāma</i>	- village
<i>suriya</i>	- sun
<i>canda</i>	- moon
<i>kukkura/sunakha/soṇa</i>	- dog
<i>vihāra</i>	- monastery
<i>patta</i>	- bowl
<i>āvāṭa</i>	- pit
<i>pabbata</i>	- mountain
<i>yācaka</i>	- beggar
<i>sigāla</i>	- jackal
<i>rukkha</i>	- tree

Verbs

<i>harati</i>	- carries, takes away
<i>āharati</i>	- brings
<i>āruhati</i>	- climbs, ascends
<i>oruhati</i>	- descends
<i>yācati</i>	- begs
<i>khaṇati</i>	- digs
<i>vijjhati</i>	- shoots
<i>paharati</i>	- hits, strikes
<i>rakkhati</i>	- protects
<i>vandati</i>	- worships, salutes

2. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a (contd.)

Accusative case - The case ending *-m* is added to the nominal base to form the accusative singular number. The case ending *-e* is added to the nominal base to form the accusative case plural number. A noun thus inflected is used as the object of a sentence. The goal of motion is also expressed by the accusative case.

Singular	Plural
1. nara + ṃ = naraṃ	nara + e = nare
2. mātula + ṃ = mātulaṃ	mātula + e = mātule
3. kassaka + ṃ = kassakaṃ	kassaka + e = kassake

3. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Putto naraṃ passati</i> | - The son sees the man. |
| 2. <i>Brāhmaṇo mātulaṃ rakkhati</i> | - The brahmin protects the uncle. |
| 3. <i>Vāṇijo kassakaṃ paharati</i> | - The merchant hits the farmer. |

Plural

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. <i>Puttā nare passanti</i> | - Sons see men. |
| 2. <i>Brāhmaṇā mātule rakkhanti</i> | - Brahmins protect uncles. |
| 3. <i>Vāṇijā kassake paharanti</i> | - Merchants hit farmers. |

Exercise 2

4. Translate into English

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Tathāgato dhammaṃ bhāsati. | 14. Sigālā gāmaṃ āgacchanti. |
| 2. Brāhmaṇā odanaṃ bhuñjanti. | 15. Brāhmaṇā sahāyake āharanti. |
| 3. Manusso suriyaṃ passati. | 16. Bhūpālā sugataṃ vandanti. |
| 4. Kumārā sigāle paharanti. | 17. Yācakā sayanti. |
| 5. Yācakā bhattaṃ yācanti. | 18. Mittā sunakhe haranti. |
| 6. Kassakā āvāṭe khaṇanti. | 19. Putto candaṃ passati. |
| 7. Mitto gāmaṃ āgacchati. | 20. Kassako gāmaṃ dhāvati. |
| 8. Bhūpālo manusse rakkhati. | 21. Vāṇijā rukkhe chindanti. |
| 9. Puttā pabbataṃ gacchanti. | 22. Naro sigālaṃ vijjhati. |
| 10. Kumāro Buddhaṃ vandati. | 23. Kumāro odanaṃ bhuñjati. |
| 11. Vāṇijā patte āharanti. | 24. Yācako soṇaṃ paharati. |
| 12. Puriso vihāraṃ gacchati. | 25. Sahāyakā pabbate āruhanti. |
| 13. Kukkurā pabbataṃ dhāvanti. | |

5. Translate into Pāli

1. Men go to the monastery.
2. Farmers climb mountains.
3. The brahmin eats rice.
4. The Buddha sees the boys.
5. Uncles take away bowls.
6. The son protects the dog.
7. The king worships the
 Buddha.
8. The merchant brings a boy.
9. Friends salute the brahmin.
10. Beggars beg rice.
11. Merchants shoot jackals.
12. Boys climb the mountain.
13. The farmer runs to the
 village.
14. The merchant cooks rice.
15. Sons worship the uncle.
16. Kings protect men.
17. The Buddha comes to the
 monastery.
18. The men descend.
19. Farmers dig pits.
20. The merchant runs.
21. The dog sees the moon.
22. Boys climb trees.
23. The brahmin brings the
 bowl.
24. The beggar sleeps.
25. The king sees the
 Buddha.

Lesson 3

1. Vocabulary

Masculine nouns ending in -a

<i>ratha</i>	- vehicle, chariot	<i>sagga</i>	- heaven
<i>sakaṭa</i>	- cart	<i>assa</i>	- horse
<i>hattha</i>	- hand	<i>miga</i>	- deer
<i>pāda</i>	- foot	<i>sara</i>	- arrow
<i>magga</i>	- path	<i>pāsāṇa</i>	- rock, stone
<i>ḍīpa</i>	- island, lamp	<i>kakaca</i>	- saw
<i>sāvaka</i>	- disciple	<i>khagga</i>	- sword
<i>samaṇa</i>	- recluse, monk	<i>cora</i>	- thief
		<i>paṇḍita</i>	- wise man

2. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a (contd.)

Instrumental case - The case ending *-ena* is added to the nominal base to form the instrumental singular. The case ending *-ehi* is added to form the instrumental plural; *-ebhi* is another archaic case ending that is sometimes added. A noun thus inflected expresses the idea 'by', 'with' or 'through'.

Singular

nara + ena	= narena	(by means of the man)
mātula + ena	= mātulena	(with the uncle)
kassaka + ena	= kassakena	(through the farmer)

Plural

nara + ehi	= narehi (narebhi)
mātula + ehi	= mātulehi (mātulebhi)
kassaka + ehi	= kassakehi (kassakebhi)

Saddhiṃ / *saha* meaning ‘with’ is also used with the instrumental case. They are not normally used with nouns denoting things.

3. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Samaṇo narena saddhiṃ gāmaṃ gacchati.*

The monk goes to the village with the man.

2. *Putto mātulena saha candaṃ passati.*

The son sees the moon with his uncle.

3. *Kassako kakacena rukkhāṃ chindati.*

The farmer cuts the tree with a saw.

Plural

1. *Samaṇā narehi saddhiṃ gāmaṃ gacchanti.*

Monks go to the village with men.

2. *Puttā mātulehi saha candaṃ passanti.*

Sons see the moon with uncles.

3. *Kassakā kakacehi rukkhe chindanti.*

Farmers cut trees with saws.

Exercise 3

4. Translate into English

1. Buddhho sāvakehi saddhiṃ vihāraṃ gacchati.
2. Puriso puttana saha dīpaṃ dhāvati.
3. Kassako sarena sigālaṃ vijjhati.
4. Brāhmaṇā mātulena saha pabbataṃ āruhanti.
5. Puttā pādehi kukkure paharanti.
6. Mātulo puttehi saddhiṃ rathena gāmaṃ āgacchati.
7. Kumārā hatthehi patte āharanti.
8. Coro maggena assaṃ harati.
9. Kassako āvāṭaṃ oruhati.

10. Bhūpālā paṇḍitehi saha samaṇe passanti.
11. Paṇḍito bhūpālena saha Tathāgataṃ vandati.
12. Puttā sahāyena saddhiṃ odanaṃ bhuñjanti.
13. Vāṇijo pāsāṇena miḡaṃ paharati.
14. Sunakhā pādehi āvāṭe khaṇanti.
15. Brāhmaṇo puttana saha suriyaṃ vandati.
16. Kassako soṇehi saddhiṃ rukkhe rakkhati.
17. Sugato sāvakehi saha vihāraṃ āgacchati.
18. Yācako pattana bhattaṃ āharati.
19. Paṇḍitā saggaṃ gacchanti.
20. Kumārā assehi saddhiṃ gāmaṃ dhāvanti.
21. Coro khaggena naraṃ paharati.
22. Vāṇijo sakaṭena dīpe āharati.
23. Assā maggena dhāvanti.
24. Sigālā migehe saddhiṃ pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
25. Bhūpālo paṇḍitena saha manusse rakkhati.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. The recluse sees the Buddha with his friend.
2. Disciples go to the monastery with the Buddha.
3. The horse runs to the mountain with the dogs.
4. The boy hits the lamp with a stone.
5. Merchants shoot deer with arrows.
6. Farmers dig pits with their hands.
7. Boys go to the monastery by chariot with their uncle.
8. The brahmin cooks rice with his friend.
9. The king protects the island with wise men.
10. Kings worship monks with their sons.
11. Thieves bring horses to the island.
12. Disciples climb mountains with men.

13. Merchants cut trees with farmers.
14. The beggar digs a pit with a friend.
15. The brahmin sees the moon with his uncles.
16. The thief hits the horse with a sword.
17. The son brings rice in a bowl.
18. Boys run to the mountain with their dogs.
19. Merchants come to the village by carts with farmers.
20. Uncles come to the monastery by chariots with their sons.
21. Jackals run to the mountain along the road.
22. Dogs dig pits with their feet.
23. The man carries a saw in his hand.
24. Recluses go to heaven.
25. The Buddha comes to the village with his disciples.

Lesson 4

1. Vocabulary

Masculine nouns ending in -a

<i>dhīvara</i>	- fisherman
<i>maccha</i>	- fish
<i>piṭaka</i>	- basket
<i>amacca</i>	- minister
<i>upāsaka</i>	- lay devotee
<i>pāsāda</i>	- palace
<i>dāraka</i>	- child
<i>sāṭaka</i>	- garment
<i>rajaka</i>	- washerman
<i>sappa</i>	- serpent
<i>pañha</i>	- question
<i>suka / suva</i>	- parrot
<i>sopāna</i>	- stairway
<i>sūkara / varāha</i>	- pig

Verbs

<i>patati</i>	- falls
<i>dhovati</i>	- washes
<i>icchati</i>	- wishes, desires
<i>ḍasati</i>	- bites
<i>pucchati</i>	- questions
<i>pakkosati</i>	- calls, summons
<i>khādati</i>	- eats
<i>hanati</i>	- kills
<i>otarati</i>	- descends
<i>nikkhamati</i>	- leaves, sets out

2. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a, (contd.)

Ablative case - Case endings *-ā / -mhā / -smā* are added to the nominal base to form the ablative singular. Case ending *-ehi* is added to form the ablative plural; *-ebhi* is an archaic ending that is also used.

Singular

1. *nara* + *ā / mhā / smā* = *narā / naramhā / narasmā*
(From the man)
2. *mātula* + *ā / mhā / smā* = *mātulā / mātulamhā / mātulas mā*
(From the uncle)

3. *kassaka + ā / mhā / smā* = *kassakā / kassakamhā / kassakasmā*
(From the farmer)

Plural

1. *nara + ehi* = *narehi* (narebhi)
(From men)
2. *mātula + ehi* = *mātulehi* (mātulebhi)
(From uncles)
3. *kassaka + ehi* = *kassakehi* (kassakebhi)
(From farmers)

3. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Yācako naramhā bhattaṃ yācati.*
The beggar asks for rice from the man.
2. *Putto mātulamhā pañhaṃ pucchati.*
The son asks a question from the uncle.
3. *Kassako rukkhasmā patati.*
The farmer falls from the tree.

Plural

1. *Yācakā narehi bhattaṃ yācanti.*
Beggars ask for rice from men.
2. *Puttā mātulehi pañhe pucchanti.*
Sons ask questions from uncles.
3. *Kassakā rukkhehi patanti.*
Farmers fall from trees.

Exercise 4

4. Translate into English

1. *Corā gāmamhā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.*
2. *Dārako mātulasmā odanaṃ yācati.*
3. *Kumāro sopānamhā patati.*

4. Mātulā sātake dhovanti.
5. Dhīvarā piṭakehi macche āharanti.
6. Upāsakā samaṇehi saddhiṃ vihāasmā nikkhamanti.
7. Brāhmaṇo kakacena rukkhaṃ chindati.
8. Kumārā mittehi saha bhūpālaṃ passanti.
9. Vāṇijo assena saddhiṃ pabbatasmā oruhati.
10. Yācako kassakasmā soṇaṃ yācati.
11. Sappā pabbatehi gāmaṃ otaranti.
12. Amaccā sarehi mige vijjhanti.
13. Coro gāmamhā sakaṭena sātake harati.
14. Bhūpālo amaccehi saddhiṃ rathena pāsādaṃ āgacchati.
15. Sūkarā pādehi āvāṭe khaṇanti.
16. Kumāro sahāyakehi saha sātake dhovati.
17. Samaṇā gāmamhā upāsakehi saddhiṃ nikkhamanti.
18. Kukkuṛo piṭakamhā macchaṃ khādanti.
19. Mitto puttamhā sunakhaṃ yācati.
20. Buddho sāvake pucchati.
21. Amaccā paṇḍitehi pañhe pucchanti.
22. Rajako sahāyena saha sāṭakaṃ dhovati.
23. Macchā piṭakamhā patanti.
24. Corā pāsāṇehi varāhe paharanti.
25. Amacco pāsādamhā suvaṃ āharati.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. Horses run from the village to the mountain.
2. Merchants come from the island to the monastery with lay devotees.
3. Thieves shoot pigs with arrows.
4. The lay devotee questions (about) the dhamma from the recluse.

5. The child falls from the rock with a friend.
6. The dog bites the child.
7. Ministers set out from the palace with the king.
8. The man brings a deer from the island.
9. The farmer gets down from the tree.
10. Dogs run along the road with horses.
11. Boys take away lamps from merchants.
12. The thief gets down from the stairway.
13. Merchants bring parrots from mountains.
14. The horse hits the serpent with its foot.
15. The uncle, with his friends, sees recluses from the mountains.
16. Merchants bring horses to the palace from the island.
17. The minister questions the thief.
18. The farmer eats rice with the washerman.
19. The child falls from the stairway.
20. The fisherman climbs the mountain with his uncle.
21. The beggar, together with his dog, sleeps.
22. Kings protect islands with their ministers.
23. The king worships the Buddha from his palace.
24. The man kills a serpent with a sword.
25. Fishermen bring fish to the village in carts.
26. Pigs run from the village to the mountain.
27. Lay devotees ask questions from the wise man.
28. The son brings a parrot from the tree.
29. Wise men go to the monastery.
30. Disciples go along the road to the village.

Lesson 5

1. Vocabulary

Masculine nouns ending in -a

<i>tāpasa</i>	- hermit
<i>ācariya</i>	- teacher
<i>vejja</i>	- doctor
<i>sīha</i>	- lion
<i>luddaka</i>	- hunter
<i>aja</i>	- goat
<i>vānara / makkaṭa</i>	- monkey
<i>lābha</i>	- profit
<i>mañca</i>	- bed
<i>kuddāla</i>	- hoe

Verbs

<i>rodati</i>	- cries
<i>hasati</i>	- laughs
<i>labhati</i>	- gets, receives
<i>pavisati</i>	- enters
<i>dadāti</i>	- gives
<i>ādadāti</i>	- takes
<i>kīḷati</i>	- plays
<i>nahāyati</i>	- bathes
<i>ākaḍḍhati</i>	- drags
<i>pajahati</i>	- gives up, abandons

2. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a, (contd.)

Dative case - Case endings -āya / -ssa are added to the nominal base to form the dative singular. The case ending -ānaṃ is added to form the dative plural.

Singular

1. nara + āya / ssa = narāya / narassa
(for or to the man)
2. mātula + āya / ssa = mātulāya / mātulassa
(for or to the uncle)
3. kassaka + āya / ssa = kassakāya / kassakassa
(for or to the farmer)

Plural

1. nara + ānaṃ = narānaṃ
(for or to men)
2. mātula + ānaṃ = mātulānaṃ
(for or to uncles)
3. kassaka + ānaṃ = kassakānaṃ
(for or to farmers)

3. Examples in sentence formation**Singular**

1. *Dhīvaro narāya macchaṃ āharati.*
The fisherman brings a fish for the man.
2. *Putto mātulassa odanaṃ dadāti.*
The son gives rice to the uncle.
3. *Vāṇijo kassakassa ajaṃ dadāti.*
The merchant gives a goat to the farmer.

Plural

1. *Dhīvarā narānaṃ macche āharanti.*
Fishermen bring fish for men.
2. *Puttā mātulānaṃ odanaṃ dadanti.*
Sons give rice to uncles.
3. *Vāṇijā kassakānaṃ aje dadanti.*
Merchants give goats to farmers.

Exercise 5**4. Translate into English**

1. Vāṇijo rajakassa sāṭakaṃ dadāti.
2. Vejjo ācariyassa dīpaṃ āharati.
3. Migā pāsāṇahā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
4. Manussā Buddhehi dhammaṃ labhanti.
5. Puriso vejjāya sakaṭaṃ ākaḍḍhati.

6. Dārako hatthena yācakassa bhattaṃ āharati.
7. Yācako ācariyāya āvāṭaṃ khaṇati.
8. Rajako amaccānaṃ sāṭake dadāti.
9. Brāhmaṇo sāvakānaṃ mañce āharati.
10. Vānaro rukkhamaṃ patati, kukkuro vānaraṃ ḍasati.
11. Dhīvarā piṭakehi amaccānaṃ macche āharanti.
12. Kassako vāṇijāya rukkhamaṃ chindati.
13. Coro kuddālena ācariyāya āvāṭaṃ khaṇati.
14. Vejjo puttānaṃ bhattaṃ pacati.
15. Tāpaso luddakena saddhiṃ bhāsati.
16. Luddako tāpasassa dīpaṃ dadāti.
17. Sīhā mige hananti.
18. Makkaṭo puttena saha rukkhamaṃ āruhati.
19. Samaṇa upāsakehi odanaṃ labhanti.
20. Dārakā rodanti, kumāro hasati, mātulo kumāraṃ paharati.
21. Vānarā pabbatamaṃ oruhanti, rukke āruhati.
22. Corā rathaṃ pavisanti, amacco rathaṃ pajahati.
23. Ācariyo dārakāya rukkhamaṃ sukaṃ āharati.
24. Luddako pabbatasmā ajaṃ ākaḍḍhati.
25. Tāpaso pabbatamaṃ sīhaṃ passati.
26. Vāṇijā kassakehi lābhaṃ labhanti.
27. Luddako vāṇijānaṃ varāhe hanati.
28. Tāpaso ācariyamaṃ pañhe pucchati.
29. Putto mañcamhā patati.
30. Kumārā sahāyakehi saddhiṃ nahāyanti.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. Merchants bring horses for ministers.
2. The hunter kills a goat for the merchant.
3. The man cuts trees with a saw for the farmer.

4. Deer run away from the lion.
5. The king worships the Buddha along with lay devotees.
6. Thieves run from villages to the mountains.
7. The washerman washes garments for the king.
8. The fisherman brings fish in baskets for farmers.
9. The teacher enters the monastery, sees the monks.
10. The serpent bites the monkey.
11. Boys drag the bed for the brahmin.
12. Thieves enter the palace together with men.
13. Farmers get fish from fishermen.
14. Pigs go from the island to the mountain.
15. The king abandons the palace, the son enters the monastery.
16. The lion sleeps, the monkeys play.
17. The teacher protects his sons from the dog.
18. Hunters shoot deer with arrows for ministers.
19. Children desire rice from the uncle.
20. The doctor gives a garment to the hermit.
21. The merchant brings a goat by cart for the teacher.
22. Sons see the moon from the mountain.
23. Wise men get profit from the dhamma.
24. Monkeys leave the village.
25. The son brings a parrot for his friend from the mountain.
26. The doctor enters the monastery.
27. The jackal runs from the village to the mountain along the road.
28. The cart falls off the road, the child cries.
29. The ministers go up the stairway, the doctor comes down the stairway.
30. Wise men ask questions from the Buddha.

Lesson 6

1. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a (contd.)

Genitive case - The inflections of the genitive case are very similar to those of the dative case.

The case ending *-ssa* is added to the nominal base to form the genitive singular.

The case ending *-ānaṃ* is added to form the genitive plural.

Singular

1. nara + ssa = narassa (of the man)
2. mātula + ssa = mātulassa (of the uncle)
3. kassaka + ssa = kassakassa (of the farmer)

Plural

1. nara + ānaṃ = narānaṃ (of the men)
2. mātula + ānaṃ = mātulānaṃ (of the uncles)
3. kassaka + ānaṃ = kassakānaṃ (of the farmers)

2. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Narassa putto bhattaṃ yācati.*

The man's son asks for rice.

2. *Mātulassa sahāyako rathaṃ āharati.*

The uncle's friend brings the vehicle.

3. *Kassakassa sūkaro dīpaṃ dhāvati.*

The farmer's pig runs to the island.

Plural

1. *Narānaṃ puttā bhattaṃ yācanti.*
Sons of the men ask for rice.
2. *Mātulānaṃ sahāyakaṃ rathe āharanti.*
Uncles' friends bring vehicles.
3. *Kassakānaṃ sūkarā dīpe dhāvanti.*
Farmers' pigs run to the islands.

Exercise 6**3. Translate into English**

1. Kassakassa putto vejjassa sahāyena saddhiṃ āgacchati.
2. Brāhmaṇassa kuddālo hatthamhā patati.
3. Migā āvāṭehi nikkhamanti.
4. Vāṇijānaṃ assā kassakassa gāmaṃ dhāvanti.
5. Mātulassa mitto Tathāgatassa sāvake vandati.
6. Amacco bhūpālassa khaggena sappamaṃ paharati.
7. Vāṇijā gāme manussānaṃ piṭakehi macche āharanti.
8. Coro vejjassa sakaṭena mittena saha gāmamhā nikkhamati.
9. Upāsakassa puttā samaṇehi saha vihāraṃ gacchanti.
10. Yācako amaccassa sātakaṃ icchati.
11. Mittānaṃ mātulā tāpasānaṃ odanaṃ dadanti.
12. Dhīvarassa kakacena coro kukkuraṃ paharati.
13. Bhūpālassa putto amaccassa assaṃ āruhati.
14. Paṇḍitassa puttā Buddhassa sāvakena saha vihāraṃ pavisanti.
15. Suriyo manusse rakkhati.
16. Vejjassa sunakho ācariyassa sopānamhā patati.
17. Rajakā rukkhehi oruhanti.
18. Yācakassa dārakā rodanti.
19. Luddakassa puttā corassa dārakehi saddhiṃ kīḷanti.

20. Tāpaso Tathāgatassa sāvakānaṃ odanaṃ dadāti.
21. Samaṇā ācariyassa hatthena sāṭake labhanti.
22. Coro vāṇijassa sahāyakasmā assaṃ yācati.
23. Upāsakā Tathāgatassa sāvakehi pañhe pucchanti.
24. Pāsāṇamhā migo patati, luddako hasati, sunakhā dhāvanti.
25. Vejjassa patto puttassa hatthamhā patati.
26. Kumāro mātulānaṃ puttānaṃ hatthena odanaṃ dadāti.
27. Sarā luddakassa hatthehi patanti, migā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
28. Bhūpālassa putto amaccehi saddhiṃ pāsādasma oruhati.
29. Vejjassa soṇo kassakassa sūkaraṃ ḍasati.
30. Dhīvaro manussānaṃ macche āharati, lābhaṃ labhati.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. The brahmin's sons bathe with the minister's son.
2. Uncle's friend cooks rice with the farmer's son.
3. The fisherman brings fish to the king's palace.
4. The king calls the ministers' sons from the palace.
5. The merchant's chariot falls from the mountain.
6. The king's ministers set out from the palace with the horses.
7. The brahmin's doctor gives garments to the hermits.
8. The hunter's dogs run from the mountain to the village.
9. The merchant brings a bed for the doctor's child.
10. Deer run from the mountain to the village.
11. The teacher's child falls from the farmer's tree.
12. The dog eats fish from the fisherman's basket.
13. The disciples of the Buddha go from the monastery to the mountain.
14. The hunter kills a pig with an arrow for the minister's friends.

15. The child gets a lamp from the hands of the teacher.
16. The doctors' teacher calls the child's uncle.
17. The boy brings rice in a bowl for the monk.
18. Men go to the village of the lay devotees.
19. Pigs run away from jackals.
20. Monkeys play with the deer.
21. The wise man comes to the king's island with the merchants.
22. The farmer's children go to the mountain by their uncles' chariots.
23. Garments fall from the carts of the merchants.
24. The recluse gets a bowl from the king's hands.
25. The washerman brings garments for the man's uncle.
26. King's ministers eat rice together with the teacher's friends.
27. Wise men protect the islands of the kings from the thieves.
28. Boys bring baskets for the fishermen from farmers.
29. The farmer's horse drags the doctor's vehicle away from the road.
30. Monks enter the village of the teacher.

Lesson 7

1. Vocabulary

Masculine nouns ending in -a		Verbs	
<i>nāvika</i>	- sailor	<i>āhiṇḍati</i>	- wanders
<i>ākāsa</i>	- sky	<i>carati</i>	- walks
<i>samudda</i>	- ocean, sea	<i>nisīdati</i>	- sits
<i>deva / sura</i>	- deity, god	<i>sannipatati</i>	- assembles
<i>loka</i>	- world	<i>viharati</i>	- dwells
<i>āloka</i>	- light	<i>vasati</i>	- lives
<i>sakuṇa</i>	- bird	<i>jīvati</i>	- lives
<i>kāka</i>	- crow	<i>tiṭṭhati</i>	- stands
<i>nivāsa</i>	- house	<i>uppatati</i>	- flies, jumps up
<i>sappurisa</i>	- virtuous man	<i>tarati</i>	- crosses (water)
<i>asappurisa</i>	- wicked man	<i>uttarati</i>	- comes out (of water)
<i>kāya</i>	- body	<i>pasīdati</i>	- becomes glad, - is pleased with
<i>dūta</i>	- messenger		
<i>goṇa</i>	- ox, bull		

2. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a (contd.)

Locative case - Case endings *-e / -mhi / -smiṃ* are added to the nominal base to form the locative singular.

The case ending *-esu* is added to form the locative plural.

Singular

1. *nara* + *e / mhi / smiṃ* = *nare, naramhi, narasmīṃ*
(in / on / at the man)
2. *mātula* + *e / mhi / smiṃ* = *mātule, mātulamhi, mātulasmiṃ*
(in / on / at the uncle)
3. *kassaka* + *e / mhi / smiṃ* = *kassake, kassakamhi, kassakasmīṃ*
(in / on / at the farmer)

Plural

1. nara + esu = naresu (in / on / at men)
2. mātula + esu = mātulesu (in / on / at uncles)
3. kassaka + esu = kassakesu (in / on / at farmers)

3. Examples in sentence formation**Singular**

1. *Sappo narasmim patati.*

The snake falls on the man.

2. *Putto mātulamhi pasīdati.*

The son is pleased with the uncle.

3. *Vāṇijo kassakasmim pasīdati.*

The merchant is pleased with the farmer.

Plural

1. *Sappā naresu patanti.*

Snakes fall on men.

2. *Puttā mātulesu pasīdanti.*

Sons are pleased with their uncles.

3. *Vāṇijā kassakesu pasīdanti.*

Merchants are pleased with farmers.

Exercise 7**4. Translate into English**

1. Brāhmaṇo sahāyakena saddhim rathamhi nisīdati.
2. Asappurisā corehi saha gāmesu caranti.
3. Vāṇijo kassakassa nivāse bhattam pacati.
4. Bhūpālassa amaccā dīpesu manusse rakkhanti.
5. Sugatassa sāvakā vihārasmim vasanti.
6. Makkaṭo rukkhahā āvāṭasmim patati.
7. Suriyassa āloko samuddamhi patati.

8. Kassakānaṃ goṇā gāme āhiṇḍanti.
9. Vejjaṣṣa dārako mañcasmiṃ sayati.
10. Dhīvarā samuddamhā piṭakesu macche āharanti.
11. Siho pāsāṇasmim tiṭṭhati, makkaṭā rukkesu caranti.
12. Bhūpālassa dūto amaccena saddhiṃ samuddaṃ tarati.
13. Manussā loke jīvanti, devā sagge vasanti.
14. Migā pabbatesu dhāvanti, sakuṇā ākāse uppatanti.
15. Amacco khaggaṃ bhūpālassa hatthamhā ādadāti.
16. Ācariyo mātulassa nivāse mañcamhi puttena saha nisīdati.
17. Tāpasā pabbatamhi viharanti.
18. Upāsakā samaṇehi saddhiṃ vihare sannipatanti.
19. Kākā rukkehi uppatanti.
20. Buddho dhammaṃ bhāsati, sappurisā Buddhamhi pasīdanti.
21. Asappuriso khaggena nāvikassa dūtaṃ paharati.
22. Puriso sarena sakuṇaṃ vijjhati, sakuṇo rukkhamhā āvāṭasmim patati.
23. Manussā suriyassa ālokena lokaṃ passanti.
24. Kassakassa goṇā magge sayanti.
25. Goṇassa kāyasmim kāko tiṭṭhati.
26. Migā dīpasmiṃ pāsāṇesu nisīdanti.
27. Sakuṇo nāvikassa hatthamhā āvāṭasmim patati.
28. Sappuriso nāvikena saha samuddamhā uttarati.
29. Kuddālo luddakassa hatthamhā āvāṭasmim patati.
30. Suriyassa ālokena cando bhāsati (shines).

5. Translate into Pāli

1. The lion stands on the rock in the mountain.
2. Thieves enter the house of the teacher.
3. Children run from the road to the sea with friends.

4. Uncle's oxen wander on the road.
5. Birds sit on the tree.
6. The ox hits the goat with its foot.
7. Jackals live on the mountain.
8. The king worships the feet of the Buddha with his ministers.
9. The uncle sleeps on the bed with his son.
10. The fisherman eats rice in the house of the farmer.
11. The king's horses live in the island.
12. The virtuous man brings a lamp for the hermit.
13. The doctor brings a garment to the teacher's house.
14. The monkey plays with a dog on the rock.
15. The garment falls on the farmer's body.
16. The hunter carries arrows in a basket.
17. Disciples of the Buddha assemble in the monastery.
18. The washerman washes the garments of the ministers.
19. Birds fly in the sky.
20. The virtuous man comes out of the sea together with the sailor.
21. Deities are pleased with the Buddha's disciples.
22. Merchants cross the sea together with sailors.
23. The good man protects the dog from the serpent.
24. Crows fly from trees in the mountain.
25. The pig pulls a fish from the fisherman's basket.
26. The light of the sun falls on the men in the world.
27. Deities go through the sky.
28. Children play with the dog on the road.
29. The wicked man drags a monkey from the tree.
30. The king's messenger gets down from the horse.

Lesson 8

1. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -a, (contd).

Vocative case - The uninflected nominal base is used as the vocative singular.

The case ending -ā is added to form the vocative plural.

Singular		Plural	
1. nara	(O man)	nara + ā = narā	(O men)
2. mātula	(O uncle)	mātula + ā = mātulā	(O uncles)
3. kassaka	(O farmer)	kassaka + ā = kassakā	(O farmers)

2. The full paradigm of the declension of masculine nouns ending in -a

Nara = man

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	naro	narā
Acc.	naraṃ	nare
Ins.	narena	narehi (narebhi)
Abl.	narā, naramhā, narasmā	narehi (narebhi)
Dat.	narāya, narassa	narānaṃ
Gen.	narassa	narānaṃ
Loc.	nare, naramhi, narasmiṃ	naresu
Voc.	nara	narā

3. Declension of neuter nouns ending in *-a*

Phala = fruit

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	phalaṃ	phalā, phalāni
Acc.	phalaṃ	phale, phalāni
Voc.	phala	phalāni

The rest is similar to the declension of masculine nouns ending in *-a*.

4. Vocabulary

Neuter nouns ending in *-a*

<i>nayana</i> /	
<i>locana</i>	- eye
<i>udaka</i> / <i>jala</i>	- water
<i>arañña</i> / <i>vana</i>	- forest
<i>puppha</i> /	
<i>kusuma</i>	- flower
<i>geha</i> / <i>ghara</i>	- house
<i>āsana</i>	- seat
<i>paṇṇa</i>	- leaf
<i>tiṇa</i>	- grass
<i>khīra</i>	- milk
<i>nagara</i>	- city, town
<i>uyyāna</i>	- park
<i>khetta</i>	- field
<i>bhaṇḍa</i>	- goods
<i>sīla</i>	- virtue, precept
<i>dāna</i>	- alms, charity
<i>rūpa</i>	- object
<i>dvāra</i>	- door
<i>vattha</i>	- cloth

Verbs

<i>vivarati</i>	- opens
<i>naccati</i>	- dances
<i>nikkhipati</i>	- puts
<i>uṭṭhahati</i>	- gets up
<i>phusati</i>	- touches
<i>anusāsati</i>	- instructs
<i>ovadati</i>	- advises
<i>saṃharati</i>	- collects
<i>āsiṅcati</i>	- sprinkles
<i>akkosati</i>	- scolds
<i>bhindati</i>	- breaks
<i>pibati</i> / <i>pivati</i>	- drinks

Exercise 8

5. Translate into English

1. Upāsako pupphāni āharati.
2. Araññe migā vasanti, rukkhesu makkaṭṭā caranti.
3. Goṇā tiṇaṃ khādanti.
4. Manussā nayanehi passanti.
5. Samaṇo vihārasmiṃ āsane nisīdati.
6. Rukkhamhā paṇṇāni patanti.
7. Vāṇijā gāmamhā khīraṃ nagaraṃ haranti.
8. Bhūpālo kumārena saddhiṃ uyyāne carati.
9. Kassako khattamhi kuddālena āvāṭe khaṇati.
10. Mātulo puttassa bhaṇḍāni dadāti.
11. Upāsakā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadanti, sīlāni rakkhanti.
12. Dārakā mittehi saddhiṃ udakasmīṃ kīlanti.
13. Kassakā vāṇijehi vatthāni labhanti.
14. Kumāro uyyānamhā mātulassa kusumāni āharati.
15. Brāhmaṇassa ajā goṇehi saha vane āhiṇḍanti, tiṇāni khādanti.
16. Sīho vanasmīṃ rukkhamūle (at the foot of a tree) nisīdati.
17. Rajakā udakena āsanāni dhovanti.
18. Amacco dūtena saddhiṃ rathena araṇṇaṃ pavisati.
19. Yācakassa putto udakena paṇṇāni dhovati.
20. Vāṇijā bhaṇḍāni nagaramhā gāmaṃ āharanti.
21. Tathāgatassa sāvakā asappurisānaṃ putte anusāsanti.
22. Upāsakā udakena pupphāni āsiṅcanti.
23. Kumāro pattaṃ bhindati, mātulo akkosati.
24. Luddakassa putto migassa kāyaṃ hatthena phusati.
25. Goṇo khetto pāsānamhā utṭhahati.
26. Rajakassa putto sāṭake mañcasmiṃ nikkhipati.

27. Sugatassa sāvako vihārassa dvāraṃ vivarati.
28. Vejjassa dārakā gehe naccanti.
29. Paṇḍito asappurisaṃ ovadati.
30. Coro ācariyassa sakaṭaṃ pabbatasmim̐ pajahati.

6. Translate into Pāli

1. Children play in the water with the dog.
2. The wicked man breaks leaves from the tree.
3. Kings go in vehicles to the park with their ministers.
4. Merchants set out from the city with goods.
5. Virtuous men give alms to monks.
6. Disciples of the Buddha assemble in the park with lay devotees.
7. The thief gets down from the tree in the forest.
8. Wicked men hit the monkeys on the trees with stones.
9. The doctor's horse eats grass with the ox on the road.
10. Jackals live in forests, dogs live in villages.
11. Brahmins sit on seats in the house of the wise man.
12. The sailor opens the doors of his house.
13. The sons of fishermen dance with friends in the park.
14. The merchant puts fish in baskets.
15. The world gets light from the sun.
16. Sailors get up from their seats.
17. The doctor's friend touches the body of the dog with his foot.
18. The Buddha instructs his disciples in the monastery.
19. Boys collect flowers from the park, lay devotees sprinkle them with water.
20. The parrot flies into the sky from the house of the sailor.
21. The thief cuts a tree with a saw, the farmer scolds (him).

-
22. The wise man advises the merchant, the merchant is pleased with the wise man.
 23. The king's messenger comes out of the sea with the sailor.
 24. Merchants bring clothes for farmers from the city.
 25. Gods protect virtuous men. Good men protect virtues.
 26. Men see objects with their eyes with (the help of) the light of the sun.
 27. Leaves from the trees fall on the road.
 28. Lay devotees place flowers on altars (*pupphāsana*).
 29. Goats drink water from pits in the field.
 30. The lions get up from the rock at the foot of the tree (*rukhamūla*).

Lesson 9

1. The Gerund, the Absolutive or the Indeclinable Participle

The suffix *-tvā* is added to the root of the verb or verbal base* with or sometimes without the connecting vowel *-i-* to form the gerund, absolutive or the indeclinable participle.

pac + i + tvā = pacitvā = having cooked

khād + i + tvā = khāditvā = having eaten

gam + tvā = gantvā = having gone

han + tvā = hantvā = having killed

The suffix *-ya* is sometimes added to roots with a prefix.

ā + gam + ya = āgamma (with assimilation) = having come

ā + dā + ya = ādāya = having taken

ā + ruh + ya = āruya (with metathesis) = having climbed

ava + ruh + ya = oruya (with metathesis) = having descended

2. Attention may be paid to the following forms:

bhuñjati - bhuñjivā, bhutvā

āgacchati - āgantvā, āgamma

hanati - hanitvā, hantvā

dadāti - daditvā, datvā

nahāyati - nahāyivā, nahātvā

*The root is the simplest element of a verb without prefixes, suffixes or terminations. These are normally given in Sanskrit in grammars by Western scholars. The base is formed by adding a suffix to the root before a termination.

e.g. *pac* is the root; *paca* is the base
khād is the root; *khāda* is the base
bhuj is the root; *bhuñja* is the base
gam is the root; *gaccha* is the base

tiṭṭhati	- ṭhatvā
nikkhamati	- nikkhamitvā, nikkhamma
pajahati	- pajahitvā, pahāya
passati	- passitvā; but disvā is more commonly used from the root <i>ḍrś</i> to see, instead of passitvā.
uṭṭhahati	- uṭṭhahitvā, uṭṭhāya

3. Examples in sentence formation

1. *Kassako khattamhā āgantvā bhattaṃ bhuñjati.*

The farmer, having come from the field, eats rice.

2. *Vānarā rukkhaṃ āruyha phalāni khādanti.*

Having climbed the tree, monkeys eat fruits.

3. *Dārako bhattaṃ yācitvā rodati.*

Having asked for rice, the child cries.

4. *Samaṇo Buddhaṃ passitvā vandati.*

Having seen the Buddha, the recluse worships (him).

Exercise 9

4. Translate into English

1. Upāsako vihāraṃ gantvā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadāti.
2. Sāvako āsanamhi nisīditvā pāde dhovati.
3. Dārakā pupphāni saṃharitvā mātulassa datvā hasanti.
4. Yācakā uyyānamhā āgama kassakasmā odanaṃ yācanti.
5. Luddako hatthena sare ādāya araññaṃ pavisati.
6. Kumārā kukkurena saddhiṃ kilītvā samuddaṃ gantvā nahāyanti.
7. Vāṇijo pāsāṇasmim ṭhatvā kuddālena sappam paharati.
8. Sappuriso yācakassa putte pakkositvā vatthāni dadāti.
9. Dārako āvāṭamhi patitvā rodati.

10. Bhūpālo pāsādamhā nikkhamitvā amaccena saddhiṃ bhāsati.
11. Sunakho udakaṃ pivotvā gehamhā nikkhamma magge sayati.
12. Samaṇā bhūpālassa uyyāne sannipatitvā dhammaṃ bhāsanti.
13. Putto nahātvā bhattaṃ bhutvā mañcaṃ āruyha sayati.
14. Vāṇijā dīpamhā nagaraṃ āgama ācariyassa gehe vasanti.
15. Rajako vatthāni dhovitvā puttaṃ pakkosati.
16. Vānarā rukkehi oruyha uyyāne āhiṇḍanti.
17. Migā vanamhi āhiṇḍitvā paṇṇāni khādanti.
18. Kumāro nayanāni dhovitvā suriyaṃ passati.
19. Nāvikassa mittā nagarasmā bhaṇḍāni ādāya gāmaṃ āgacchanti.
20. Dārako khīraṃ pivotvā gehamhā nikkhamma hasati.
21. Sappurisa dānāni datvā sīlāni rakkhitvā saggaṃ gacchanti.
22. Sūkaro udakamhā uttaritvā āvāṭaṃ oruyha sayati.
23. Tāpaso Tathāgatassa sāvakam disvā vanditvā pañhaṃ pucchati.
24. Asappuriso yācakassa pattaṃ bhinditvā akkositvā geḥaṃ gacchati.
25. Sakuṇā gāme rukkehi uppatitvā araṇṇaṃ otaranti.
26. Paṇḍito āsanamhā uṭṭhahitvā tāpasena saddhiṃ bhāsati.
27. Dārako gehā nikkhamma mātulaṃ pakkositvā geḥaṃ pavisati.
28. Devā sappurisesu paṣiditvā te (them) rakkhanti.
29. Kumārassa sahāyakā pāsādaṃ āruyha āsanesu nisīdanti.
30. Goṇā khattamhi āhiṇḍitvā tiṇaṃ khādītva sayanti.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. Having gone out of the house the farmer enters the field.
2. Having preached (*deseti*) the doctrine, the Buddha enters the monastery.
3. The king having been pleased with the Buddha, abandons the palace and goes to the monastery.
4. Having climbed down from the stairway, the child laughs.
5. Having hit the serpent with a stone the boy runs into the house.
6. Having gone to the forest the man climbs a tree and eats fruits.
7. Having washed the clothes in the water, the washerman brings (them) home.
8. The lion having killed a goat, eats having sat on a rock.
9. The doctor having seen the merchants' goods leaves the city.
10. Having broken (into) the house thieves run to the forest.
11. Having roamed in the field the pig falls into a pit.
12. The fisherman brings fish from the sea for farmers.
13. Having taken goods from the city, the teacher comes home.
14. Having stood on a mountain, the hunter shoots birds with arrows.
15. The oxen having eaten grass in the park, sleep on the road.
16. The king having got down from the chariot speaks with the farmers.
17. The man having given up his house enters the monastery.
18. Fishermen give fish to merchants and receive profits.
19. The lay devotee having asked a question from the monk sits on his seat.

20. The disciples of the Buddha, having seen the wicked men, admonish.
21. The brahmin, having scolded the child, hits (him).
22. The deities, having asked questions from the Buddha, become glad.
23. The dog, having bitten the teacher's foot, runs into the house.
24. The monkey, having played with the goat on the road, climbs a tree.
25. The hermit, having come from the forest, receives a cloth from the good man.
26. Having drunk water, the child breaks the bowl.
27. Having advised the farmers' sons, and having risen from the seats, the monks go to the monastery.
28. The sailor, having crossed the sea, goes to the island.
29. The child calls the uncles and dances in the house.
30. Having washed clothes and bathed, the farmer gets out of water.

Lesson 10

1. The Infinitive

The suffix *-tuṃ* is added to the root of the verb or the verbal base with or sometimes without the connecting vowel *-i-* to form the infinitive.

pac + i + tuṃ	= pacituṃ	= to cook
khād + i + tuṃ	= khādituṃ	= to eat
gam + tuṃ	= gantuṃ	= to go
dā + tuṃ	= dātuṃ	= to give
(Skt <i>sthā</i>) ṭhā + tuṃ	= ṭhātuṃ	= to stand
pā + tuṃ	= pātuṃ / pivituṃ	= to drink

2. Examples in sentence formation

1. *Kassako khettaṃ kasituṃ icchati.*
The farmer wishes to plough the field.
2. *Dārako phalāni khādituṃ rukkhaṃ āruhati.*
The child climbs the tree to eat fruits.
3. *Manussā samaṇehi pañhe pucchituṃ vihāraṃ āgacchanti.*
Men come to the monastery to ask questions from the recluses.
4. *Kumārā kīlītuṃ mittehi saha samuddaṃ gacchanti.*
Boys go to the sea with friends to play.

Exercise 10

3. Translate into English

1. Kumārā vanamhi mittehi saha kīḷitvā bhattaṃ bhuñjitum gehaṃ dhāvanti.
2. Migā tiṇaṃ khāditvā udakaṃ pātuṃ pabbatamhā uyyānaṃ āgacchanti.
3. Vāṇijassa putto bhaṇḍāni āharitum rathena nagaraṃ gacchati.
4. Yācako mātulassa kuddālena āvāṭaṃ khaṇitum icchati.
5. Amaccā bhūpālaṃ passitum pāsādamhi sannipatanti.
6. Goṇā uyyāne āhiṇḍitvā kassakassa khettaṃ āgacchanti.
7. Upāsakā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dātuṃ vihāraṃ pavisanti.
8. Rathena nagaraṃ gantum puriso gehasmā nikkhamati.
9. Brāhmaṇo vejjena saddhiṃ nahāyitum udakaṃ otarati.
10. Coro amaccassa gehaṃ pavisitum uyyāne āhiṇḍati.
11. Siho pabbatamhi sayitvā utṭhāya migam hantum oruhati.
12. Udakaṃ otaritvā vatthāni dhovitum rajako puttaṃ pakkosati.
13. Tathāgataṃ passitvā vanditum upāsako vihāraṃ pavisati.
14. Khettaṃ kasitum kassako kuddālaṃ ādāya gehā nikkhamati.
15. Sarehi mige vijjhitum luddakā sunakhehi saha araṇṇaṃ pavisanti.
16. Narā gāmamhā nikkhamitvā nagare vasitum icchanti.
17. Sakuṇe passitum amaccā kumārehi saha pabbataṃ āruhanti.
18. Pabbatasmā rukkham ākaḍḍhitum vāṇijena saha kassako gacchati.
19. Phalāni khāditum makkaṭā rukkhesu caranti.
20. Paṇḍito sugatassa sāvakehi saddhiṃ bhāsitum icchati.

21. Samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gantvā vatthāni āharitūṃ vāṇijā icchanti.
22. Pupphāni saṃharitvā udakena āsiñcitūṃ upāsako kumāre ovadati.
23. Aḷassa kāyaṃ hatthehi phusitūṃ dārako icchati.
24. Brāhmaṇassa gehe āsanesu nisīditūṃ rajakassa puttā icchanti.
25. Pātuṃ udakaṃ yācitvā dārako rodati.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. Goats roam in the park to eat leaves and drink water.
2. The wicked man wishes to hit the dog with his foot.
3. Friends go to the park to play with their dogs.
4. The lay devotee wishes to come home and instruct his sons.
5. The deity wishes to go to the monastery and speak to the Buddha.
6. The good man wishes to protect virtues and give alms.
7. Pigs run from the village to enter the forest.
8. The farmer asks for a hoe from the merchant to dig pits in his field.
9. Lay devotees assemble in the monastery to worship the Buddha.
10. The uncle comes out of the house to call the fisherman.
11. Farmers wish to get oxen; merchants wish to get horses.
12. The king wishes to abandon his palace.
13. Men take baskets and go to the forest to collect fruits for their children.
14. The farmer wanders in the forest to cut grass for his oxen.
15. Men wish to live in houses in the city with their sons.
16. Having stood on the rock, the child sees flowers on the trees.

17. Having received a garment from the teacher the doctor is pleased.
18. The hunter calls a friend to drag a goat from the forest.
19. The sailor calls merchants to cross the sea.
20. Having risen from the seat the good man wishes to speak with the monk.
21. Children wish to get down to the water and bathe.
22. The minister mounts the horse to go to the forest to shoot deer.
23. The boy wishes to cook rice for his uncle's friends.
24. Jackals leave the forest to enter the farmers' fields.
25. Men wish to see objects with their eyes by the light of the sun.

Lesson 11

1. Vocabulary

Neuter nouns ending in -a

<i>āpaṇa</i>	- shop, bazaar
<i>puñña</i>	- merit
<i>pāpa</i>	- evil, sin
<i>kamma</i>	- deed, action
<i>kusala</i>	- good
<i>akusala</i>	- evil
<i>dhana</i>	- wealth
<i>dhañña</i>	- corn
<i>bīja</i>	- seed
<i>dussa</i>	- cloth
<i>cīvara</i>	- robe
<i>mūla</i>	- root, money
<i>rukhamūla</i>	- foot of a tree
<i>tuṇḍa</i>	- beak
<i>vetana</i>	- wage, pay
<i>paduma</i>	- lotus
<i>gīta</i>	- song
<i>suvaṇṇa / hiraṇṇa</i>	- gold
<i>sacca</i>	- truth
<i>pānīya</i>	- drinking water
<i>citta</i>	- mind

Verbs

<i>pariyesati</i>	- searches, seeks
<i>ārabhati</i>	-begins
<i>ussahati</i>	- tries
<i>upasaṅkamati</i>	- approaches
<i>adhigacchati</i>	- understands, attains
<i>gāyati</i>	- sings
<i>āmasati</i>	- touches, strokes
<i>bhāyati</i>	- fears
<i>cavati</i>	- departs, dies
<i>uppajjati</i>	- is born
<i>kipati</i>	- throws
<i>vapati</i>	- sows
<i>ākaṅkhati</i>	- hopes
<i>sibbati</i>	- sews

2. The Present Participle

Present participles are formed by adding *-nta / māna* to the verbal base. They function as adjectives and agree in gender, number and case with the nouns they qualify. They are

declined like *-a* ending nouns in the masculine and neuter. (As the feminine gender has not been introduced so far, the feminine gender of the present participle will be explained in Lesson 21).

paca + nta / māna	= pacanta / pacamāna	= cooking
gaccha + nta / māna	= gacchanta / gacchamāna	= going
bhuñja + nta / māna	= bhuñjanta / bhuñjamāna	= eating
tiṭṭha + nta / māna	= tiṭṭhanta / tiṭṭhamāna	= standing
vihara + nta / māna	= viharanta / vihamāna	= dwelling

3. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Bhattaṃ pacanto / pacamāno puriso hasati.* (Nom. case)
The man who is cooking rice laughs.
2. *Vejjo bhattaṃ pacantaṃ / pacamānaṃ purisaṃ pakkosati.* (Acc. case)
The doctor calls the man who is cooking rice.
3. *Vejjo bhattaṃ pacantena / pacamānena purisena saha bhāsati.* (Inst. case)
The doctor speaks with the man who is cooking rice.

Plural

1. *Bhattaṃ pacantā / pacamānā purisā hasanti.* (Nom. case)
The men who are cooking rice laugh.
2. *Vejjo bhattaṃ pacante / pacamāne purise pakkosati.* (Acc. case)
The doctor calls the men who are cooking rice.
3. *Vejjo bhattaṃ pacantehi / pacamānehi purisehi saha bhāsati.* (Inst. case)
The doctor speaks with the men who are cooking rice.

Similarly, the present participle can be declined in all cases to agree with the nouns they qualify.

Exercise 11

4. Translate into English

1. Pānīyaṃ yācivā rodanto dāraḱo mañcamhā patati.
2. Vatthāni labhituṃ icchanto vāñijo āpaṇaṃ gacchati.
3. Upāsako padumāni ādāya vihāraṃ gacchamāno Buddhāṃ disvā pasīdati.
4. Sakuṇo tuṇḁena phalaṃ haranto rukkhasmā uppatati.
5. Cīvaraṃ pariyesantassa samaṇassa ācariyo cīvaraṃ dadāti.
6. Araññe āhiṇḁanto luddako dhāvantaṃ migāṃ passitvā sarena vijjhati.
7. Uyyāne āhiṇḁamānamhā kumāramhā brāhmaṇo padumāni yācati.
8. Rathena gacchamānehi amaccehi saha ācariyo hasati.
9. Dānaṃ dadāmānā sīlāni rakkhamānā manussā sagge uppajjanti.
10. Dhaññaṃ ākaṅkhamantassa purisassa dhaṇaṃ dātuṃ vāñijo icchati.
11. Goṇe hanantā rukke chindantā asappurisā dhaṇaṃ saṃharitūṃ ussahanti.
12. Vihāraṃ upasaṅkamanto Buddhō dhammaṃ bhāsamāne sāvake passati.
13. Rukkhāmūle nisīditvā gītāni gāyantā kumārā naccitūṃ ārabhanti.
14. Suvaṇṇaṃ labhitūṃ ussahantā manussā pabbatasmiṃ āvāṭe khaṇanti.
15. Udaḱaṃ pātuṃ icchanto sīho udaḱaṃ pariyesamāno vanamhi carati.
16. Vetaṇaṃ labhitūṃ ākaṅkhamāno naro rajakāya dussāni dhovati.
17. Samaṇehi bhāsantā upāsakā saccaṃ adhigantaṃ ussahanti.
18. Magge sayantaṃ sunakhaṃ udakena siñcitvā dāraḱo hasati.

19. Sīlaṃ rakkhantā sappurisā manussalokā cavitvā devaloke uppajjanti.
20. Dhaṇaṃ saṃharituṃ ussahanto vāṇijo samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gantuṃ ārabhati.
21. Goṇe pariyesaṃāno vane āhiṇḍanto kassako sīlaṃ disvā bhāyati.
22. Rukkhesu nisīditvā phalāni bhuñjamānā kumārā gītaṃ gāyanti.
23. Cittaṃ pasīditvā dhammaṃ adhigantuṃ ussahantā narā sagge uppajjanti.
24. Tuṇḍena piṭakamhā macchaṃ ākaḍḍhituṃ icchanto kāko sunakhamaṃ bhāyati.
25. Khettaṃ kasitvā bījāni vapanto kassako dhaññaṃ labhituṃ ākaṅkhati.
26. Suriyassa ālokena locanehi rūpāni passantā manussā loke jīvanti.
27. Rukkhamūle nisīditvā cīvaram sabbantena samaṇena saddhiṃ upāsako bhāsati.
28. Rukkhamūle sayantassa yācakassa kāye paṇṇāni patanti.
29. Vāṇijassa mūlaṃ datvā asse labhituṃ amacco ussahati.
30. Khīraṃ pivitvā hasamaṇo dāraḥ pattaṃ mañcasmim khipati.

5. Translate into Pāli.

1. The man washing clothes speaks with the boy going on the road.
2. The brahmin sees the deer coming out of the forest to drink water.
3. Goats in the park eat leaves falling from the trees.
4. Wicked men wish to see hunters killing deer.
5. The farmer sees birds eating seeds in his field.
6. Recluses who enter the city wish to worship the Buddha dwelling in the monastery.
7. Standing on the stairway the child sees monkeys sitting on the tree.

8. Boys give rice to fish moving in the water.
9. The sailor wishing to cross the sea asks for money from the king.
10. Men see with their eyes the light of the moon falling on the sea.
11. Lay devotees try to give robes to monks living in the monastery.
12. Wishing for merit virtuous men give alms to the monks and observe (*rakkhanti*) the precepts.
13. The man walks on the leaves falling from the trees in the forest.
14. The uncle gives a lotus to the child searching for flowers.
15. Having given the beggar some corn the fisherman enters the house.
16. The minister gives seeds to the farmers who plough their fields.
17. The dog tries to bite the hand of the man who strokes his body.
18. The Buddha's disciples question the child crying on the road.
19. The uncle's friend calls the boys singing songs seated under the tree.
20. Virtuous men give food to the monks who approach their houses.
21. Wise men who wish to be born in heaven practise (*rakkhanti*) virtue.
22. Seeing the jackal approaching the village the farmer tries to hit it with a stone.
23. Speaking the truth lay devotees try to understand the doctrine.
24. Having washed the bowl with water the hermit looks for drinking water.
25. Wise men who observe the precepts begin to understand the truth.

Lesson 12

1. Conjugation of Verbs

The Present Tense, Active Voice

So far only the present tense, active voice, third person singular and plural have been introduced. This lesson gives the conjugation in full.

	Singular	Plural
3rd	(So)pacati = He cooks	(Te)pacanti = They cook
2nd	(Tvam)pacasi = You cook	(Tumhe)pacatha = You cook
1st	(Aham)pacāmi = I cook	(Mayam)pacāma = We cook

2. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. So bhattam pacati = He cooks rice.
2. Tvam bhattam pacasi = You (sg.) cook rice.
3. Aham bhattam pacāmi = I cook rice.

Plural

1. Te bhattam pacanti = They cook rice.
2. Tumhe bhattam pacatha = You (pl.) cook rice.
3. Mayam bhattam pacāma = We cook rice.

Exercise 12

3. Translate into English

1. Tvam mittehi saddhiṃ rathena āpaṇamhā bhaṇḍāni āharasi.
2. Aham udakamhā padumāni āharitvā vāṇijassa dadāmi.
3. Tumhe samaṇānaṃ dātuṃ cīvarāni pariyesatha.
4. Mayam sagge uppajjitum ākaṅkhamānā sīlāni rakkhāma.

5. Te dhammaṃ adhigantaṃ ussahantānaṃ samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadanti.
6. So araṇṇamhi uppatante sakuṇe passitaṃ pabbataṃ āruhati.
7. Mayaṃ sugatassa sāvake vanditaṃ vihārasmiṃ sannipatāma.
8. Āgacchantaṃ tāpasam disvā so bhattaṃ āharitaṃ gehaṃ pavisati.
9. Ahaṃ udakaṃ oruyha brāhmaṇassa dussāni dhovāmi.
10. Tvaṃ gehassa dvāraṃ vivaritvā pāṇīyaṃ pattamhā ādāya pivasi.
11. Ahaṃ hiraṇṇaṃ pariyesanto dīpaṃhi āvāṇe khaṇāmi.
12. Phalāni khādantā tumhe rukkhehi oruhatha.
13. Pāsānasmim̐ thatvā tvaṃ candaṃ passitaṃ ussahasi.
14. Mayaṃ manussalokamhā cavitvā sagge uppajjitaṃ ākaṅkhāma.
15. Tumhe araṇṇe vasante mige sarehi vijjhitaṃ icchatha.
16. Mayaṃ uyyāne carantā sunakhehi saddhiṃ kīlante dārake passāma.
17. Tvaṃ rukkhamūle nisīditvā ācariyassa dātumaṃ vatthaṃ sibbasi.
18. Mayaṃ puṇṇaṃ icchantā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadāma.
19. Tumhe saccaṃ adhigantaṃ ārabhatha.
20. Tvaṃ gītaṃ gāyanta rodantaṃ dāraṃ rakkhasi.
21. Mayaṃ hasantehi kumārehi saha uyyāne naccāma.
22. So pāṇīyaṃ pivitvā pattaṃ bhinditvā mātulamhā bhāyati.
23. Pāsādaṃ upasaṅkamantaṃ samaṇaṃ disvā bhūpālassa cittaṃ pasīdati.
24. Mayaṃ araṇṇaṃ pavisitvā ajānaṃ paṇṇāni saṃharāma.
25. Khettaṃ rakkhanta so āvāṇe khaṇante varāhe disvā pāsāṇehi paharati.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. I call the child who is stroking the dog's body.

2. We try to learn the truth speaking with the monks who assemble in the monastery.
3. Sitting in the park you (pl.) eat fruits with friends.
4. You drink milk seated on a chair.
5. We set out from home to go and see the deer roaming in the forest.
6. I wish to understand the doctrine.
7. Standing on the mountain we see the moonlight falling on the sea.
8. I drag the farmer's cart away from the road.
9. You (pl.) sit on the seats, I bring drinking water from the house.
10. We wander in the fields looking at the birds eating seeds.
11. I advise the wicked man who kills pigs.
12. You (sg.) get frightened seeing the snake approaching the house.
13. I ask questions from the men who come out of the forest.
14. Seeing the crying child we call the doctor going on the road.
15. I protect virtues, give alms to the monks and live in the house with children.
16. Good men who fear evil deeds are born in heaven.
17. Expecting to get profit we bring goods from the city.
18. We stand under the tree and sprinkle water on the flowers.
19. I wash the bowls with water and give (them) to the doctor.
20. Searching for the truth I give up the house and enter the monastery.
21. Wishing to see the monks you (pl.) assemble in the park.
22. I see a fruit falling from the crow's beak.
23. You (sg.) cross the sea and bring a horse from the island.
24. I set out from home to bring a lamp from the market.
25. Having taken a basket I go to the field to collect corn.

Lesson 13

1. Conjugation of Verbs

Present Tense Active Voice (contd.)

Verbs which have the base ending in *-e* are conjugated somewhat differently from what has been learnt so far. They can have two verbal bases, one ending in *-e*, the other ending in *-aya*, as in *coreti* and *corayati*.

Base *core* = to steal

	Singular	Plural
3rd	(So) <i>coreti</i>	(Te) <i>corenti</i>
2nd	(Tvam) <i>coresi</i>	(Tumhe) <i>coretha</i>
1st	(Aham) <i>coremi</i>	(Mayam) <i>corema</i>

Base *coraya* = to steal

	Singular	Plural
3rd	(So) <i>corayati</i>	(Te) <i>corayanti</i>
2nd	(Tvam) <i>corayasi</i>	(Tumhe) <i>corayatha</i>
1st	(Aham) <i>corayāmi</i>	(Mayam) <i>corayāma</i>

2. Some verbs similarly conjugated are as follows:

<i>deseti</i>	- preaches	<i>manteti</i>	- discusses, takes
<i>cinteti</i>	- thinks		counsel
<i>pūjeti</i>	- honours, offers	<i>āmanteti</i>	- addresses
<i>pūreti</i>	- fills	<i>nimanteti</i>	- invites
<i>pīleti</i>	- oppresses	<i>oloketi</i>	- looks at
<i>katheti</i>	- speaks	<i>jāleti</i>	- kindles
<i>udḍeti</i>	- flies	<i>chādeti</i>	- covers
<i>udeti</i>	- (sun or moon) rises	<i>māreti</i>	- kills
<i>ropeti</i>	- plants	<i>neti</i>	- leads, takes away

(list continued, next page)

<i>āneti</i>	- brings
<i>ṭhapeti</i>	- keeps
<i>pāteti</i>	- fells
<i>pāleti</i>	- rules, governs

<i>parivajjeti</i>	- avoids
<i>obhāseti</i>	- illuminates
<i>deti (dadāti)</i>	- gives

3. N.B. Gerunds / absolutives and infinitives from the above verbs are formed retaining the -e in the base.

Gerunds - *desetvā, cintetvā, pūjetvā, pūretvā*, etc.

Infinitives - *desetum, cintetum, pūjetum, pūretum*, etc.

4. Verbs which have the base ending in -nā are conjugated as follows:

Base *kiṇā* = to buy

	Singular	Plural
3rd	(So) <i>kiṇāti</i>	(Te) <i>kiṇanti</i>
2nd	(Tvam) <i>kiṇāsi</i>	(Tumhe) <i>kiṇātha</i>
1st	(Aham) <i>kiṇāmi</i>	(Mayam) <i>kiṇāma</i>

5. Some verbs similarly declined are as follows:

<i>vikkiṇāti</i>	- sells	<i>jānāti</i>	- knows
<i>suṇāti</i>	- hears	<i>jināti</i>	- wins
<i>mināti</i>	- measures	<i>pāpuṇāti/</i>	
<i>gaṇhāti</i>	- takes	<i>pappoti</i>	- reaches
<i>uggaṇhāti</i>	- learns	<i>ocināti</i>	- picks, collects
		<i>pahiṇāti</i>	- sends

N.B. It should be observed that the present tense verbal terminations remain constant. Only the *vikaraṇa* suffix, or the conjugational sign in between the root and the termination, shows variation.

6. Attention should be paid to the following forms:

Present Tense	Gerund / Absolutive	Infinitive
<i>jānāti</i>	<i>ñatvā/jānitvā</i>	<i>ñātum</i>
<i>suṇāti</i>	<i>sutvā/suṇitvā</i>	<i>sotum/suṇitum</i>
<i>pāpuṇāti/pappoti</i>	<i>patvā/pāpuṇitvā</i>	<i>pāpuṇitum/pappotum</i>
<i>gaṇhāti</i>	<i>gahetvā/gaṇhitvā</i>	<i>gahetum/gaṇhitum</i>

7. The two verbs *bhavati* / *hoti* (to be) and *karoti* (to do) occur frequently in the language. Their gerunds and infinitives are as follows:

Gerund	- <i>bhavitvā/hutvā</i> ;	<i>katvā</i>
Infinitive	- <i>bhavitum/hotum</i> ;	<i>kātum</i>

The verb *atthi* (to be) from root *as* and *karoti* (to do) from root *kr* are special verbs of frequent occurrence. They are conjugated as follows:

Singular		Plural
3rd	<i>atthi</i>	<i>santi</i>
2nd	<i>asi</i>	<i>attha</i>
1st	<i>asmi/amhi</i>	<i>asma/amha</i>
3rd	<i>karoti</i>	<i>karonti</i>
2nd	<i>karosi</i>	<i>karotha</i>
1st	<i>karomi</i>	<i>karoma</i>

Exercise 13

8. Translate into English

1. Buddho vihārasmiṃ sannipatantānaṃ manussānaṃ dhammaṃ deseti.
2. Buddhassa pūjetum cintento upāsako pupphāni ocināti.
3. Te patte udakena pūrentā gītaṃ gāyanti.
4. Tumhe araṇṇe vasante mige piḷetvā asappurisā hotha.

5. Mayaṃ āpaṇaṃ gantvā vāṇijehi saddhiṃ kathetvā dhaññaṃ vikkiṇāma.
6. Tvaṃ uddentaṃ sukaṃ disvā gaṇhituṃ icchasi.
7. Pabbatamhā udentam candam passituṃ kumāro gharamhā dhāvati.
8. Ahaṃ kassakehi saha khattasmiṃ rukkhe ropemi.
9. Mayaṃ amaccehi saha mantentā pāsādasmiṃ āsanesu nisīdāma.
10. Tumhe Tathāgatassa sāvake nimantetvā dānaṃ detha.
11. Upāsakā vihāraṃ gantvā dīpe jāletvā dhammaṃ sotuṃ nisīdanti.
12. Luddako sīsaṃ (head) dussena chādetvā nisīditvā sakuṇe maretuṃ ussaḥati.
13. So vane āhiṇḍante goṇe gāmaṃ ānetvā vāṇijānaṃ vikkiṇāti.
14. Tvaṃ āpaṇehi bhaṇḍāni kiṇitvā sakaṭena ānetvā gehe ṭhapesi.
15. Tumhe kakacehi rukkhe chinditvā pabbatamhā pāṭetha.
16. Dhammena manusse pālentā bhūpālā akusalaṃ parivajjenti.
17. Saccam nātum icchanto ahaṃ samaṇehi pañhe pucchāmi.
18. Dānaṃ datvā sīlaṃ rakkhantā sappurisā saggalokaṃ pāpuṇanti.
19. Dhaññaṃ minanto kassako āpaṇaṃ netvā dhaññaṃ vikkiṇituṃ cinteti.
20. Ahaṃ pattena pāṇīyaṃ pivanto dvārasmiṃ ṭhatvā maggaṃ olokemi.
21. So āpaṇamhā khīraṃ kiṇituṃ puttaṃ paṇḍitā.
22. Mayaṃ dhammaṃ uggaṇhituṃ ussahantā paṇḍitena saha mantema.
23. Corehi saddhiṃ gehe bhinditvā manusse pīlentā tumhe asappurisā hotha.

24. Ahaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ pariyesaṃāne dīpaṃhā āgacchante vāṇije jānāmi.
25. Ahaṃ ācariyo homi, tvaṃ vejjo hosi.
26. Tvaṃ asaṃpurisa, Buddhena desantaṃ dhammaṃ sutvā sappuriso bhavituṃ ussaṃhasi.
27. Ahaṃ paṇḍitehi saddhiṃ mantento dhammena dīpaṃ pāleno bhūpālo asmi.
28. Varāhe mārentā corā kassake pīlentā pāpakammāni karonti.
29. Sīlaṃ rakkhantā puñṇakammāni karontā manussā saggaṃ pappotuṃ ākaṅkhanti.
30. Akusalaṃ pahāya pāpaṃ parivajjetvā viharantā narā sappurisa bhavanti.

9. Translate into Pāli

1. Having picked fruits from the trees you send (them) to the market.
2. Having heard the Buddha preach the doctrine I become glad.
3. Thinking of collecting corn I go to the field with the farmer.
4. Singing songs you (pl.) look at the birds flying in the sky.
5. I advise the wicked man who oppresses the farmers in the village.
6. We dig pits to plant trees in the park.
7. We know the man who is lighting lamps in the monastery.
8. You (pl.) cross the sea with sailors to reach the island.
9. The king governing the island wins.
10. We begin to learn the dhamma from recluses living in the village.
11. Searching for the truth the wise man goes from city to city.

12. Avoiding the sleeping dog with his foot the child runs home.
13. Wishing to be born in heaven wise men fear to do evil.
14. Departing from the human world wicked men are born in hell (*narake*).
15. Having invited the hermit from the mountain the king gives him a robe.
16. Trying to understand the truth lay devotees become recluses.
17. Expecting to hear the monk preaching the dhamma lay devotees assemble in the monastery.
18. We see with our eyes, hear with our ears (*sotehi*), touch with our bodies.
19. I am the king governing the islands.
20. You (pl.) are wicked men who take counsel with thieves.
21. Good men begin to plant trees to protect the world.
22. Having heard the dhamma, the thief wishes to avoid evil.
23. Merchants keep clothes in shops to sell (them) to farmers coming from the villages.
24. The sick man (*gilāna*) is a messenger of the gods in the human world.
25. There are good men in the world who admonish wicked men.
26. Having picked lotuses from the water, the doctor goes to the monastery to listen to the dhamma.
27. Seeing the Buddha and being pleased the thief throws away the arrows.
28. Wishing to avoid evil I practise virtue.
29. We cook rice to give alms to the monks coming from the monastery.
30. You (pl.) go from island to island searching for gold with merchants.

Lesson 14

1. The Future Tense

The future tense is formed by adding *-ssa* to the root / verbal base with, or in some cases without, the connecting vowel *-i-*; the terminations are the same as those in the present tense.

Base *paca* = to cook

Singular

- 3rd** (*So*)*pacissati* = He will cook
2nd (*Tvaṃ*)*pacissasi* = You will cook
1st (*Ahaṃ*)*pacissāmi* = I will cook

Plural

- 3rd** (*Te*)*pacissanti* = They will cook
2nd (*Tumhe*)*pacissatha* = You will cook
1st (*Mayaṃ*)*pacissāma* = We will cook

Base *core* = to steal

	Singular	Plural
3rd	(<i>So</i>) <i>coressati</i>	(<i>Te</i>) <i>coressanti</i>
2nd	(<i>Tvaṃ</i>) <i>coressasi</i>	(<i>Tumhe</i>) <i>coressatha</i>
1st	(<i>Ahaṃ</i>) <i>coressāmi</i>	(<i>Mayaṃ</i>) <i>coressāma</i>

Base *kiṇā* = to buy

	Singular	Plural
3rd	(<i>So</i>) <i>kiṇissati</i>	(<i>Te</i>) <i>kiṇissanti</i>
2nd	(<i>Tvaṃ</i>) <i>kiṇissasi</i>	(<i>Tumhe</i>) <i>kiṇissatha</i>
1st	(<i>Ahaṃ</i>) <i>kiṇissāmi</i>	(<i>Mayaṃ</i>) <i>kiṇissāma</i>

2. Attention may be paid to the following forms:

gacchati	- gamissati	= he will go
āgacchati	- āgamissati	= he will come
dadāti	- dadissati / dassati	= he will give
tiṭṭhati	- ṭhassati	= he will stand
karoti	- karissati	= he will do

Exercise 14

3. Translate into English

1. So pabbatamhā udentam candam passitum pāsadam āruhissati.
2. Bhūpālo corehi dīpaṃ rakkhitum amacchehi saha mantessati.
3. Ahaṃ samuddam taritvā dīpaṃ pāpuṇitvā bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇissāmi.
4. Tumhe vihāraṃ upasaṅkamantā magge pupphāni vikkiṇante manusse passissatha.
5. Udaṃ otaritvā vatthāni dhovanto kassako nahāyitvā gehaṃ āgamissati.
6. Gāme viharanto tvaṃ nagaraṃ gantvā rathaṃ ānessasi.
7. Puññaṃ kātuṃ icchantā tumhe sappurisā pāpamitte ovaḍissatha.
8. Dhammaṃ sotum uyyāne nisīdantānaṃ upāsakānaṃ ahaṃ pānīyaṃ dassāmi.
9. Mayaṃ bhūpālā dhammena dīpe pālessāma.
10. Rukkhāṃ pātetvā phalāni khāditum icchantam asappurisaṃ ahaṃ akkosāmi.
11. Dānaṃ dadamānā sīlaṃ rakkhantā mayaṃ samañchi dhammaṃ uggaṇhissāma.
12. Dhāvantaṃhā sakaṭamhā patantaṃ dāraṃ disvā tvaṃ vejjaṃ ānesi.
13. Saccam adhigantaṃ ussahanto tāpaso Tathāgataṃ passitum ākaṅkhati.

14. Buddhē pasīditvā upāsako devaputto hutvā saggaloke uppajjati.
15. Udentam suriyam disvā brāhmaṇo gehā nikkhamma vandati.
16. Dīpaṃ pappotum ākaṅkhamānā mayaṃ samuddaṃ taritum nāvikaṃ pariyesāma.
17. Amaccassa dūtaṃ paṇiṇitum icchanto bhūpālo ahaṃ asmi.
18. Puññakammāni karontānaṃ vāṇijānaṃ dhaṇaṃ atthi.
19. Mayaṃ gītāni gāyante naccante kumāre olokessāma.
20. Pāpaṃ parivajjetvā kusalaṃ karonte sappurise devā pūjessanti.
21. Saccaṃ bhāsantā asappurise anusāsantā paṇḍitā upāsakā bhavissanti.
22. Tvaṃ dhaññaṇa pattaṃ pūretvā ācariyassa dassasi.
23. Rukkhamūle nisīditvā cīvaraṃ sibbantaṃ samaṇaṃ ahaṃ upasaṅkamissāmi.
24. Ahaṃ sayantassa puttassa kāyaṃ āmasanto mañcasmiṃ nisīdāmi.
25. Uyyānesu rukkhe ropetum samaṇā manusse anusāsanti.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. Having learnt the dhamma from the Buddha I will live righteously (*dhammena*) in the world.
2. I will advise the king to rule the island righteously with his ministers.
3. Keeping the garment on the seat the child will enter the water to bathe.
4. Having heard the doctrine you (pl.) will become pleased with the Tathāgata.
5. They who are walking in the forest collecting fruits will desire to drink water.

6. Farmers approaching the city will look at vehicles running on the road.
7. The rising sun will illuminate the world.
8. The trees in the park will bathe in the light of the moon.
9. You (sg.) will be pleased seeing your sons asking questions from the wise man.
10. The children will like to see the parrots eating fruits on the trees.
11. We are doctors coming from the island, you are teachers going to the island.
12. He will take money and go to the shop to buy goods.
13. Having filled the bowl with drinking water the child will give it to the beggar eating rice.
14. Men wishing to get merit will plant trees for people in the world.
15. Searching for wealth wicked men will oppress farmers living righteously in villages.
16. There are fruits on the trees in the mountains.
17. Good men doing meritorious deeds will learn the dhamma from monks.
18. Wise men instruct kings governing the islands.
19. You will buy fish from fishermen coming from the sea.
20. Wishing to learn the dhamma we approach the Buddha.
21. Seeing the jackal coming to the park the children will get frightened.
22. They will go to see the king coming to the village with the ministers.
23. You are a good man who lives righteously.
24. I see a parrot picking a fruit with its beak.
25. We will become good men practising virtue.

Lesson 15

1. The Optative or the Potential Mood

The optative expresses mainly probability and advice, and ideas such as those conveyed by if, might, would, etc. It is formed by adding *-eyya* to the verbal base before terminations.

Base *paca* = to cook

Singular

- 3rd** (*So*)*paceyya* = If he would cook
2nd (*Tvaṃ*)*paceyyāsi* = If you would cook
1st (*Ahaṃ*)*paceyyāmi* = If I would cook

Plural

- 3rd** (*Te*)*paceyyuṃ* = If they would cook
2nd (*Tumhe*)*paceyyātha* = If you would cook
1st (*Mayaṃ*)*paceyyāma* = If we would cook

It should be observed that the terminations of the second and first persons are similar to those of the present tense.

2. The following particles are useful for construction of sentences.

- sace/yadi* = if
ca = and
pi = too, also
na = not
viya = like, similar

3. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Sace so bhattaṃ paceyya, ahaṃ bhuñjeyyāmi.*

If he would cook rice I will eat.

2. *Sace tvaṃ iccheyyāsi, ahaṃ coraṃ puccheyyāmi.*

If you would like, I will question the thief.

3. *Yadi ahaṃ nagare vihareyyāmi, so pi nagaraṃ āgaccheyya.*

If I dwell in the city, he too would come to the city.

Plural

1. *Sace te bhattaṃ paceyyuṃ, mayaṃ bhuñjeyyāma.*

If they cook rice we will eat.

2. *Sace tumhe iccheyyātha, mayaṃ core puccheyyāma.*

If you so wish, we will question the thieves.

3. *Yadi mayaṃ nagare vihareyyāma, te pi nagaraṃ āgaccheyyūṃ.*

If we dwell in the city, they too will come to the city.

Exercise 15

4. Translate into English

1. Sace tvaṃ dhammaṃ suṇeyyāsi, addhā (certainly) tvaṃ Buddhassa sāvako bhaveyyāsi.
2. Yadi te gītāni gāyituṃ uggaṇheyyuṃ, ahaṃ pi uggaṇheyyāmi.
3. Sace tvaṃ bijāni paṇḍeyyāsi, kassako tāni (them) khetto vapeyya.
4. Sace tumhe padumāni ocineyyātha, kumārā tāni Buddhassa pūjeyyūṃ.
5. Sace tvaṃ mūlaṃ gaṇheyyāsi, ahaṃ dussaṃ ādadeyyāmi.
6. Yadi mayaṃ bhūpālena saha manteyyāma amaccā na āgaccheyyūṃ.

7. Sace tumhe rukkhe ropeyyātha dārakā phalāni bhuñjeyyūṃ.
8. Sace mayaṃ sappurisā bhaveyyāma, puttā pi sappurisā bhaveyyūṃ.
9. Sace bhūpālā dhammena dīpe pāleyyūṃ, mayaṃ bhūpālesu pasīdeyyāma.
10. Sace kassako goṇaṃ vikkiṇeyya, vāñijo taṃ kiṇeyya.
11. Sace manusse piḷentā asappurisā gāmaṃ āgaccheyyūṃ ahaṃ te ovadeyyāmi.
12. Yadi amaccā pāpaṃ parivajeyyūṃ, manussā pāpaṃ na kareyyūṃ.
13. Sace tumhe pabbataṃ āruheyyātha, āhiṇḍante mige ca rukkhesu carante makkate ca uḍḍente sakuṇe ca passeyyātha.
14. Sace tvaṃ pattena pāñiyaṃ āneyyāsi pipāsito (thirsty) so piveyya.
15. Kusalakammāni katvā tumhe manussaloke uppajitūṃ ussaheyyātha.
16. Sace so vejjo bhaveyya, ahaṃ taṃ (him) rodantaṃ dārakaṃ passitūṃ āneyyāmi.
17. Yadi putto pāpaṃ kareyya ahaṃ taṃ (him) ovadeyyāmi.
18. Sace amacco paṇḍitaṃ ācariyaṃ āneyya mayaṃ dhammaṃ uggaṇheyyāma.
19. Sace ahaṃ hatthena suvaṃ phusitūṃ ussaheyyāmi so gehā uppateyya.
20. Yadi so vejjaṃ pakkositūṃ iccheyya ahaṃ taṃ (him) āneyyāmi.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. If you cover the evil deeds your sons do, they will become thieves.
2. If you (pl.) want to become virtuous men avoid evil.
3. If we look with our eyes we will see objects in the world, if we look with our minds we will see good and evil.

4. If you (sg.) start singing a song, the children will start dancing.
5. If we depart from the human world we will not fear to be born in the human world.
6. If gods are born in the human world they will do meritorious deeds.
7. If you search for the truth you will approach the Buddha living in the monastery.
8. If you admonish the merchant he will become a virtuous man.
9. If I invite the monk he will come home to preach the dhamma.
10. If you are a good man you will not kill oxen roaming in the forest.
11. If you do work in the field you will get wealth and corn.
12. If the king wishes to govern the island righteously he will discuss with wise men and ministers.
13. If you work in the field you will see farmers ploughing.
14. I see boys playing in the park with a monkey.
15. If they want to see birds singing they will go to the park.
16. If you listen to the dhamma you will be able to live righteously.
17. If you avoid evil friends (*pāpamitte*) you will become a good man.
18. If the minister is not a good man we will not approach him.
19. If there are fruits on the tree I will climb to pick them (*tāni*).
20. If I pick fruits you will eat them with friends.

Lesson 16

1. The Imperative

The imperative mood expresses a command, benediction, prayer or wish.

Base *paca* - to cook

Singular

3rd (*So*)*pacatu* = Let him cook

2nd (*Tvaṃ*)*paca, pacāhi* = You cook

1st (*Ahaṃ*)*pacāmi* = Let me cook

Plural

3rd (*Te*)*pacantu* = Let them cook

2nd (*Tumhe*)*pacatha* = You cook

1st (*Mayaṃ*)*pacāma* = Let us cook

It should be observed that the second person plural and first person singular and plural have the same forms as in the present tense.

The prohibitive particle *mā* is also used with the imperative.

2. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *So vāṇijānaṃ bhattaṃ pacatu.*

Let him cook rice for the merchants.

2. *Tvaṃ rathena nagaraṃ gaccha/gacchāhi.*

You go to the city in the vehicle.

3. *Ahaṃ dhammaṃ uggahaṃhi.*

Let me learn the dhamma.

Plural

1. *Te vāñijānaṃ bhattaṃ pacantu.*

Let them cook rice for the merchants.

2. *Tumhe rathena nagaraṃ gacchatha.*

You go to the city in the vehicle.

3. *Mayaṃ dhammaṃ ugaṇhāma.*

Let us learn the dhamma.

The prohibitive particle *mā*

1. *Mā tumhe saccaṃ parivajjetha.*

You do not avoid the truth.

2. *Mā te uyyānamhi pupphāni ocinantu.*

Let them not pick flowers in the park.

Exercise 16**3. Translate into English**

1. Bhūpālā dhammena dīpaṃ pārentu.
2. Mā manusso bhāyatu, sace so saccaṃ jānāti, bhāsatu.
3. Tumhe pāpaṃ karonte putte ovadatha.
4. Sugato dhammaṃ desetu, sāvakā ca upāsakā ca vihārasmiṃ nisīdanti.
5. Mā te pāpakammāni katvā manussalokamhā cavitvā narake (in purgatory) uppajjantu.
6. Mā corā kassakānaṃ goṇe mārentu.
7. Mā tvaṃ sunakhaṃ āmasāhi, so taṃ (you) ḍaseyya.
8. Tumhe dīpe jāletvā vihārasmiṃ rūpāni oloketha.
9. Tumhe asappurise āmantetvā dhammena jīvituṃ anusāsatha.
10. Putta, mā tvaṃ pāpamitte upasaṅkama.
11. Sace tumhe saccaṃ bhāsituṃ ussaheyyātha, tumhe sappurisā bhaveyyātha.

12. Sace tvaṃ pāsāṇe khipeyyāsi, kākā ca sakuṇā ca ākāsaṃ
uppatteyyuṃ.
13. Mā dāraka pānīyaṃ pivitvā pattaṃ bhinda.
14. Mā suvaṇṇaṃ coretvā gacchantā corā samuddaṃ tarantu.
15. Upāsaka, mā putte akkosāhi, samaṇehi saddhiṃ mantetvā
putte anusāsāhi.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. May the king ruling the island protect the people
righteously.
2. Let the children playing in the park collect falling leaves.
3. Let the farmers and merchants assemble in the king's park.
4. Let the sons climb the mountain to see lions, deer and birds.
5. Do not cut trees in forests if you wish to protect deer.
6. Let the child not come down the stairway, he will fall.
7. Let the farmer plough the fields and sow seeds, let him not
kill goats.
8. Let the parrots fly taking fruits with their beaks.
9. Sons, do not commit sins, live righteously.
10. May the disciples of the Buddha get alms and robes.
11. Let the children come out of the house and see the moon
rising from the mountain.
12. Boys, do not go and kill deer in the forest with the hunter.
13. You (pl.) run home and bring water for the farmers
ploughing the field.
14. Do not ask questions from the king's messenger.
15. You lay devotees should try to avoid evil and do good
deeds.

Lesson 17

1. The Past Tense

Conjugation of verbs with the base ending in *-a*.

Base *paca* = to cook

Singular

3rd (*So*)*apaci, paci* = He cooked

2nd (*Tvaṃ*)*apaci, paci* = You cooked

1st (*Ahaṃ*)*apaciṃ, paciṃ* = I cooked

Plural

3rd (*Te*)*apaciṃsu, paciṃsu* = They cooked

2nd (*Tumhe*)*apacitha, pacitha* = You cooked

1st (*Mayaṃ*)*apacimha, pacimha* = We cooked

It should be noted that *a-* in *apaci*, *apaciṃsu* etc. is not a negative prefix. It is the augment (optional) denoting the past tense.

Verbs whose bases end in *-nā* are also conjugated in the past tense as above.

Conjugation of verbs with the base ending in *-e*

Base *core* = to steal

Singular

3rd (*So*)*coresi, corayi* = He stole

2nd (*Tvaṃ*)*coresi* = You stole

1st (*Ahaṃ*)*coresiṃ, corayiṃ* = I stole

Plural

3rd (*Te*)*coresuṃ, corayiṃsu* = They stole

2nd (*Tumhe*)*corayitha* = You stole

1st (*Mayaṃ*)*corayimha* = We stole

2. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Bhūpālo dīpe cari/acari* - The king wandered in the island.
Samaṇo dhammaṃ desesi - The monk preached the dhamma.
2. *Tvaṃ bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇi* - You sold goods.
Tvaṃ pupphāni pūjesi - You offered the flowers.
3. *Ahaṃ pabbataṃ āruhiṃ* - I climbed the mountain.
Ahaṃ dīpaṃ jālesim/jālayim - I lit the lamp.

Plural

1. *Bhūpālā dīpesu carimṣu/acarimṣu* - Kings wandered in the islands.
Samaṇā dhammaṃ desesum/desayimṣu - Monks preached the dhamma.
2. *Tumhe bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇittha* - You sold goods.
Tumhe pupphāni pūjayittha - You offered flowers.
3. *Mayaṃ pabbate āruhimha* - We climbed mountains.
Mayaṃ dīpe jālayimha - We lit lamps.

Exercise 17

3. Translate into English

1. Kassako khettaṃ kasitvā nahāyituṃ udakaṃ otari.
2. Uggaṇhantānaṃ dāraḱānaṃ dātuṃ ācariyā kusumāni āhariṃsu.
3. Upāsakā āsanehi utṭhahitvā dhammaṃ desetūṃ upasaṅkamantaṃ samaṇaṃ vandiṃsu.
4. Nagaresu kammāni katvā vetane labhitūṃ ākaṅkhamānā narā gāmeḱi nikkhamiṃsu.
5. Ācariyo āsanaṃ dussena chādetvā samaṇaṃ nisīditūṃ nimantesi.

6. Kumāro dvāraṃ vivaritvā rukkhamaṃ oruhante vānare passamāno atthāsi (stood).
7. Paṇḍito goṇe coretvā akusalaṃ karonte nare pakkositvā ovadi.
8. Yācakassa puttā rukkhhehi patantāni phalāni saṃharitvā āpaṇasmim vikkiṇimṣu.
9. Kassako dhaññaṃ minitvā vāṇijassa vikkiṇituṃ pahiṇi.
10. Dhammaṃ uggaṇhitvā samaṇo bhavituṃ ākaṅkhamāno amacco ācariyaṃ pariyesamāno Buddhaṃ upasaṅkami.
11. Sace tumhe gāmaṃ pāpuṇeyyātha mitte olokeyyātha.
12. Paṇḍitamhā pañhe pucchitvā saccaṃ jānituṃ mātulo ussahi.
13. Pāsāṇamhi tthatvā ajaṃ khādantaṃ sihaṃ disvā vānarā bhāyimṣu.
14. Rukkhamaṃle nisīditvā gitāni gāyantānaṃ kumārānaṃ kāyesu paṇṇāni ca pupphāni ca paṭimṣu.
15. Tumhe dhaṇaṃ saṃharamānā mā samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gacchatha.
16. Āpaṇasmim bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantaṃ vāṇijassa ratho atthi.
17. Ahaṃ puttassa dātuṃ dussaṃ sibbanto gītaṃ gāyim.
18. Sūkarā ca sunakhā ca khetṭe āvāṭe khaṇimṣu.
19. Purisā rukkhamaṃle nisīditvā tāpasena bhāsamānaṃ suṇimṣu.
20. Luddakena saddhiṃ vane āhiṇḍante putte āmantetvā kassakā akkosimṣu.
21. Mā tvaṃ suvaṇṇapattaṃ vikkiṇitvā khagge kiṇāhi.
22. So bhaṇḍāni ca khetṭaṃ ca goṇe ca puttānaṃ daṭvā gehaṃ pahāya samaṇo bhavituṃ cintesi.
23. Dhammena jīvantā sappurisā mige na māresuṃ.
24. Ahaṃ sopānaṃ āruhim, te sopānamhā oruhimṣu.
25. Sahāyakā udakaṃ otaritvā nahāyantā padumāni ocinimṣu.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. The child sprinkled the lotuses with water and honoured the Buddha with them.
2. Having received the pay the men went to the market and bought goods.
3. The fisherman brought fish from the sea and sold them to the farmers.
4. If you go to bathe wash the clothes of the children.
5. The parrots and the crows flew into the sky from the trees.
6. Do not scold the children playing under the tree with the dog.
7. I spoke to the people sitting in the park having assembled to see the king.
8. We got frightened seeing a serpent enter the house.
9. I gave water to my son eating rice together with his friend.
10. Do not do evil, do good to enter heaven after departing from the human world.

Lesson 18

1. Declension of feminine nouns ending in -ā

Vanitā - woman

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	vanitā	vanitā, vanitāyo
Voc.	vanite	vanitā, vanitāyo
Acc.	vanitaṃ	vanitā, vanitāyo
Ins.	vanitāya	vanitāhi (vanitābhi)
Abl.	vanitāya	vanitāhi (vanitābhi)
Dat.	vanitāya	vanitānaṃ
Gen.	vanitāya	vanitānaṃ
Loc.	vanitāya, vanitāyaṃ	vanitāsu

2. The following nouns are similarly declined:

(Most nouns ending in -ā are feminine).

<i>kaññā/dārikā</i> - girl	<i>vālukā</i> - sand
<i>gaṅgā</i> - river Ganges	<i>mañjūsā</i> - box
<i>nāvā</i> - ship	<i>mālā</i> - garland
<i>ammā</i> - mother	<i>surā</i> - liquor
<i>paññā</i> - wisdom	<i>sākhā</i> - branch
<i>sālā</i> - hall	<i>devatā</i> - deity
<i>bhāriyā</i> - wife	<i>parisā</i> - retinue
<i>sabhā</i> - assembly	<i>saddhā</i> - faith, devotion
<i>kathā</i> - speech	<i>gīvā</i> - neck
<i>latā</i> - creeper	<i>jivhā</i> - tongue
<i>guhā</i> - cave	<i>pipāsā</i> - thirst
<i>chāyā</i> - shadow	<i>khudā</i> - hunger

3. Vocabulary - Verbs

<i>sakkoti</i>	- can, is able	<i>vāyamati</i>	- tries
<i>parivāreti</i>	- accompanies, surrounds	<i>niliyati</i>	- hides
<i>nivāreti</i>	- prevents	<i>sallapati</i>	- engages in conversation
<i>anubandhati</i>	- follows, chases after	<i>modati</i>	- is happy, enjoys
<i>kujjhati</i>	- gets angry	<i>sukhaṃ vindati</i>	- experiences joy
<i>namassati</i>	- salutes, worships	<i>dukkhaṃ vindati</i>	- experiences suffering
<i>poseti</i>	- brings up, nourishes	<i>paṭiyādeti</i>	- prepares
		<i>pakkhipati</i>	- puts, places, deposits

Exercise 18

4. Translate into English

1. Sace sabhāyaṃ kaññāyo katheyyuṃ aham pi kathessāmi.
2. Dārikāyo pupphāni ocinitvā sālāyaṃ nisīditvā mālāyo karimṣu.
3. Vanitā rukkhassa sākāya chinditvā ākaḍḍhi.
4. Bhariyā mañjūsāsu vatthāni ca suvaṇṇaṃ ca ṭhapesi.
5. Dārikā pāsādassa chāyāyaṃ nisīditvā vālukāya kīlīṃsu.
6. Bhariyāya kathaṃ sutvā pasīditvā kassako sappuriso abhavi.
7. Devatāyo puññāni karonte dhammena jīvante manusse rakkhantu.
8. Pabbatasmiṃ guhāsu vasantā sīhā vālukāya kīlānte mige māresuṃ.
9. Ammā dārikāya kujjhitvā hatthena pahari.
10. Vanitāyo saddhāya bhattaṃ pacitvā vihāraṃ netvā samaṇānaṃ pūjesuṃ
11. Tumhe mā suraṃ pivatha, mā gilānā (sick) bhavituṃ ussahatha.

12. Dhammena dhanam saṃharamānā paññāya putte posentā narā manussaloke sukham vindanti.
13. Sace tumhe nāvāya gaṅgam tareyyātha dīpasmiṃ vasante tāpase disvā āgantum sakkissatha.
14. Parisaṃ parivāretvā pāsādamhā nikkhamantaṃ bhūpālaṃ disvā vanitāyo modanti.
15. Kaññāyo sālāyaṃ sannipatitvā kumārehi saddhiṃ sallapiṃsu.
16. Khudāya pīḷentaṃ gilānaṃ yācakaṃ disvā ammaṃ bhattaṃ adadi / adāsi.
17. Guhāyaṃ nilīyitvā suraṃ pivantā corā sīhaṃ passitvā bhāyiṃsu.
18. Varāhe māretvā jīvanto naro gilāno hutvā dukkhaṃ vindati.
19. Vāṇijassa āpaṇe mañjūsāyaṃ mūlaṃ (money) atthi.
20. Samaṇā manusse pāpā nivāretvā sappurese kātum vāyamanti.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. The man stood on the road asking my mother the way to go to the monastery.
2. Having prepared rice with faith for the monks, the woman took it to the monastery.
3. You can live righteously and seek wealth.
4. Sitting in the shade of the house the girls cut branches from the creeper.
5. Wicked men did not advise their sons who drink liquor.
6. Taking the basket and money the girl went to the market to buy corn.
7. If you light lamps the lay devotees will see the objects in the monastery.
8. O good men, you learn the dhamma and try to live righteously.
9. If you try, you can avoid evil and do good.
10. Having seen the lion sleeping in the cave the woman ran.

Lesson 19

1. The Past Participle

Past participles are mostly formed by adding *-ta* to the root with or without the connecting vowel *-i-*.

<i>pacati</i>	- <i>pac</i> + <i>i</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>pacita</i>	= cooked
<i>bhāṣati</i>	- <i>bhāṣ</i> + <i>i</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>bhāṣita</i>	= spoken
<i>yācati</i>	- <i>yāc</i> + <i>i</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>yācita</i>	= begged
<i>deseti</i>	- <i>dis'</i> + <i>i</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>desita</i>	= preached
<i>pūjeti</i>	- <i>pūj</i> + <i>i</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>pūjita</i>	= honoured
<i>gacchati</i>	- <i>gam</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>gata</i>	= gone
<i>hanati</i>	- <i>han</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>hata</i>	= killed
<i>nayati/neti</i>	- <i>nī</i> + <i>ta</i>	= <i>nīta</i>	= led

The past participle is also formed from some roots by adding *-na*.

<i>chindati</i>	- <i>chid</i> + <i>na</i>	= <i>chinna</i>	= cut
<i>bhindati</i>	- <i>bhid</i> + <i>na</i>	= <i>bhinna</i>	= broken
<i>nisīdati</i>	- <i>ni</i> + <i>sad</i> + <i>na</i>	= <i>nisinna</i>	= seated
<i>tarati</i>	- <i>tr</i> + <i>na</i>	= <i>tiṇṇa</i>	= crossed

2. Past participles have a passive meaning when they are formed from transitive verbs, but from intransitive verbs they have an active meaning. They are declined in the three genders, as *-a* ending nouns in the masculine and the neuter, and *-ā* ending nouns in the feminine.

Pacati, *chindati*, *nimanteti* are transitive verbs. Therefore:
pacito odano = the rice that is cooked (passive meaning)
chinnaṃ paṇṇaṃ = the leaf that is cut (passive meaning)
nimantiṭā kañṇā = the girl who is invited (passive meaning).

But *gacchati*, *patati*, *tiṭṭhati* are intransitive verbs. Therefore:
manusso gato (hoti) = the man has gone (active meaning);
puppham patitaṃ (hoti) = the flower has fallen (active meaning);
kaññā ṭhitā (hoti) = the girl has stood (active meaning).

3. The following are some past participles

<i>kasati</i>	-kasita, kaṭṭha	<i>pivati</i>	-pīta
<i>pucchati</i>	-pucchita, puṭṭha	<i>cavati</i>	-cuta
<i>pacati</i>	-pacita, pakka	<i>hanati</i>	-hata
<i>ḍasati</i>	-daṭṭha	<i>nikkhamati</i>	-nikkhanta
<i>phusati</i>	-phuṭṭha	<i>jānāti</i>	-ñāta
<i>pavisati</i>	-paviṭṭha	<i>suṇāti</i>	-suta
<i>āmasati</i>	-āmasita, āmaṭṭha	<i>mināti</i>	-mita
<i>labhati</i>	-laddha, labhita	<i>gaṇhāti</i>	-gahita
<i>ārabhati</i>	-āraddha	<i>kiṇāti</i>	-kīta
<i>bhavati</i>	-bhūta	<i>pāpuṇāti</i>	-patta
<i>bhuñjati</i>	-bhuñjita, bhutta	<i>karoti</i>	-kata
<i>vapati</i>	-vutta	<i>tiṭṭhati</i>	-ṭhita
<i>vasati</i>	-vuttha	<i>harati</i>	-haṭa
<i>āsiṅcati</i>	-āsitta	<i>kujjhati</i>	-kuddha
<i>kipati</i>	-khitta	<i>dadāti</i>	-dinna
<i>dhovati</i>	-dhovita, dhota	<i>pasīdati</i>	-pasanna
<i>pajahati</i>	-pahīna	<i>(passati)</i>	-diṭṭha, (dṛś)
<i>vivarati</i>	-vivaṭa	<i>muñcati</i>	-mutta

4. Examples in sentence formation

1. *Upāsakehi vihāraṃ paviṭṭho Buddho diṭṭho hoti.*

The Buddha who entered the monastery was seen by the lay devotees.

2. *Te Buddhena desitaṃ dhammaṃ suṇiṃsu.*

They listened to the dhamma preached by the Buddha.

3. *Dārikāya āhaṭṭāni bhaṇḍāni ammā piṭakesu pakkhipi.*

The mother put in baskets the goods brought by the girl.

4. *Vāṇijo patitassa rukkhassa sākhāyo chindi.*

The merchant cut the branches of the fallen tree.

5. *Mayaṃ udakena āsित्तेhi pupphehi Buddhaṃ pūjema.*

We may worship the Buddha with flowers sprinkled with water.

6. *Kassakena kasite khette sūkaro sayati.*

A pig sleeps in the field ploughed by the farmer.

Exercise 19

5. Translate into English

1. Ammāya mañjūsāyaṃ pakkhittaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ dārikā na gaṇhi.
2. Dhotāni vatthāni gahetvā bhariyā udakamhā uttari.
3. Kassakehi uyyāne ropitesu rukkhesu phalāni bhaviṃsu.
4. Buddhā devehi ca narehi ca pūjitā honti.
5. Udakena pūritaṃ pattamaṃ gahetvā vanitā gehaṃ āgatā hoti.
6. Adhammena (unrighteously) dīpaṃ pālentena bhūpālena pīlitā manussā kuddhā honti.
7. Pakkaṃ (ripe) phalaṃ tuṇḍena gahetvā uḍḍentaṃ suvaṃ ahaṃ apassim.
8. Udento suriyo brāhmaṇena namassito hoti.
9. Ammāya jālitaṃ dīpaṃ ādaya putto vihāraṃ pavittṭho hoti.
10. Vanitāya dussena chādite āsane samaṇo nisīditvā sannipatitāya parisāya dhammaṃ desesi.
11. Kassakena khettaṃ ānītā goṇā tiṇaṃ khādantā āhiṇḍiṃsu.
12. Vāṇijā mañjūsāsu ṭhapitāni dussāni na vikkhiṇiṃsu
13. Sace tvaṃ saccaṃ jāneyyāsi mā puttaṃ akkosa.
14. Nāvāya nikkhantā narā samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ pāpuṇitvā bhariyāhi saddhiṃ kathentā modanti.

15. Magge ʒite vāṇijassa sakate ahaṃ kañṇāya ānītāni bhaṇḍāni ʒapesiṃ.
16. Dhammena laddhena dhanena putte posetvā jīvantā manussā devatāhi rakkhitā honti.
17. Sāvakehi ca upāsakehi ca parivārito Buddho vihārassa chāyāya nisinno hoti.
18. Ammāya pāpehi nivāritā puttā sappurisā hutvā dhammaṃ suṇanti.
19. Kassake piḷentā corā paṇḍitena anusāsītā sappurisā bhavituṃ vāyamaṇtā upāsakehi saddhiṃ uyyāne rukkhe ropenti.
20. Vanitā puttāya paṭiyāditaṃhā bhattaṃhā khudāya piḷitassa yācakassa thokaṃ (little) datvā pāṇiyaṃ ca dadi / adāsi.
21. Sabhāyaṃ nisīditvā dārikāya gāyitaṃ gītaṃ sutvā kañṇāyo modiṃsu.
22. Amaccena nimantitā purisā sālāyaṃ nisīdituṃ asakkontā (unable) uyyāne sannipatiṃsu.
23. Kassakehi khettesu vuttehi bījehi thokaṃ (little) sakuṇā khādiṃsu.
24. Kumārehi rukkhamūle niliyitvā sayanto sappo ditṭho hoti.
25. Vāṇijena dīpamaṃhā āhaṭāni vatthāni kiṇituṃ vanitāyo icchanti.
26. Sace bhūpālo dhammena manusse rakkheyya te kammāni katvā dārake posentā sukhaṃ vindeyyuṃ.
27. Puttena yācitā ammaṃ mittānaṃ odanaṃ paṭiyādesi.
28. Amaccena puttṭhaṃ paṇḥaṃ adhigantuṃ asakkonto corānaṃ dūto cintetuṃ ārabhi.
29. Corehi guhāyaṃ niliyitāni bhaṇḍāni passitvā vānarā tāni (them) ādāya rukkhe āruhiṃsu.
30. Ahaṃ pariyesitaṃ dhammaṃ adhigantvā modāmi.

6. Translate into Pāli

1. The man who came to the assembly could not speak with the ministers.
2. The child ran to the shop taking the money given by the mother.
3. The king is seated in the chariot drawn by horses.
4. Having discussed with the wise man the farmers sent a messenger to the king.
5. The children went out of the open door.
6. The women who got down to the water washed clothes and bathed.
7. Buddhas and their disciples are worshipped by gods and men.
8. The merchant sold the clothes sewn by women.
9. I did not take the flowers and fruits brought by the girl from the forest
10. Being chased by the dog, the girls quickly (*sīgham*) ran home.
11. The teacher having seen the evil deed done by the girl advised her.
12. We did not light the lamps prepared by the women.
13. You do not drag the branches cut by the farmer from the mountain.
14. Without getting the pay for the work done, the woman is angry.
15. Do not ask for fruits from the boy sitting on the branch.
16. The woman who is scolded by the brahmin cries, seated at the door.
17. The girl being called by the mother ran home to eat rice.
18. The men who tried to cut the creepers started pulling the branches.

19. The farmer who makes a living righteously, ploughing his fields experiences happiness with his wife and children.
20. Deities who have departed from the world of gods and are born in the human world rejoice listening to the dhamma preached by the Buddha.
21. The thieves who were instructed by the monk became good men.
22. There were no fruits on the trees planted by the farmer.
23. Bitten by the dog the girl ran home and cried.
24. The minister is not known to the doctor.
25. Seated under the tree the girls played with sand.
26. Sons, do not drink liquor.
27. Mothers prevent children from evil.
28. I gave water to the dog oppressed with thirst.
29. Seeing the hunter coming we hid among the trees.
30. We prepared alms with faith and gave to the monks.

Lesson 20

1. Declension of Feminine Nouns ending in -i

Bhūmi = earth, ground

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	bhūmi	bhūmī, bhūmiyo
Voc.	bhūmi	bhūmī, bhūmiyo
Acc.	bhūmiṃ	bhūmī, bhūmiyo
Ins.	bhūmiyā	bhūmīhi, (bhūmībhi)
Abl.	bhūmiyā	bhūmīhi, (bhūmībhi)
Dat.	bhūmiyā	bhūmīnaṃ
Gen.	bhūmiyā	bhūmīnaṃ
Loc.	bhūmiyā, bhūmiyaṃ	bhūmīsu

Feminine nouns ending in -ī are also similarly declined with the only exception being the nominative and vocative singular which end in -ī.

2. Vocabulary

Feminine nouns ending in -i	Feminine nouns ending in -ī
<i>aṅguli</i> - finger	<i>nadī</i> - river
<i>aṭavi</i> - forest	<i>nārī/itthī</i> - woman
<i>ratti</i> - night	<i>taruṇī</i> - young woman
<i>doṇi</i> - boat	<i>bhaginī</i> - sister
<i>yuvati</i> - maiden	<i>vāpī</i> - tank
<i>yaṭṭhi</i> - walking stick	<i>pokkharāṇī</i> - pond
<i>asani</i> - thunderbolt	<i>kadalī</i> - banana
<i>nāli</i> - unit of measure	<i>brāhmaṇī</i> - brahmin woman
<i>rasmi</i> - ray	<i>gāvī</i> - cow
<i>iddhi</i> - psychic power	<i>rājini/devī</i> - queen
<i>sammajjani</i> - broom	<i>kumārī</i> - girl

3. Verbs

<i>vyākāroti</i>	- explains	<i>nīhareti</i>	- takes out
<i>pattheti</i>	- aspires	<i>peseti</i>	- sends
<i>vissajjeti</i>	- spends	<i>paṭiccādeti</i>	- conceals
<i>āroceti</i>	- informs	<i>veṭheti</i>	- wraps
<i>muñcati</i>	- releases	<i>viheṭheti</i>	- harasses

Exercise 20

4. Translate into English

1. Bhūpālo rājiniyā saddhiṃ nāvāya nadiṃ taranto udake carante macche olokento amaccehi saddhiṃ katheti.
2. Pāniyaṃ pivitvā dārikāya bhūmiyaṃ nikkhitto patto bhinno hoti.
3. Kassakānaṃ gāviyo aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍitvā khettaṃ āgamiṃsu.
4. Rattiyā samuddasmiṃ patitā candassa rasmiyo oloketvā taruṇiyo modimṃsu.
5. Upāsakā iddhiyā ākāse gacchantāṃ tāpasāṃ disvā pasannā honti.
6. Bhaginiyā saddhiṃ pokkharāṇiyā tīre (bank) ṭhatva so padumāni ocinituṃ vāyami.
7. Nāriyo vāpīsu nahāyituṃ vā (or) vatthāni dhovituṃ vā na icchimṃsu.
8. Yuvatiyā putṭhaṃ pañhaṃ vyākātuṃ asakkonto ahaṃ tāya (with her) saddhiṃ sallapituṃ ārabhiṃ.
9. Asappurisassa puttena kataṃ pāpakammaṃ paṭicchādetuṃ ammaṃ na ussahi.
10. Bhaginiyā dussena veṭhetvā mañcasmiṃ ṭhapitaṃ bhaṇḍaṃ itthī mañjūsāyaṃ pakkhipi.
11. Mā tumhe magge sayantaṃ kukkuraṃ viheṭhetha.
12. Sappuriso amacco dhanāṃ vissajjetvā yācakānaṃ vasituṃ sālāyo gāmesu karitvā bhūpālaṃ āroceti.

13. Kumāro suvaṃ haṭṭhamhā muñcivā taṃ uḍḍentaṃ
passamāno rodanto rukkhamaṇe aṭṭhāsi.
14. Saddhāya dānaṃ dadamānā kusalaṃ karontā sappurisa
puna(again) manussaloke uppajjitum patthenti.
15. Kumāro mañjūsaṃ vivarivā sātakaṃ nīharivā ammayā
pesesi.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. There are lotuses and fishes in ponds in the king's park.
2. The young women picked lotuses from the tank and kept them on the ground.
3. The queen spoke with her sisters who came having crossed the river by boat.
4. I saw the dog chasing the cow in the field.
5. Women and girls did not climb trees to pick fruits and flowers.
6. You (pl.) went to the river to bathe and got frightened hearing the peal of thunder (*asanisaddaṃ*).
7. You (pl.) do not conceal the evil committed with your friends.
8. If you spent money to buy clothes, inform your mother.
9. Send the lotuses wrapped in lotus leaves to the young girls seated in the hall.
10. We can explain the questions asked by the women in the assembly.

Lesson 21

1. The Present Participle (contd.)

This lesson is a continuation of Lesson 11 and should be studied together with that lesson. It was learnt in Lesson 11 that *-nta* / *-māna* are added to the base of verbs which end in *-a*, to form the present participle masculine and neuter genders. e.g.:

paca + nta = *pacanta*

paca + māna = *pacamāna*

They are declined like *-a* ending nouns in these two genders.

Further it should be noted that with verbs whose base ends in *-e* / *-aya*, *-nta* is usually added to the base ending in *-e*; and *-māna* is added to the base ending in *-aya*. e.g.:

core + nta = *corenta*

coraya + māna = *corayamāna*

With verbs whose base ends in *-nā* both *-nta* / *-māna* are generally added, but the *-nā* is shortened to *-na*. e.g.:

kiṇā + nta = *kiṇanta*

kiṇā + māna = *kiṇamāna*

suṇā + nta = *suṇanta*

suṇā + māna = *suṇamāna*

Present participles ending in *-nta* occur more frequently in Pāli literature than those ending in *-māna*.

2. The present participle feminine gender is formed by adding *-ntī* / *-mānā* to the verbal base. e.g.:

paca + ntī = *pacantī*

paca + mānā = *pacamānā*

core + ntī = *corentī*

coraya + mānā = *corayamānā*

kiṇā + ntī = *kiṇantī*

kiṇā + mānā = *kiṇamānā*

When *-ntī* is added, the present participle feminine is declined like feminine nouns ending in *-ī*. When *-mānā* is added it is declined like feminine nouns ending in *-ā*.

Declension of *pacantī*

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	pacantī	pacantī, pacantiyo
Voc.	pacantī	pacantī, pacantiyo
Acc.	pacantiṃ	pacantī, pacantiyo
Ins.	pacantiyā	pacantīhi (pacantībhi)
Abl.	pacantiyā	pacantīhi (pacantībhi)
Dat.	pacantiyā	pacantīnaṃ
Gen.	pacantiyā	pacantīnaṃ
Loc.	pacantiyā, pacantiyaṃ	pacantīsu

3. Examples in sentence formation

Singular

1. *Ammā bhattaṃ pacantī kaññāya saddhiṃ katheti.*

Cooking rice the mother speaks with the girl.

2. *Kaññā bhattaṃ pacantiṃ ammaṃ passati.*

The girl sees the mother cooking rice.

3. *Kaññā bhattaṃ pacantiyā ammāya udakaṃ deti.*

The girl gives water to the mother cooking rice.

Plural

1. *Bhattaṃ pacantiyo ammāyo kaññāhi saddhiṃ kathenti.*

Cooking rice mothers speak with girls.

2. *Kaññāyo bhattaṃ pacantiyo ammāyo passanti.*

Girls see mothers cooking rice.

3. *Kaññāyo bhattaṃ pacantīnaṃ ammānaṃ udakaṃ denti.*

Girls give water to mothers cooking rice.

Similarly, the present participle can be declined in all cases to agree in gender, number and case with the nouns they qualify.

Exercise 21

4. Translate into English

1. Khetto phalāni corentī dārikā kassakaṃ disvā bhāyitvā dhāvituṃ ārabhi.
2. Buddhassa sāvakena desitaṃ dhammaṃ sutvā yuvati saccaṃ adhigantuṃ icchantī ammaṃ saddhiṃ mantesi.
3. Sayantaṃ sunakhaṃ āmasanti kumārī gehadvāre nisinnā hoti.
4. Rājini nārīhi puṭṭhe pañhe vyakarontī sabhāyaṃ nisinnā paṇṇaṃ āmantetvā kathaṃ kathesi.
5. Aṭaviṃ gantvā rukkaṃ chinditvā sakhāyo ākaḍḍhantiyo itthiyo sigāle disvā bhāyimsu.
6. Gehadvāre nisīditvā dussaṃ sabbanti bhagīni gītaṃ gāyati.
7. Asappuriso pāpakammāni paṭicchadetvā upāsakehi saddhiṃ sallapanto vihārasmiṃ āsane nisinnā hoti.
8. Sātakena veṭhetvā nilīyitaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ passituṃ ākaṅkhamānā yuvati ovarakassa (room) dvāraṃ vivari.
9. Sace tvaṃ mulaṃ vissajjetuṃ iccheyyāsi, mā vatthaṃ kiṇāhi.
10. Sace tvaṃ bhūpālassa dūtaṃ pesetha amacce pi ārocetha.
11. Kassako chinnā sakhāyo khattamhā nīharitvā aṭaviyaṃ pakkhipi.
12. Pokkaraṇiyā tīre (bank) thatvā kadaliphalāṃ khādanti kaṇṇā bhagīniyā dinnāṃ padumaṃ gaṇhi.
13. Amhākaṃ (our) hatthapādesu vīsati (twenty) aṅguliyo santi.
14. Rattiyā gehā nikkhamituṃ bhāyanti kaṇṇā dvāraṃ na vivari.
15. Sace tvaṃ yaṭṭhiyā kukkuraṃ pahareyyāsi so ḍaseyya.
16. Mayaṃ sappurisaṃ bhavituṃ ākaṅkhamānā samaṇe upasaṅkamma dhammaṃ sutvā kusalaṃ kātuṃ ārabhimha.

17. Pāpakammehi anubandhitā asappurisā corā niraye (purgatory) uppajjitvā dukkhaṃ vindanti.
18. Mā puññaṃ parivajjetvā pāpaṃ karotha, sace kareyyātha manussalokamhā cavitvā dukkhaṃ vindissatha.
19. Sace tumhe sagge uppajjitvā moditum patthetha puññāni karotha.
20. Saccam ñātum ussahantā brāhmaṇā sahāyakehi saha mantayimsu.
21. Nāriyā pañjare (cage) pakkhittā sukā kadaliphalaṃ khādantā nisinnā honti.
22. Goṇaṃ viheṭhetum na icchanto vāṇijo sakaṭamhā bhaṇḍāni nīharitva bhūmiyaṃ nikkhipitvā kassakaṃ ārocesi.
23. Aṭaviyaṃ viharantā migā ca goṇā ca varāhā ca sīhamhā bhāyanti.
24. Samaṇā saddhāya upāsakehi dinnaṃ bhuñjitvā saccam adhigantum vāyamantā sīlāni rakkhanti.
25. Rattiyā nikkhantā doṇi nadiṃ taritvā pabhāte (in the morning) dīpaṃ pāpuṇi.
26. Gehassa chāyāya thatvā dārikāya bhūmiyaṃ nikkhittaṃ odanaṃ sunakho khādītum ārabhi.
27. Bhariyāya nāliyaṃ mitaṃ dhaññaṃ ādāya kassako āpaṇaṃ gato hoti.
28. Uḍḍente kāke disvā vālukāya ca udakena ca kīlanti dārikā hasamānā dhāvi.
29. Ratham pājetum (to drive) uggaṇhanto puriso dakkho (clever) rathācariyo bhavitum vāyami.
30. Vivaṭamhā dvāramhā nikkhantā kumārā pañjarehi muttā sakunā viya (like) uyyānaṃ dhāvimsu.

5. Translate into Pāli

1. Seated on the bed the girl drank the milk given by her mother.

2. Taking the pots (*ghaṭe*) and talking the women went to the river to bring water.
3. Without wishing to harass the bird the woman released him from the cage (*pañjara*).
4. Unable (*asakkoti*) to pick the fruits from the tree the young girl called the farmer.
5. There is no (*natthi*) milk in the bowl of the crying child.
6. The girls who were singing under the tree started dancing.
7. Being chased by the hunter and his dogs the deer ran into the forest.
8. Wishing to get profit the women sold garments in shops.
9. In order to buy oil (*tela*) to light lamps the boy went from shop to shop.
10. I gave the box to the girl sitting in the shade of the tree.
11. The girls laughed pulling the creeper from the tree.
12. They who oppress women and children are wicked men.
13. We see with our eyes the rays of the sun falling on the ground.
14. Hitting with a stick the woman killed the serpent entering the house.
15. Putting fruits and flowers in boxes sisters sat at the open door.
16. If you will come out of water and protect the child I will step into the pond and bathe.
17. We got angry with the women committing evil and left the hall.
18. Do not shoot the cows and deer roaming in the park, the king and queen will get angry.
19. May the king and his ministers not oppress the people living in the island.
20. I gave rice to the starving dogs walking on the road.

Lesson 22

1. The Future Passive Participle

The future passive participle or the potential participle as it is sometimes called, is formed by adding *-tabba/-anīya* to the base of the verb; *-tabba* is mostly added with the connecting vowel *-i-*. These participles are declined like *a* ending nouns in the masculine and neuter genders, and like *ā* ending nouns in the feminine. They express ideas such as ‘must,’ ‘should be’ and ‘fit to be.’

pacati *-pacitabba/pacanīya*
bhuñjati *-bhuñjitabba/bhojanīya*
karoti *-kātabba/karaṇīya*

2. Examples in sentence formation

1. *Ammāpacitabbaṃ/pacanīyaṃ taṇḍulaṃ (raw rice) piṭakeṭhapesi.*

The mother kept the (raw) rice which is to be cooked in the basket.

2. *Dārikāya bhuñjitabbaṃ/bhojanīyaṃ odanaṃ ahaṃ na bhuñjissāmi.*

I will not eat the rice which should be eaten by the girl.

3. *Kassakena kātabbaṃ/karaṇīyaṃ kammaṃ kātuṃ tvaṃ icchasi.*

You wish to do the work that should be done by the farmer.

Exercise 22

3. Translate into English

1. Upāsakehi samaṇā vanditabbā honti.
2. Mañjūsāyaṃ nikkhipitabbam suvaṇṇam mā mañcasmim ṭhapehi.
3. Sappurisā pūjaniye pūjenti, asappurisā tathā (likewise) na karonti.
4. Bhūpālena rakkhitabbam dīpaṃ amaccā na sammā (well) pāleni.
5. Manussehi dhammo uggaṇhitabbo, saccaṃ adhigantabbam hoti.
6. Kumārīhi āhaṭāni pupphāni udakena āsiñcitabbāni honti.
7. Corena gahitaṃ bhaginiyā dhanam pariyesitabbam hoti.
8. Uyyāne ropitā rukkhā na chinditabbā honti.
9. Dhotabbāni dussāni gahetvā yuvatiyo hasamānā pokkharaniṃ otariṃsu.
10. Samaṇehi ovaḍitabbā kumārā vihāram na gamiṃsu.
11. Kassakena kasitabbam khettaṃ vikkiṇitum vāṇijo ussahi.
12. Āpaṇesu ṭhapitāni vikkiṇitabbāni bhaṇḍāni kiṇitum te na icchiṃsu.
13. Ammā khādanīyāni ca bhojanīyāni ca paṭiyādetvā dārakānaṃ deti.
14. Manussehi dānāni dātabbāni, sīlāni rakkhitabbāni, puñṇāni kātabbāni.
15. Goṇānaṃ dātabbāni tiṇāni kassako khattamhā āhari.
16. Migā pānīyaṃ udakaṃ pariyesantā aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍiṃsu.
17. Darikāya dātuṃ phalāni āpaṇāya vā (or) khattamhā vā āharitabbāni honti.
18. Kathetabbam vā akathetabbam* vā ajānanto asappuriso mā sabhāyaṃ nisīdatu.

**akathetabbam*: a- here is a negative prefix.

19. Tumhe bhūpālā amaccehi ca paṇḍitehi ca samaṇehi ca anusāsitabbā hotha.
20. Upāsakena puṭṭho pañho paṇḍitena vyākātabbo hoti.
21. Bhūpālassa uyyāne vasantā migā ca sakunā ca luddakehi na hantabbā honti.
22. Kusalaṃ ajānitvā pāpaṃ karontā kumārā na akkositabbā, te samaṇehi ca paṇḍitehi ca sappurisehi ca anusāsitabbā.
23. Asappurisā parivajjetabbā, mā tumhe tehi saddhiṃ (with them) gāme āhiṇḍatha.
24. Surā na pātabbā, sace piveyyātha tumhe gilānā bhavissatha.
25. Dhammena jīvantā manussā devehi rakkhitabbā honti.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. At night people should light lamps.
2. The merchant brought horses to be sold to the farmers.
3. Objects should be seen with eyes, tastes (*rasāni*) should be enjoyed with the tongue.
4. The dog should not be hit with sticks and stones.
5. People in the island should be protected by the king and his ministers.
6. Flowers should not be picked by men walking in the park.
7. The corn should be measured by the farmer with his wife.
8. Men should not do evil.
9. Grass and water should be given to oxen and goats.
10. The assembly should be addressed by the teacher's sister.
11. The lions sleeping in the caves should not be approached by men.
12. The mother's clothes should be washed by the girl.

Lesson 23

1. The Causative

Causative verbs are formed by adding *-e/-aya/-āpe/-āpaya* to the root or verbal base. Sometimes the vowel in the root is strengthened when the suffixes are added. Verbal bases ending in *-e/-aya* invariably take the suffixes *-ape/-āpaya* to form the causative.

<i>pacati</i>	<i>-pāceti/pācayati/pacāpeti/pācāpayati</i>
<i>bhuñjati</i>	<i>-bhojeti/bhojāpeti</i>
<i>coreti</i>	<i>-corāpeti/corāpayati</i>
<i>kināti</i>	<i>-kiṇāpeti/kiṇāpayati</i>
<i>karoti</i>	<i>-kāreti/kārāpayati</i>
<i>dadāti/deti</i>	<i>-dāpeti/dāpayati</i>

In sentences with causative verbs the agent carrying out the action is expressed by the accusative or the instrumental case.

2. Examples in sentence formation

1. *Ammā bhaginiṃ bhattaṃ pacāpeti.*

Mother gets the sister to cook rice.

2. *Bhūpālo samaṇe ca yācake ca bhojāpesi.*

The king fed the recluses and beggars.

3. *Coro mittena kakacaṃ corāpetvā vanaṃ dhāvi.*

The thief ran having got a friend to steal a saw.

4. *Vejjoputtēna āpaṇaṃ hā khīraṃ kiṇāpesi.*

The doctor got his son to buy milk from the market.

5. *Upāsakā amaccena samaṇānaṃ vihāraṃ kārāpesuṃ.*

Lay devotees got the minister to build a monastery for the monks.

6. *Yuvati bhaginiyā ācariyassa mūlaṃ dāpetvā sippaṃ uggaṇhi.*

The maiden got the sister to give money to the teacher and learnt an art.

7. *Brāhmaṇo coraṃ / coreṇa saccaṃ bhāsāpetuṃ vāyami.*

The brahmin tried to make the thief speak the truth.

Exercise 23

3. Translate into English

1. Ammā samaṇehi asappurise putte anusāsāpesi.
2. Tumhe manusse pīlente core āmantāpetvā ovadatha.
3. Vāṇijo kassakena rukkhe chindāpetvā / chedāpetvā sakaṭena nagaraṃ netvā vikkīṇi.
4. Samaṇo upāsake sannipātāpetvā dhammaṃ desesi.
5. Mātulo kumārehi pupphāni ca phalāni ca ocināpesi.
6. Dārikā sunakhaṃ pokkharaṇiṃ otarāpesi.
7. Amacco vāṇije ca kassake ca pakkosāpetvā pucchissati.
8. Kaññāhi āhaṭāni pupphāni vanitāyo āsiñcāpesuṃ.
9. Bhariyāya kātabbaṃ kammaṃ ahaṃ karomi.
10. Luddako mittena migam vījhitvā mārāpesi.
11. Brāhmaṇo ācāriyena kumāriṃ dhammaṃ uggaṇhāpesi.
12. Ammā dārikaṃ khīraṃ pāyevā mañce sayāpesi.
13. Vāṇijā assehi bhaṇḍāni gāhāpetva vikkīṇituṃ nagaraṃ gamiṃsu.
14. Vanitā sahāyakena rukkhassa sākāyo ākaḍḍhāpetvā gehaṃ nesi.
15. Ammā puttana gehaṃ āgataṃ samaṇaṃ vandāpesi.
16. Upāsakā samaṇe āsanesu nisīdāpetvā bhojāpesuṃ.
17. Bhagini bhinnapattassa khaṇḍāni (pieces) āmasantī rodantī gehadvāre aṭṭhāsi.

18. Udaḥaṃ āharitaṃ gacchantiyo nāriyo sallapantiyo
rukhamūlesu patitāni kusumāni oloketvā modimsu.
19. Luddako tuṇḍena phalaṃ ocinituṃ vāyamantaṃ suvaṃ
sarena vijjhi.
20. Sappurisena kārāpitesu vihāresu samaṇā vasanti.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. The wicked man gets his sons to shoot birds.
2. The lay devotees will get the monk to preach the doctrine.
3. Women get their children to honour the Buddha's disciples.
4. The young woman will get her sister to speak at the
assembly.
5. The farmer caused the tree to fall into the pit.
6. You (pl.) will get the flowers sprinkled with water.
7. The king got his ministers to build a monastery.
8. The queen will live in the palace which the king got built.
9. The merchant got his wife to put the goods in boxes.
10. The brahmin got the Buddha's disciple to preach to his
people.

Lesson 24

1. Declension of Feminine Nouns ending in -u

Dhenu - cow

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	dhenu	dhenū, dhenuyo
Voc.	dhenu	dhenū, dhenuyo
Acc.	dhenuṃ	dhenū, dhenuyo
Ins.	dhenuyā	dhenūhi, (dhenūbhi)
Abl.	dhenuyā	dhenūhi, (dhenūbhi)
Dat.	dhenuyā	dhenūnaṃ
Gen.	dhenuyā	dhenūnaṃ
Loc.	dhenuyā, dhenuyam	dhenūsu

2. Some nouns similarly declined are as follows:

<i>yāgu</i>	- gruel	<i>kaṇeru</i>	- cow-elephant
<i>kāsu</i>	- pit	<i>dhātu</i>	- element, relic
<i>viṇṇu</i>	- lightning	<i>sassu</i>	- mother-in-law
<i>rajjū</i>	- rope	<i>vadhu</i>	- daughter-in-law
<i>daddu</i>	- eczema		

3. Vocabulary - Verbs

<i>thaketi</i>	- shuts, closes	<i>vibhajati</i>	- divides, distributes
<i>nāseti</i>	- destroys	<i>bhañjati</i>	- breaks
<i>sammajjati</i>	- sweeps	<i>māpeti</i>	- builds, creates
<i>obhāseti</i>	- illuminates	<i>vihiṃsati</i>	- harms
<i>bhajati</i>	- keeps company	<i>chaḍḍeti</i>	- throws
<i>bandhati</i>	- ties	<i>pattharati</i>	- spreads

Exercise 24

4. Translate into English

1. Vadhū sassuyā dhenuṃ rajjuyā bandhitvā khettaṃ nesi.
2. Ammā yāguṃ pacitvā dāraḱānaṃ datvā mañce nisīdi.
3. Yuvatiyā hattesu ca aṅgulīsu ca daddu atthi.
4. Mayaṃ aṭaviyaṃ carantiyo kaṇeruyo apassimha.
5. Itthī yuvatiyā bhattaṃ pacāpetvā dāriḱānaṃ thokaṃ thokaṃ vibhaji.
6. Tumhe vijjuyā ālokena guhāyaṃ sayantaṃ sīhaṃ passittha.
7. Yuvatiyā hatthesu kumārehi dinnā mālāyo santi.
8. Vadhū khette kāsūsu patitāni phalāni saṃhari.
9. Brāhmaṇo Buddhassa dhātuyo vibhajitvā bhūpālānaṃ adadi / adāsi.
10. Vadhū sassuyā pāde vandi.
11. Yuvatiyā gehaṃ sammajjitabbaṃ hoti.
12. Devatāyo sakalaṃ (entire) vihāraṃ obhāsentiyo Buddhaṃ upasaṅkamim̐su.
13. Aṭavīsu vasantiyo kaṇeruyo sākḱāyo bhañjitvā khādanti.
14. Ahaṃ rukkhassa chāyāyaṃ nisinnānaṃ dhenūnaṃ ca goṇānaṃ ca tiṇāni adadiṃ / adāsiṃ.
15. Itthī magge gacchantiṃ ammaṃ passitvā rathamhā oruyha taṃ vanditvā rathasmim̐ āropetvā gehaṃ nesi.
16. Vadhū gehassa dvāraṃ thaketvā nahāyitum̐ nadiṃ upasaṅkamitvā yuvatīhi saddhiṃ sallapaṇtī nadiyā tīre aṭṭhāsi.
17. Bhūpālo manusse vihiṃsante core nāsetvā dīpaṃ pālesi.
18. Ammā asappurise bhajamāne putte samaṇehi ovādāpesi.
19. Sappurisena kiṇitvā āhaṭehi bhaṇḍehi chaḍḍettabbaṃ natthi.
20. Mā tumhe gāme vasante kassake vihiṃsatha.

25. Translate into Pāli

1. The mother took the gold kept in the box and gave it to the daughter.
2. The daughter-in-law honoured the gods with garlands and fruits.
3. If you dig holes, I will plant trees.
4. You (pl.) go to the field and bring the corn home.
5. Cow-elephants wandered in the forest eating plantain trees.
6. I looked at the girls crossing the river by boat.
7. Young women pulled the branches fallen in the pit.
8. The rays of the sun illuminate the world.
9. Singing songs the sisters went to the tank to bathe.
10. The woman tied the cow with a rope and brought it to the field.
11. The daughter-in-law went to Anurādhapura with the mother-in-law to honour the relics of the Buddha.
12. May virtue and wisdom illuminate the minds of men in the world.

Lesson 25

1. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -i

Aggi - fire

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	aggi	aggī / aggayo
Voc.	aggi	aggī / aggayo
Acc.	aggiṃ	aggī / aggayo
Ins.	agginā	aggīhi (aggībhi)
Abl.	agginā / aggimhā / aggismā	aggīhi (aggībhi)
Dat.	aggino / aggissa	aggīnaṃ
Gen.	aggino / aggissa	aggīnaṃ
Loc.	aggimhi / aggimiṃ	aggīsu

2. Masculine nouns ending in -i

<i>muni / isi</i> - sage	<i>kapi</i> - monkey
<i>kavi</i> - poet	<i>ahi</i> - serpent
<i>ari</i> - enemy	<i>dīpi</i> - leopard
<i>bhūpati</i> - king	<i>ravi</i> - sun
<i>pati</i> - husband, master	<i>giri</i> - mountain
<i>gahapati</i> - householder	<i>maṇi</i> - gem
<i>adhipati</i> - lord, leader	<i>asi</i> - sword
<i>atithi</i> - guest	<i>rāsi</i> - heap
<i>vyādhi</i> - illness	<i>pāṇi</i> - hand
<i>udadhi</i> - ocean	<i>kucchi</i> - belly
<i>nidhi</i> - (hidden) treasure	<i>muṭṭhi</i> - fist, hammer
<i>vīhi</i> - paddy	

Exercise 25

3. Translate into English

1. Munayo sīlaṃ rakkhantā girimhi guhāsu vaṣiṃsu
2. Ācariyena saddhiṃ viharanto kavi isi hoti.
3. Bhūpati asinā ariṃ paharitvā māresi.
4. Pati bhariyāya paṭiyāditam odanam bhuñjitvā khettaṃ agami.
5. Sappurisā gahapatayo bhariyāhi ca puttahi ca gehesu vasantā sukhaṃ vindanti.
6. Nidhiṃ pariyesanto adhipati sahāyakehi saddhiṃ dīpaṃ agacchi.
7. Atithīnaṃ odanam pacantī itthī aggaṃ jālesi.
8. Vyādhinā pīlito naro mañce sayati.
9. Gahapati vīhīnaṃ rāsīṃ minanto bhariyāya saddhiṃ kathesi.
10. Dārikā girimhā udantaṃ raviṃ oloketī hasanti.
11. Bhūpatino muṭṭhimhi maṇayo bhavanti.
12. Ari kavino soṇaṃ yaṭṭhiyā paharitvā dhāvi.
13. Kavi patinā dinnaṃ maṇiṃ pāṇinā gaṇhi.
14. Nāriyo paṭīhi saddhiṃ udadhiṃ gantvā nahāyituṃ ārabhiṃsu.
15. Adhipati atithiṃ khādanīyehi ca bhojanīyehi ca bhojāpesi.
16. Bhūpatinā kattabbāni kammāni adhipatayo na karissanti.
17. Munīhi pariyesitabbaṃ dhammaṃ aham pi uggaṇhituṃ icchāmi.
18. Ahaṃ dīpaṃ jāletvā udakena āsittāni padumāni Buddhassa pūjemi.
19. Tvaṃ girimhi vasante dīpayo oloketuṃ luddakena saha girim āruhasi.

20. Devī parisāya saha sabhāyaṃ nisinnā hoti.
21. Gahapatayo pañhe pucchituṃ ākaṅkhamānā isiṃ upa-
saṅkamiṃsu.
22. Gahapatīhi puṭṭho isi pañhe vyākari.
23. Nāriyā dhotāni vatthāni gaṇhante kapayo disvā kumārā
pāsāṇehi te (them) pahariṃsu.
24. Uyyāne āhiṇḍitvā tiṇaṃ khādantiyo gāviyo ca goṇā ca ajā
ca aṭaviṃ pavisitvā dīpiṃ disvā bhāyiṃsu.
25. Gahapatīhi munayo ca atithayo ca bhojetabbā honti.
26. Ammā mañjūsāya pakkipitvā rakkhite maṇayo dārikāya
ca vadhuyā ca adadi / adāsi.
27. Yadi tumhe bhūpatiṃ upasankameyyātha mayaṃ rathaṃ
paṭiyādessāma.
28. Gahapati coraṃ gīvāya gahetvā pādena kucchiṃ pahari.
29. Sakuṇehi katāni kulāvakāni (nests) mā tumhe bhindatha.
30. Gītaṃ gāyanti yuvati gāviṃ upasaṅkamma khīraṃ
duhituṃ (to milk) ārabhi.
31. Buddhassa dhātuyo vandituṃ mayaṃ vihāraṃ gamimha.
32. Mayaṃ kaññāyo dhammasālaṃ sammajjitvā kilañjāsu (on
mats) nisīditvā dhammaṃ suṇimha.
33. Mayaṃ locanehi rūpāni passāma, sotehi (with ears)
saddaṃ (sound) suṇāma, jivhāya rasaṃ sādiyāma (we
taste)
34. Te aṭaviyā āhiṇḍantiyo gāviyo rajjūhi bandhitvā khettaṃ
ānesuṃ.
35. Bhariyā vyādhinā pīlitaṃ patino hatthaṃ āmasanti taṃ
(him) samassāsesi (comforted).
36. Gahapati atithinā saddhiṃ sallapanto sālāya nisinno hoti.
37. Muni saccaṃ adhigantvā manussānaṃ dhammaṃ desetūṃ
pabbatamhā oruyha gāme vihāre vasati.

38. Rajjuyā bandhitā gāvī tattha tattha (here and there)
āhiṇḍitum asakkontī rukkhamūle tiṇaṃ khādati.
39. Devī bhūpatinā saddhiṃ rathena gacchantī anatarāmagge
(on the way) kasante kassake passi.
40. Mā tuhme akusalaṃ karoṭha, sace kareyyātha sukhaṃ
vinditum na labhissatha.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. The husbands brought gems from the island for their wives.
2. Sickneses oppress people living in the world.
3. Sitting on the ground the woman measured paddy with a
nāli.
4. Householders who do evil do not worship sages.
5. If you dig up the treasure you will get gems.
6. I washed the clothes which were to be washed by the wife.
7. We drank the gruel which was prepared by our mother.
8. You kindle the fire to cook rice and gruel for the guests
coming from the city.
9. The householder hit with a sword the thief who entered the
house.
10. The young girl gave grass to the cows standing in the
shade of the tree.
11. Monkeys dwell on trees, lions sleep in caves, serpents
move on the ground.
12. If you buy goods from the city and bring, I will sell them
(*tāni*) to farmers.
13. O wicked man, if you do merit you will experience
happiness.
14. There are gems and gold in the boxes in my mother's
house.
15. The sage preached the doctrine to the king's retinue seated
on the ground.

16. Recluses, sages and poets are honoured by virtuous men.
17. We will get the treasure which is protected by the leader.
18. Do not cut branches of the trees planted in the park.
19. Being released from the cage the birds flew into the sky.
20. We did not see sages crossing the river through psychic power.

Lesson 26

1. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -ī

Pakkhī - bird

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	pakkhī	pakkhī / pakkhino
Voc.	pakkhī	pakkhī / pakkhino
Acc.	pakkhinam / pakkhim	pakkhī / pakkhino
Ins.	pakkhinā	pakkhīhi (pakkhībhi)
Abl.	pakkhinā / pakkhimhā / pakkhismā	pakkhīhi (pakkhībhi)
Dat.	pakkhino / pakkhissa	pakkhinam
Gen.	pakkhino / pakkhissa	pakkhinam
Loc.	pakkhini / pakkhimhi / pakkhismiṃ	pakkhīsu

It should be noted that this declension differs from the *aggi* declension only in the nominative, vocative and accusative cases. The rest agrees with it, the only exception being *pakkhini* in the locative singular, for which there is no corresponding form in the *aggi* declension.

2. Masculine nouns ending in -ī

<i>hatthī</i> / <i>karī</i>	- elephant	<i>dāṭhī</i>	- tusker
<i>sāmī</i>	- lord, husband	<i>dīghajīvī</i>	- one with long life
<i>seṭṭhī</i>	- banker	<i>balī</i>	- powerful one
<i>sukhī</i>	- one who is happy	<i>vaḍḍhakī</i>	- carpenter
<i>mantī</i>	- minister	<i>sārathī</i>	- charioteer
<i>sikhī</i>	- peacock	<i>kuṭṭhī</i>	- leper
<i>pāṇī</i>	- living being	<i>pāpakārī</i>	- evil doer

Exercise 26

3. Translate into English

1. Pakkhī gāyanto sākhāyaṃ nisīdati.
2. Gāviṃ rajjuyā muñcamānā ammā khette ʔhitā hoti.
3. Kaññāyo sabhāyaṃ naccantiyo gāyiṃsu.
4. Seṭṭhī mahantaṃ (much) dhaṇaṃ vissajjetvā samaṇānaṃ vihāraṃ kārāpesi.
5. Hatthino ca kaṇeruyo ca aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍanti.
6. Pāpakārī pāpāni paṭicchādetvā sappuriso viya (like) sabhāyaṃ nisinno seṭṭhinā saddhiṃ kathesi.
7. Sappurisā dīghajīvino hontu, puttā sukhino bhavantu.
8. Vāṇijo nagaramhā bhaṇḍāni kiṇitvā piṭakesu pakkhipitvā rajjuyā bandhitvā āpaṇaṃ pesesi.
9. Sārathinā āhaṭe rathe vaḍḍhakī nisinno hoti.
10. Sabbe (all) pāṇino dīghajīvino na bhavanti / honti.
11. Ammā vaḍḍhakinā gehaṃ kārāpetvā dārikāhi saha tattha (there) vasi.
12. Mayaṃ maṇayo vatthena veṭhetvā mañjūsāyaṃ nikkhipitvā bhariyānaṃ pesayimha.
13. Muni pāpakāriṃ pakkosāpetvā dhammaṃ desetvā ovadi.
14. Balinā bhūpatino dinnaṃ kariṃ oloketuṃ tumhe sannipatittha.
15. Ahaṃ seṭṭhī kuṭṭhiṃ pakkosāpetvā bhojanaṃ (food) dāpesiṃ.
16. Sace girimhi sikhino vasanti, te (them) passituṃ ahaṃ giriṃ āruhituṃ ussahissāmi.
17. Bhūpati sappuriso abhavi / ahosi; mantino pāpakārino abhaviṃsu / ahesuṃ.
18. Balinā kārāpitesu pāsādesu seṭṭhino puttā na vasiṃsu.
19. Sabbe pāṇino sukhaṃ pariyesamānā jīvanti, kammāni karonti.

20. Sāmī maṇayo ca suvaṇṇaṃ ca kiṇitvā bhariyāya adadi / adāsi.
21. Asanisaddaṃ (sound of thunder) sutvā girimhi sikhino naccitum ārabhiṃsu.
22. Mā balino pāpakārī hontu / bhavantu.
23. Sappurisā kusalaṃ karontā, manussehi puññaṃ kārentā, sukhino bhavanti.
24. Kavi asinā ariṃ pahari; kaviṃ paharitum asakkonto ari kuddho ahosi.
25. Kapayo rukkhesu carantā pupphāni ca chindiṃsu.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. Followed by the evil hunter the elephants ran in the forest.
2. The leper took the garments given by the husband.
3. Leopards living in the forest do not fear lions living in the caves.
4. Singing a song, the boys danced with the girls in the hall.
5. Mothers with their daughters spread lotuses on the flower altar (*pupphāsane*).
6. If the boys drink liquor, the girls will become angry and will not sing.
7. The farmer got angry with the evil doer (use gen.) who harassed the cows grazing in the field.
8. The banker got the carpenter to build a mansion for his sons.
9. May the deities protect the good king governing the island righteously.
10. May all (*sabbe*) living beings live long happily.

Lesson 27

1. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -u

Garu = Teacher

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	garu	garū, garavo
Voc.	garu	garū, garavo
Acc.	garuṃ	garū, garavo
Ins.	garunā	garūhi (garūbhi)
Abl.	garunā	garūhi (garūbhi)
Dat.	garuno, garussa	garūnaṃ
Gen.	garuno, garussa	garūnaṃ
Loc.	garumhi, garusmiṃ	garūsu

2. Masculine nouns ending in -u

<i>bhikkhu</i>	- monk	<i>ākhu</i>	- rat
<i>bandhu</i>	- relation	<i>ucchu</i>	- sugar cane
<i>taru</i>	- tree	<i>veḷu</i>	- bamboo
<i>bahu</i>	- arm	<i>kaṭacchu</i>	- spoon
<i>sindhu</i>	- sea	<i>sattu</i>	- enemy
<i>pharasu</i>	- axe	<i>setu</i>	- bridge
<i>pasu</i>	- beast	<i>ketu</i>	- banner
		<i>susu</i>	- young one

3. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -ū

Vidū - wise man

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	vidū	vidū, viduno
Voc.	vidū	vidū, viduno
Acc.	viduṃ	vidū, viduno

The rest is similar to the *garu* declension.

4. Masculine nouns ending in -ū

- pabhū* - eminent person
sabbaññū - omniscient one
viññū - wise man
vadaññū - philanthropist
atthaññū - benevolent man
mattaññū - moderate or abstemious man

5. Translate into English

1. Bhikkhavo Tathāgatassa sāvakā honti.
2. Bandhavo ammaṃ passitum nagaramhā gāmaṃ āgamiṃsu.
3. Coro āraññe taravo chinditum pharasum ādāya gacchi / agami.
4. Sīhā ca dīpayo ca aṭaviyaṃ vasante pasavo māretvā khādanti.
5. Sappurisā viññuno bhavanti.
6. Bhūpati mantīhi saddhiṃ sindhum taritvā sattavo paharitvā jinitum ussahi.
7. Ammā kaṭacchunā dārikaṃ odanaṃ bhojāpesi.
8. Hatthino ca kaṇeruyo ca ucchavo ākaḍḍhitvā khādiṃsu.
9. Bhūpatissa mantino sattūnaṃ ketavo āhariṃsu.
10. Setumhi nisinno bandhu taruno sākhaṃ hatthena ākaḍḍhi.
11. Uyyāne ropitesu veḷūsu pakkhino nisīditvā gāyanti.
12. Sace pabhuno atthaññū honti manussā sukhino gāme viharitum sakkonti.
13. Sabbaññū Tathāgato dhammena manusse anusāsati.
14. Mattaññū sappurisā dīghajīvino ca sukhino ca bhaveyyum.
15. Viññūhi anusāsitaṃ mayaṃ kumārā sappurisā bhavitum ussahimha.
16. Mayaṃ ravino ālokena ākāse uḍḍente pakkhino passitum sakkoma.

17. Tumhe pabhuno hutvā dhammena jīvitum vāyameyyātha.
18. Ahaṃ dhammaṃ desentaṃ bhikkhuṃ jānāmi.
19. Ahayo ākhavo khādantā aṭaviyā vammikesu (anthills)
vasanti.
20. Vanitāya sassu bhaginiyā ucchavo ca padumāni ca adadi /
adāsi.

6. Translate into Pāli

1. Crossing the bridge the enemy has entered the island.
2. You shall not cut bamboos with axes, you may with saws.
3. King's ministers tied banners on the bridge and on trees.
4. The beasts fed the young ones with rats.
5. Wise men became eminent people.
6. The monk was a relation of the king who rules the island.
7. The trees cut by the enemy fell into the sea.
8. With the fist the mother hit the dog which was trying to bite
the girl.
9. Kings protect recluses, brahmins, men and beasts living in
the island.
10. Mother's sister killed a rat with a bamboo.
11. The teacher sent sugar-cane to the tuskiers' young ones.
12. Seeing a monkey trying to enter the house the husband
closed the door.

Lesson 28

1. Declension of masculine nouns ending in -u / -ar

Some masculine nouns have two bases ending in -u and -ar. They express the agent or a relationship.

Satthu / satthar - teacher (lit., he who admonishes)

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	satthā	satthāro
Voc.	satthā, sattha	satthāro
Acc.	satthāraṃ	satthāro
Ins.	satthārā	satthārehi, satthūhi
Abl.	satthārā	satthārehi, satthūhi
Dat.	satthu, satthuno, satthussa	satthārānaṃ, satthūnaṃ
Gen.	satthu, satthuno, satthussa	satthārānaṃ, satthūnaṃ
Loc.	satthari	satthāresu, satthūsu

2. Some words similarly declined are as follows:

<i>kattu</i>	- doer	<i>jetu</i>	- victor
<i>gantu</i>	- goer	<i>vinetu</i>	- disciplinarian
<i>sotu</i>	- hearer	<i>viññātu</i>	- knower
<i>dātu</i>	- giver	<i>bhattu</i>	- husband
<i>netu</i>	- leader	<i>nattu</i>	- grandson
<i>vattu</i>	- sayer		

N.B. Though *bhattu* and *nattu* are nouns expressing relationships they are declined like agent nouns such as *satthā*, as in Sanskrit.

3. **Masculine nouns expressing relationships** such as *pitu* (father), and *bhātu* (brother) are declined somewhat differently as follows:

***Pitu / pitar* = father**

***Bhātu / bhātar* = brother**

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	pitā	bhātā	pitaro	bhātarō
Voc.	pitā, pita	bhātā, bhāta	pitaro	bhātarō
Acc.	pitaraṃ	bhātaraṃ	pitaro	bhātarō
Ins.	pitārā	bhātārā	pitarchi, pitūhi	bhātarchi, bhātūhi
Abl.	pitārā	bhātārā	pitarchi, pitūhi	bhātarchi, bhātūhi
Dat.	pitū	bhātu	pitārānaṃ	bhātārānaṃ
	pituno	bhātuno		
Gen.	pitussa	bhātussa	pitūnaṃ	bhātūnaṃ
Loc.	pitari	bhātari	pitaresu, pitūsu	bhātaresu, bhātūsu

4. Feminine nouns expressing relationships are declined as follows:

***Mātu / Mātar* = mother**

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	mātā	mātarō
Voc.	mātā, māta, māte	mātarō
Acc.	mātaraṃ	mātarō
Ins.	mātārā, mātuyā	mātarchi, mātūhi
Abl.	mātārā, mātuyā	mātarchi, mātūhi
Dat.	mātu, mātuyā, mātāya	mātārānaṃ, mātūnaṃ, mātānaṃ
Gen.	mātu, mātuyā, mātāya	mātārānaṃ, mātūnaṃ, mātānaṃ
Loc.	mātari, mātuyā, mātuyam	mātaresu, mātūsu

Dhītu (daughter) and *duhitu* (daughter) are similarly declined.

Exercise 28

5. Translate into English

1. Sathhā bhikkhūnaṃ dhammaṃ desento rukkhassa chāyāya nisinno hoti.
2. Puññāni kattāro bhikkhūnaṃ ca tāpasānaṃ ca dānaṃ denti.
3. Sace sathhā dhammaṃ deseyya viññātāro bhavissanti.
4. Bhūpati dīpasmimṃ jetā bhavatu.
5. Pitā dhītaraṃ ādāya vihāraṃ gantvā sathhāraṃ vandāpesi.
6. Viññātāro loka manussānaṃ netāro hontu / bhavantu.
7. Bhātā pitarā saddhiṃ mātuyā pacitaṃ yāguṃ bhuñji.
8. Bhattā nattārehi saha kīlantaṃ kapiṃ disvā hasanto aṭṭhāsi (stood).
9. Setuṃ kattāro veḷavo bandhitvā nadiyā tīre ṭhapesuṃ.
10. Sindhuṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gantāro sattūhi hatā honti.
11. Bhariyā bhattu sātaka rajakena dhovāpesi.
12. Netuno kathaṃ sotāro uyyāne nisinnā suriyena pīlitaṃ honti.
13. Dātārehi dinnāni vatthāni yācakehi na vikkīṇitabbāni honti.
14. Rodantassa nattussa kujjhitvā vanitā taṃ (him) hatthena pahari.
15. Vinetuno ovādaṃ (advice) sutvā bandhavo sappurisā abhaviṃsu / ahesuṃ.
16. Gehesu ca aṭavīsu ca vasante ākhavo ahayo khādanti.
17. Nattā mātaraṃ yāguṃ yācanto bhūmiyaṃ patitvā rodanti.
18. Tumhe bhātārānaṃ ca bhaginīnaṃ ca mā kujjitha.
19. Dīpaṃ gantārehi nāvāya sindhu taritabbo hoti.
20. Pubbakā (ancient) isayo mantānaṃ (magic spells) kattāro ca mantānaṃ pavattāro (reciters) ca abhaviṃsu / ahesuṃ.

21. Mattaññū dātā nattārāṇaṃ thokaṃ thokaṃ modake
(sweets) dadim̐su / adam̐su.
22. Atthaññū netāro manusse sappurise karontā vinetāro
bhavanti.
23. Mātā dhītaraṃ ovaḍantī sīsaṃ (head) cumbitvā (kissed)
bāhuṃ āmasitvā samassāsesi.
24. Vadaññū brāhmaṇo khudāya pīlente yācake disvā pahūtaṃ
(much) bhojanaṃ (food) dāpesi.
25. Sārathinā āhaṭe veḷavo gahetvā vaḍḍhakī sālaṃ māpesi.

6. Translate into Pāli

1. Father and mother went with the brother to see the sister.
2. Evil doers will not live long happily.
3. May the king, together with his retinue, become victorious.
4. Mother's brother is the uncle.
5. The enemies of my brothers tied banners on trees and
bamboos.
6. The house builder gave bamboos to the grandsons.
7. Brother gave food to (my) daughter with a spoon.
8. The Buddha is the teacher of gods and men.
9. May you (pl.) be speakers of the truth.
10. Good husbands are kind (*kāruṇikā*) to their wives like
gods.
11. Let good men become powerful ministers to govern the
island.
12. The powerful kings were victorious.

Lesson 29

1. Declension of Neuter nouns ending in -i

Aṭṭhi = bone, seed

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	aṭṭhi	aṭṭhī, aṭṭhīni
Voc.	aṭṭhi	aṭṭhī, aṭṭhīni
Acc.	aṭṭhiṃ	aṭṭhī, aṭṭhīni
Ins.	aṭṭhinā	aṭṭhīhi, (aṭṭhībhi)
Abl.	aṭṭhinā	aṭṭhīhi, (aṭṭhībhi)
Dat.	aṭṭhino, aṭṭhissa	aṭṭhīnaṃ
Gen.	aṭṭhino, aṭṭhissa	aṭṭhīnaṃ
Loc.	aṭṭhini, aṭṭhimhi, aṭṭhismiṃ	aṭṭhīsu

N.B. This declension is similar to the *aggi* declension except in the nominative, vocative and accusative cases.

2. Neuter nouns ending in -i

<i>vāri</i>	- water	<i>dadhi</i>	- curds
<i>akkhi</i>	- eye	<i>acci</i>	- flame
<i>sappi</i>	- ghee	<i>satthi</i>	- thigh

3. Declension of neuter nouns ending in -u

Cakkhu = eye

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	cakkhu	cakkhū, cakkhūni
Voc.	cakkhu	cakkhū, cakkhūni
Acc.	cakkhuṃ	cakkhū, cakkhūni

The rest is similar to the declension of *garu*.

4. Neuter nouns ending in -u

<i>dhanu</i>	- bow	<i>dāru</i>	- firewood
<i>madhu</i>	- honey	<i>ambu</i>	- water
<i>assu</i>	- tear	<i>vasu</i>	- wealth
<i>jāṇu / jaṇṇu</i>	- knee	<i>vatthu</i>	- ground, base, site, estate

5. Vocabulary - Verbs

<i>anukampati</i>	- feels compassionate
<i>vāceti</i>	- teaches
<i>sammisseti</i>	- mixes
<i>pabbajati</i>	- renounces, becomes ordained
<i>vippakirati</i>	- scatters, (pp. <i>vippakiṇṇa</i>)
<i>parājeti</i>	- defeats
<i>anugacchati</i>	- follows
<i>pattheti</i>	- aspires, hopes
<i>samiṃjhati</i>	- fulfils, succeeds
<i>pavatteti</i>	- sets in motion
<i>(assūni) pavatteti</i>	- sheds tears
<i>vibhajati</i>	- distributes, analyses

Exercise 29

6. Translate into English

1. Gehaṃ pavisaṇtaṃ ahiṃ disvā kaññā bhāyitvā assūni pavattenti roditaṃ ārabhi.
2. Dīpinā hatāya gāviyā aṭṭhīni bhūmiyaṃ vippakiṇṇāni honti.
3. Nadiyā vārinā vatthāni dhovanto pitā nahāpetuṃ puttāṃ pakkosi.
4. Tvaṃ sappinā ca madhunā ca sammissetvā odanaṃ bhuñjissasi.
5. Mayaṃ khīramhā dadhiṃ labhāma.

6. Bhikkhu dīpassa acciṃ olokeno aniccasaññaṃ (perception of impermanence) vaḍḍhento (developing) nisīdi.
7. Pāpakāri luddako dhanuṃ ca sare ca ādāya aṭaviṃ pavitṭho.
8. Sattu amaccassa satthiṃ asīnā paharitvā aṭṭhiṃ chindi.
9. Ahaṃ sappinā pacitaṃ odanaṃ madhuna bhuñjitum na icchāmi.
10. Nattā hatthehi ca jaṇṇūhi ca gacchantaṃ yācakaṃ disvā anukampamāno bhojanaṃ ca vatthaṃ ca dāpesi.
11. Dārūni saṃharantiyo itthiyo aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍanti gāyimsu.
12. Ambūmhi jātāni padumāni na ambunā upalittāni (smeared) honti.
13. Manussā nānākammāni (various work) katvā vasuṃ saṃharitvā puttadāre (children and wife) posetuṃ ussahanti.
14. Bhattā mātuyā akkhīsu assūni disvā bhariyāya kujjhi.
15. Pitā khettavattṭhūni puttānaṃ ca nattārānaṃ ca vibhajitvā vihāraṃ gantvā pabbaji.
16. Pakkhīhi khāditānaṃ phalānaṃ aṭṭhīni rukkhamūle patitāni honti.
17. Ācariyo sissānaṃ (pupils) sippaṃ (art) vācento te anukampamāno dhammena jīvitum anusāsi.
18. Bodhisatto samaṇo māraṃ (the evil one) parājetvā Buddhho bhavi / ahosi.
19. Buddhaṃ passitvā dhammaṃ sotuṃ patthentā narā dhammaṃ carituṃ vāyamanti.
20. Sace sappurisānaṃ sabbā patthanā (fem. aspirations) samijjheyyuṃ manussā loke sukhaṃ vindeyyuṃ.
21. Vyādhinā pīḷitā mātā assūni pavattenti dhītuyā gehaṃ āgantvā mañce sayitvā yāguṃ yāci.
22. Mātaraṃ anukampamānā dhītā khippaṃ (soon) yāguṃ paṭiyādetvā mātuyā mukhaṃ (face) dhovitvā yāguṃ pāyesi.

23. Pitarā puṭṭhaṃ pañhaṃ bhattā sammā (correctly)
vibhajitvā upamāya (with a smile) atthaṃ vyākari /
vyākāsi.
24. Luddako aṭaviyā bhūmiyaṃ dhaññaṃ vippakiritvā mige
palobhetvā (tempting) māretuṃ ussahi.
25. Dhaññaṃ khādantā migā āgacchantāṃ luddakaṃ disvā
vegena (speedily) dhāvimsu.

7. Translate into Pāli

1. He saw the bones of the animals killed by the leopard in the forest.
2. You (pl.) will bathe in the river water.
3. There are tears in the eyes of the daughter who is a young girl.
4. The farmer sells ghee and curd to the merchants.
5. The flames of the lamps danced in the wind (*vātena*).
6. There is eczema on the feet of the enemy.
7. The bee (*bhamara* / *madhukara*) collects honey from flowers without hurting them.
8. The woman bringing firewood from the forest fell into the river.
9. Planting trees in the fields and gardens men try to collect wealth.
10. The husband brought a gem for the wife from the city.

Lesson 30

1. Declension of Adjectives ending in *-vantu* and *-mantu*

Attributive adjectives ending in *-vantu* and *-mantu* can be declined in all three genders. They agree with the nouns they qualify in gender, number and case.

Masculine Gender

Guṇavantu - virtuous

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	guṇavā, guṇavanto	guṇavanto, guṇavantā
Voc.	guṇavā, guṇava, guṇavanta	guṇavanto, guṇavantā
Acc.	guṇavantam	guṇavanto, guṇavante
Ins.	guṇavatā, guṇavantena	guṇavantehi (guṇavantebhi)
Abl.	guṇavatā, guṇavantamhā, guṇavantasmā	guṇavantehi (guṇavantebhi)
Dat.	guṇavato, guṇavantassa	guṇavatam, guṇavantānam
Gen.	guṇavato, guṇavantassa	guṇavatam, guṇavantānam
Loc.	guṇavati, guṇavante, guṇavantamhi, guṇavantasmim	guṇavantesu

(Note the similarities of this declension to the declension of the present participle masculine gender ending in *-nta*). Adjectives ending in *-mantu* are declined as *cakkhumā*, *cakkhumanto* etc.

Neuter Gender

Ojavantu - nourishing

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	ojavantam	ojavantāni
Acc.	ojavantam	ojavantāni

The rest is similar to the declension of masculine adjectives ending in *-vantu* and *-mantu*.

Feminine Gender

Guṇavatī / *guṇavantī* and *cakkhumatī* / *cakkhumantī* are the feminine forms of the adjectives ending in *-vantu* and *-mantu*. They are declined like *kumārī*, i.e. feminine nouns ending in *-ī*.

2. Adjectives ending in *-vantu* and *-mantu*

<i>dhanavantu</i>	- rich	<i>cakkhumantu</i>	- having eyes
<i>Bhagavantu</i>	- the Fortunate one, the Buddha	<i>balavantu</i>	- powerful
<i>yasavantu</i>	- famous	<i>paññavantu</i>	- wise
<i>kulavantu</i>	- of good family	<i>puññavantu</i>	- fortunate, meritorious
<i>sotavantu</i>	- attentive, having ears	<i>phalavantu</i>	- fruitful
<i>sīlavantu</i>	- virtuous	<i>himavantu</i>	- Himalayas, pos- sessor of snow
<i>saddhāvantu</i>	- devoted	<i>vaṇṇavantu</i>	- colourful
<i>satimantu</i>	- mindful	<i>bhānumantu</i>	- sun, radiant
		<i>buddhimantu</i>	- intelligent

bandhumantu - having relations

Exercise 30

3. Translate into English

1. Balavantehi bhūpatīhi arayo parājitā honti.

2. Mayam cakkhūhi bhānumantassa suriyassa rasmiyo oloketum na sakkoma.
3. Bhikkhavo Bhagavatā desitam dhammam sutvā satimantā bhavitum vāyamimsu.
4. Sīlavantā upāsakā Bhagavantam vanditvā dhammam sutvā satimantā bhavitum vāyamimsu.
5. Paññavantehi icchitam patthitam samijjhissati.
6. Kulavato bhātā Bhagavatā saha mantento bhūmiyam pattharītāya kilañjāyam (mat) nisinno ahosi.
7. Phalavantesu tarūsu nisinnā pakkhino phalāni khāditvā aṭṭhīni bhūmiyam pātesum.
8. Himavati bahū (many) pasavo ca pakkhī ca uragā (reptiles) ca vasanti.
9. Sīlavantā dhammam sutvā cakkhumantā bhavitum ussahissanti.
10. Guṇavato bandhu sīlavatiṃ pañham pucchi.
11. Guṇavatī yuvati sīlam rakkhantī mātaram posesi.
12. Yasavatiyā bandhavo balavanto pabhuno abhavimsu.
13. Dhanavantassa sappurisassa bhariyā puññavatī ahosi.
14. Sīlavantesu vasantā asappurisā pi guṇavantā bhaveyyum.
15. Sīlavatiyo mātaro putte guṇavante kātum ussahanti.
16. Buddhimā puriso pāpaṃ karonte putte anusāsitum paññavantam bhikkhum pakkosi.
17. Kulavato nattā sīlavatā bhikkhunā dhammam sutvā pasāditvā geham pahāya bhikkhūsu pabbaji.
18. Balavantā pabhuno guṇavanto bhavantu.
19. Dhanavantā balavantā kadāci karahaci (seldom) guṇavantā bhavanti.
20. Himavantasmā āgato paññavā isi sīlavatiyā mātuyā uyyāne atithi ahosi.
21. Dubbalaṃ (weak) sīlavatiṃ itthiṃ disvā anukampamānā dhanavatī tam (her) posesi.
22. Himavati phalavantā taravo na chinditabbā honti.

23. Dhammassa viññātāro yasavantā bhavitum na ussahanti.
24. Bandhumā balavā hoti, dhanavā bandhumā hoti.
25. Silavatī rājini guṇavatīhi itthīhi saddhiṃ sālāyaṃ nisīditvā yasavatiyā kaññāya kathaṃ suṇi.
26. Guṇavā puriso rukkhamhā ojavantāni phalāni ocinitvā vihāre vasantānaṃ silavantānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ vibhaji.
27. Balavatiyā rājiniyā amaccā dhammena dīpe manusse pālesuṃ.
28. Yasavantīnaṃ nārīnaṃ dhītaro pi yasavantiyo bhavissanti.
29. Paññavantiyā yuvatiyā puṭṭho dhanavā pañhaṃ vyākātum asakkonto sabhāyaṃ nisīdi.
30. Bhānumā suriyo manussānaṃ ālokaṃ deti.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. Sages living in the Himalaya sometimes (*kadāci*) come to towns.
2. Mindful monks preached the doctrine to wise lay devotees.
3. Fortunate people have virtuous friends and relations.
4. Rich merchants go from village to village selling goods.
5. The virtuous girl was the wife of the rich teacher.
6. The intelligent monk answered the question asked by the powerful eminent person.
7. There are garlands in the hand of the virtuous girl.
8. The rich are famous, the wise are virtuous.
9. You (pl.) do not avoid virtuous and wise men.
10. The Fortunate One is living in the famous island ruled by the powerful king.
11. If a wise monk lives in the village, people will become virtuous.
12. May men of good families become virtuous and wise.
13. People will follow the rich and powerful.
14. The famous king defeated the powerful enemy who has many relations.
15. People with eyes see the radiant sun.

Lesson 31

1. Declension of Personal Pronouns

The first personal pronoun *amha*

	Singular		Plural
Nom.	ahaṃ = I		mayāṃ, amhe = we
Acc.	maṃ, mamaṃ = me		amhe, amhākaṃ, no = us
Ins.	mayā, me		amhehi, no
Abl.	mayā		amhehi
Dat.	mama, mayhaṃ, mamaṃ, me		amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
Gen.	mama, mayhaṃ, mamaṃ, me		amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
Loc.	mayi		amhesu

2. The second personal pronoun *tumha*

	Singular		Plural
Nom.	tvaṃ, tuvaṃ = you		tumhe = you
Acc.	taṃ, tavaṃ, tuvaṃ		tumhe, tumhākaṃ, vo
Ins.	tvayā, tayā, te		tumhehi, vo
Abl.	tvayā, tayā		tumhehi, vo
Dat.	tava, tuyhaṃ, te		tumhaṃ, tumhākaṃ, vo
Gen.	tava, tuyhaṃ, te		tumhaṃ, tumhākaṃ, vo
Loc.	tvayi, tayi		tumhesu

Exercise 31

3. Translate into English

1. Mama ācariyo maṃ vācento potthakaṃ (book) likhi (wrote).
2. Mayhaṃ bhaginī gilānaṃ (sick) pitaraṃ posesi.
3. Dātāro bhikkhūnaṃ dānaṃ dentā amhe pi bhojāpesuṃ.
4. Tumhākaṃ dhītaro kuhiṃ (where) gamissanti?
5. Amhākaṃ dhītaro satthāraṃ namassituṃ Veḷuvanaṃ gamissanti.
6. Amhaṃ kammāni karontā dāsā (servants) pi sappurisa bhavanti.
7. Amhehi katāni puññāni ca pāpāni ca amhe anubandhanti.
8. Tayā kītāni bhaṇḍāni tava dhītā mañjūsāsu pakkhipitvā ṭhapesi.
9. Kulavantā ca caṇḍālā (outcasts) ca amhesu bhikkhūsu pabbajanti.
10. Amhākaṃ uyyāne phalavantesu tarūsu vaṇṇavantā pakkhino caranti.
11. Uyyānaṃ āgantvā tiṇāni khādantā migā amhe passitvā bhāyitvā aṭaviṃ dhāvimsu.
12. Amhākaṃ bhattāro nāvāya udadhiṃ taritvā dīpaṃ pāpuṇimsu.
13. Amhaṃ bhūpatayo balavantā jetāro bhavanti.
14. Tumhākaṃ nattāro ca mama bhātaro ca sahayakā abhaviṃsu / ahesuṃ.
15. Tumhehi āhaṭāni cīvarāni mama mātā bhikkhūnaṃ pūjesi.
16. Uyyāne nisinno ahaṃ nattārehi kīlantaṃ tavaṃ apassim.
17. Dhaññaṃ minanto ahaṃ tayā saddhiṃ kathetuṃ na sakkomi.
18. Ahaṃ tava na kujjhāmi, tvam me kujjhasi.

19. Mama dhanavanto bandhavo viññū viduno bhavanti.
20. Dīpassa accinā ahaṃ tava chāyaṃ passituṃ sakkomi.
21. Amhākaṃ bhūpatayo jetāro hutvā pāsādesu ketavo
ussāpesum (hoisted).
22. Bhātuno puttā mama gehe viharantā sippaṃ uggaṇhiṃsu.
23. Tava duhitā bhikkhuno ovāde thatvā patino kāruṇikā sakhī
(friend) ahosi.
24. Kusalaṃ karontā netāro saggaṃ gantāro bhavissanti.
25. Sace coro gehaṃ pavisati sīsaṃ bhinditvā nāsetabbo hoti.
26. Amhākaṃ sattuno hatthesu ca pādesu ca daddu atthi.
27. Sīlavantā buddhimantehi saddhim loke manusssānaṃ
hitasukhāya (for welfare and happiness) nānā kammāni
karonti.
28. Sace susūnaṃ vinetā kāruniko hoti, te sotavantā susavo
gunavantā bhavissanti.
29. Mayaṃ khīramhā dadhi ca dadhimhā sappaṃ ca labhāma.
30. Mayaṃ sappaṃ ca madhuṃ ca sammissetvā bhojanaṃ
paṭiyādetvā bhuñjissāma.

4. Translate into Pāli

1. May our sons and grandsons live long and happily.
2. Trees should not be cut by us or by you.
3. Your king went to the island with the ministers and de-
feated the enemy.
4. I picked up the seeds which were scattered on the ground
by you.
5. Our teacher who was wise and famous taught us the doc-
trine.
6. A bird taking a fruit by the beak was seen by you.
7. My grandson wishes to become a doctor.
8. You (pl.) saw sages living in caves in the Himalaya moun-
tain.

9. May our sons and daughters become rich and virtuous.
10. My grandson will become a disciple of yours.
11. May you be rich and famous.
12. The bee (*madhukara*) is standing on the lotus born (*jāta*) in the water.
13. The devoted lay devotee gave a flower to the young girl of good family.
14. The famous young girl has a colourful gem in her hand.
15. The radiant sun illuminates the world.

Lesson 32

1. Declension of Pronouns

There are relative pronouns, demonstrative pronouns and interrogative pronouns of all three genders. They are declined in all cases except the vocative. They become adjectives when they qualify other nouns.

2. Masculine gender, singular number

	Relative Pronoun	Demonstrative Pronoun	Interrogative Pronoun
Nom.	yo = he who	so = he, that	ko = who
Acc.	yam	taṃ	kaṃ
Ins.	yena	tena	kena
Abl.	yamhā, yasmā	tamhā, tasmā	kasmā, kismā
Dat.	yassa	tassa	kassa, kissa
Gen.	yassa	tassa	kassa, kissa
Loc.	yamhi, yasmiṃ	tamhi, tasmīṃ	kamhi, kasmīṃ kimhi, kismīṃ

3. Neuter Gender, singular number

Nom.	yam = that which	taṃ = it, that	kim = which
Acc.	yam	taṃ	kim

The rest is similar to the masculine declension

4. Feminine gender, singular number

	Relative Pronoun	Demonstrative Pronoun	Interrogative Pronoun
Nom.	yā = she, who	sā = she, that	kā = who
Acc.	yam	taṃ	kaṃ
Ins.	yāya	tāya	kāya
Abl.	yāya	tāya	kāya
Dat.	yassā, yāya	tassā, tāya	kassā, kāya
Gen.	yassā, yāya	tassā, tāya	kassā, kāya
Loc.	yassam, yāyam	tassam, tāyam	kassam, kāyam

5. Masculine gender, plural number

Nom.	ye = they, who	te = they, those	ke = who
Acc.	ye	te	ke
Ins.	yehi	tehi	kehi
Abl.	yehi	tehi	kehi
Dat.	yesam(yesānaṃ)	tesam (tesānaṃ)	kesam (kesānaṃ)
Gen.	yesam(yesānaṃ)	tesam (tesānaṃ)	kesam (kesānaṃ)
Loc.	yesu	tesu	kesu

6. Neuter gender, plural

Nom.	yāni, ye = those, which	tāni, te = those	kāni, ke = which
Acc.	yāni, ye	tāni, te	kāni, ke

The rest is similar to the masculine declension

7. Feminine gender, plural number

	Relative Pronoun	Demonstrative Pronoun	Interrogative Pronoun
Nom.	yā, yāyo = they, who	tā, tāyo = they, those	kā, kāyo = who
Acc.	yā, yāyo	tā, tāyo	kā, kāyo
Ins.	yāhi	tāhi	kāhi
Abl.	yāhi	tāhi	kāhi
Dat.	yāsaṃ (yāsānaṃ)	tāsaṃ (tāsānaṃ)	kāsaṃ(kāsānaṃ)
Gen.	yāsaṃ (yāsānaṃ)	tāsaṃ (tāsānaṃ)	kāsaṃ(kāsānaṃ)
Loc.	yāsu	tāsu	kāsu

8. The indefinite particle *ci*

The indefinite particle *ci* (Skt. *cid*) is appended to the case forms of the interrogative pronoun, expressing ideas such as any-one, whichever, whoever, e.g.

- Masc.** - *koci puriso* = some man;
- *kenaci purisena* = by some man
- Neut.** - *kiñci phalaṃ* = some fruit;
- *kenaci phalena* = by some fruit
- Fem.** - *kāci itthi* = some woman;
- *kāyaci itthiyā* = by, to, of, on some woman.

9. Pronominal Adverbs

Relative Adverbs	Demonstrative Adverbs	Interrogative Adverbs
yattha - where	tattha - there	kattha - where
yatra - where	tatra - there	kutra - where
yato - whence, where	tato - thence therefore	kuto - whence
yathā - how, in what manner	tathā - in that manner	katham- how
yasmā - because	tasmā - therefore	kasmā - why
yadā - when	tadā - then	kadā - when
yena - where	tena - there	
yāva - how long	tāva - so long	

10.Examples in sentence formation

1. *Yo atthaññu hoti so kumāre anusāsituṃ āgacchatu.*
May he who is benevolent come to admonish the boys.
2. *Yaṃ ahaṃ ākaṅkhamāno aho siṃ so āgato hoti.*
He whom I was expecting has come.
3. *Yena maggena so āgato tena gantuṃ ahaṃ icchāmi.*
By which road he came, I wish to go by the same.
4. *Yassa sā bhariyā hoti so bhattā puññavanto hoti.*
He is a fortunate husband whose wife she is.
5. *Yasmiṃ hatthe daddu atthi tena hatthena patto na gaṇhitabbo hoti.*
The bowl should not be taken by the hand which has eczema on it.
6. *Yāni kammāni sukhaṃ āvahanti (bring) tāni puññāni honti.*
Those actions which bring happiness are meritorious.
7. *Yā bhariyā sīlavatī hoti sā bhattuno piyāyati.*
The wife who is virtuous is dear to the husband.

8. *Yāya rājiniyā sā vāpī kārāpitā taṃ ahaṃ na anussarāmi.*

I do not remember the queen by whom that tank was built.

9. *Yassaṃ sabhāyaṃ so kathaṃ pavattesi tattha bahū manussā sannipatitā abhaviṃsu / ahesuṃ.*

The meeting where he made a speech, there many people gathered.

10. *Yāsaṃ itthīnaṃ mañjūsāsu suvaṇṇaṃ atthi tāyo dvārāni thaketvā gehehi nikkhamanti.*

Those women in whose boxes there is gold close the doors and go out.

11. *Yāsu itthīsu kodho natthi tāyo vinītā bhariyāyo ca mātaro ca bhavanti.*

Women in whom there is no anger become disciplined wives and mothers.

12. *Yattha bhūpatayo dhammikā honti tattha manussā sukhaṃ vindanti.*

Where kings are righteous, there the men enjoy happiness.

13. *Yato bhānumā ravi lokaṃ obhāseti tato cakkhumantā rūpāni passanti.*

Since the radiant sun illuminates the world, (therefore) those who have eyes see objects.

14. *Yathā Bhagavā dhammaṃ deseti, tathā tumhehi paṭipajjitabbaṃ.*

Just as the Blessed One preaches the doctrine, so should you conduct yourselves.

15. *Yasmā pitaro rukkhe ropesuṃ, tasmā mayaṃ phalāni bhuñjāma.*

Because fathers planted trees, (therefore) we enjoy fruits.

16. *Yāda amhehi icchitaṃ patthitaṃ samijjhati tadā amhe modāma.*

When our wishes and aspirations are fulfilled, then we are happy.

17. *Ko tvaṃ asi? Ke tumhe hotha?*

Who are you (sg.)? Who are you (pl.)?

18. *Kena dhenū aṭaviyā ānītā?*

By whom was the cow brought from the forest?

19. *Kassa bhūpatinā pāsādo kārāpito?*

For whom was the palace built by the king?

20. *Kasmā amhehi saccaṃ bhāsitaḥḥam?*

Why should we speak the truth?

21. *Asappurisehi pālīte dīpe kuto mayaṃ dhammikaṃ vinetāraṃ labhissāma?*

In an island governed by wicked men where will we get a righteous disciplinarian?

22. *Kehi kataṃ kammaṃ disvā tumhe kujjhatha?*

Seeing whose work (lit. done by whom) do you get angry?

23. *Kesaṃ nattāro tuyhaṃ ovāde ṭhassanti?*

Whose grandsons will stand by your advice?

24. *Kehi ropitāsu latāsu pupphāni ca phalāni ca bhavanti?*

On the creepers planted by whom are there flowers and fruits?

25. *Kāya itthiyā pādesu daddu atthi?*

On the feet of which woman is there eczema?

Exercise 32

11. Translate into English

1. Yassā so putto hoti sā mātā puñṇavatī hoti.
2. Yo taṃ dīpaṃ pāleti so dhammiko bhūpati hoti.
3. Kena ajja (today) navaṃ (new) jīvitamaggaṃ na pariyesitaḥḥam?
4. Sace tumhe asappurisā lokaṃ dūseyyātha (pollute) kattha puttadhītarehi saddhiṃ tumhe vasatha?

5. Yadā bhikkhavo sannipatitvā sālāyaṃ kilañjāsu nisīdiṃsu tadā Buddho pāvisi.
6. Yasmiṃ padese Buddho viharati tattha gantum ahaṃ icchāmi.
7. Yāyaṃ guhāyaṃ sīhā vasanti taṃ pasavo na upasaṅkamanti.
8. Yo dhanavā hoti, tena sīlavatā bhavitabbaṃ.
9. Sace tumhe maṃ pañhaṃ pucchissatha ahaṃ vissajjetuṃ (to explain) ussahissāmi.
10. Yattha sīlavantā bhikkhavo vasanti tattha manussā sappurisā honti.
11. Kadā tvaṃ mātaraṃ passituṃ bhariyāya saddhiṃ gacchasi?
12. Yāhi rukkhā chinnā tāyo pucchituṃ kassako āgato hoti.
13. Kathaṃ tumhe udadhiṃ tarituṃ ākaṅkatha?
14. Kuto tā itthiyo maṇayo āharimṃsu?
15. Yāsu mañjūsāsu ahaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ nikkhipiṃ tā corā coresuṃ.
16. Yo ajja nagaraṃ gacchati so tarūsu ketavo passissati.
17. Yassa mayā yāgu pūjitā so bhikkhu tava putto hoti.
18. Kuto ahaṃ dhammassa viññātāraṃ paññavantāṃ bhikkhuṃ labhissāmi?
19. Yasmā so bhikkhūsu pabbaji, tasmā sā pi pabbajituṃ icchati.
20. Yaṃ ahaṃ jānāmi tumhe pi taṃ jānātha.
21. Yāsaṃ itthīnaṃ dhaṇaṃ so icchati tāhi taṃ labhituṃ so na sakkoti.
22. Yato amhākaṃ bhūpati arayo parājesi tasmā mayaṃ tarūsu ketavo bandhimha.
23. Kadā amhākaṃ patthanā (aspirations) samijjhanti?

24. Sabbe te sappurisā tesam pañhe vissajjetuṃ vāyamantā
sālāya nisinnā honti.
25. Sace tvaṃ dvāraṃ thakesi ahaṃ pavisitum na sakkomi.
26. Amhehi katāni kammāni chāyāyo viya amhe anubandhanti.
27. Susavo mātaraṃ rakkhanti.
28. Ahaṃ sāminā saddhiṃ gehe viharantī modāmi.
29. Tumhākaṃ puttā ca dhītaro ca udadhiṃ taritvā bhaṇḍāni
vikkiṇantā mūlaṃ pariyesitum icchanti.
30. Tvaṃ suraṃ pivasi, tasmā sā tava kujjhati.

12. Translate into Pāli

1. He who is virtuous will defeat the enemy.
2. The girl who spoke at the meeting is not a relation of mine.
3. When the mother comes home the daughter will give the
gems.
4. The dog to whom I gave rice is my brother's.
5. Why did you not come home today to worship the monks?
6. From where did you get the robes which you offered to the
monks?
7. Whom did you give the gold which I gave you?
8. Eat what you like.
9. I will sit on the rock until you bathe in the river.
10. Where intelligent people live there I wish to dwell.

List of Verbs

Prefixes and roots of verbs are given in Sanskrit within brackets

<i>akkosati</i> (<i>a + kṛś</i>) -----	- scolds
<i>atthi</i> (<i>as</i>)	- is
<i>adhiḡacchati</i> (<i>adhi + gam</i>)	- understands
<i>anukampati</i> (<i>anu + kamp</i>)	- feels compassionate
<i>anugacchati</i> (<i>anu + gam</i>)	- follows
<i>anubandhati</i> (<i>anu + badh</i>)	- follows, chases after
<i>anusāsati</i> (<i>anu + śās</i>)	- admonishes
<i>ākāṅkhati</i> (<i>ā + kāṅkṣ</i>) -----	- expects
<i>ākaḍḍhati</i> (<i>ā + kṛṣ?</i>)	- pulls, drags
<i>āḡacchati</i> (<i>ā + gam</i>)	- comes
<i>ādadaṭi</i> (<i>ā + dā</i>)	- takes
<i>āneti</i> (<i>ā + nī</i>)	- brings, leads
<i>āmanteti</i> (<i>ā + denom. mantra</i>)	- addresses
<i>āmasati</i> (<i>ā + mṛś</i>)	- touches, strokes
<i>ārabhati</i> (<i>ā + rabh</i>)	- starts, commences
<i>āruhati</i> (<i>ā + ruh</i>)	- climbs, ascends
<i>āroceti</i> (<i>ā + roc</i>)	- informs
<i>āvahati</i> (<i>ā + vah</i>)	- brings forth
<i>āsiñcati</i> (<i>ā + sic</i>)	- sprinkles
<i>āharati</i> (<i>ā + hr</i>)	- brings
<i>āhiṇḍati</i> (<i>ā + hiṇḍ</i>)	- roams, wanders
<i>icchati</i> (<i>iṣ / āp</i>) -----	- wishes
<i>uggaṇhāti</i> (<i>ud + ḡṛh</i>) -----	- learns
<i>uṭṭhahati</i> (<i>ud + sthā</i>)	- stands up
<i>uḍḍeti</i> (<i>ud + ḍī</i>)	- flies

<i>uttarati</i> (<i>ud + tṛ</i>)	- crosses
<i>udeti</i> (<i>ud + i</i>)	- rises
<i>upasaṅkamati</i> (<i>upa + saṅ + kram</i>)	- approaches
<i>uppañjati</i> (<i>ud + pad</i>)	- is born
<i>uppatati</i> (<i>ud + pad</i>)	- flies, jumps up
<i>ussahati</i> (<i>ud + sah</i>)	- tries
<i>ussāpeti</i> (<i>ud + śri</i>)	- hoist
<i>ocināti</i> (<i>ava + ci</i>) -----	- collects, picks
<i>otarati</i> (<i>ava + tṛ</i>)	- gets down, descends (into water)
<i>obhāseti</i> (<i>ava + bhāṣ</i>)	- illuminates
<i>oruhati</i> (<i>ava + ruh</i>)	- climbs down
<i>oloketi</i> (<i>ava + lok</i>)	- looks at
<i>ovadati</i> (<i>ava + vad</i>)	- advises
<i>katheti</i> (<i>kath</i>) -----	- speaks
<i>karoti</i> (<i>kṛ</i>)	- does, commits
<i>kasati</i> (<i>kṛṣ</i>)	- ploughs
<i>kiṇāti</i> (<i>krī</i>)	- buys
<i>kīḷati</i> (<i>krīḷ</i>)	- plays
<i>khaṇati</i> (<i>khaṇ</i>) -----	- digs
<i>khādati</i> (<i>khād</i>)	- eats
<i>kipati</i> (<i>kṣip</i>)	- throws
<i>kujjhati</i> (<i>krudh</i>)	- gets angry
<i>gacchati</i> (<i>gam</i>) -----	- goes
<i>gaṇhāti</i> (<i>grh</i>)	- takes
<i>gāyati</i> (<i>gai</i>)	- sings
<i>carati</i> (<i>car</i>) -----	- wanders, conducts oneself
<i>cavati</i> (<i>cyu</i>)	- departs, dies
<i>cinteti</i> (<i>cit</i>)	- thinks
<i>cumbati</i> (<i>cumb</i>)	- kisses
<i>coreti</i> (<i>cur</i>)	- steals

<i>chaḍḍeti (chaḍḍ)</i> -----	- throws away
<i>chādeti (chad)</i>	- conceals
<i>chindati (chid)</i>	- cuts
<i>jānāti (jñā)</i> -----	- knows
<i>jāleti (jval)</i>	- lights, kindles
<i>jināti (ji)</i>	- wins
<i>jīvati (jīv?)</i>	- lives
<i>ṭhapeti (sthā)</i> -----	- places, keeps
<i>ḍasati (ḍas)</i> -----	- bites, stings
<i>tarati (tr)</i> -----	- crosses
<i>tiṭṭhati (sthā)</i>	- stays, stands
<i>thaketi (sthag)</i> -----	- closes, shuts
<i>dadāti / deti (dā)</i> -----	- gives
<i>*dassati (dṛś)</i>	- to see
<i>duhati (duh)</i>	- milks
<i>dūseti (dūṣ)</i>	- spoils, pollutes
<i>deseti (diś)</i>	- points out, instructs, preaches
<i>dhāvati (dhāv)</i> -----	- runs
<i>dhovati (dhov)</i>	- washes
<i>naccati (nṛt)</i> -----	- dances
<i>namassati (denom, namas)</i>	- worships, salutes
<i>nahāyati (snā)</i>	- bathes
<i>nāseti (naś)</i>	- destroys
<i>nikkhamati (nis + kram)</i>	- leaves, renounces
<i>nikkhipati (ni + kṣip)</i>	- throws away, puts down
<i>nimanteti (ni + denom. mantra)</i>	- invites
<i>nilīyati (ni+ lī)</i>	- hides
<i>nivāreti (ni + vr)</i>	- prevents
<i>nisidati (ni + sad)</i>	- sits

<i>nīhareti</i> (<i>ni + hṛ</i>)	- takes out
<i>neti</i> (<i>nī</i>)	- leads
<i>pakkosati</i> (<i>pra + kṛṣ</i>) -----	- calls, summons
<i>pakkhipati</i> (<i>pra + kṣip</i>)	- puts, places, deposits
<i>pacati</i> (<i>pac</i>)	- cooks
<i>pajahati</i> (<i>hā</i>)	- rejects, abandons
<i>paṭicchādeti</i> (<i>prati + chad</i>)	- conceals, hides
<i>paṭiyādeti</i> (<i>prati + yat</i>)	- prepares
<i>patati</i> (<i>pat</i>)	- falls
<i>pattharati</i> (<i>pra + str</i>)	- spread
<i>pattheti</i> (<i>pra + arth</i>)	- wishes, aspires
<i>pappoti</i> (see <i>pāpuṇāti</i>)	- attains
<i>pabbajati</i> (<i>pra + vraj</i>)	- goes forth, renounces the world, gets ordained
<i>parājeti</i> (<i>parā + ji</i>)	- defeats
<i>pariyesati</i> (<i>pari + iṣ</i>)	- explores, searches
<i>parivajjeti</i> (<i>pari + vrj</i>)	- avoids
<i>parivāreti</i> (<i>pari + vr</i>)	- accompanies
<i>palobhetti</i> (<i>pra + lubh</i>)	- tempts
<i>pavatteti</i> (<i>pra + vṛt</i>)	- sets in motion
<i>pavisati</i> (<i>pra + viś</i>)	- enters
<i>pasīdati</i> (<i>pra + sad</i>)	- is pleased
<i>passati</i> (<i>spaś</i>)	- sees
<i>paharati</i> (<i>pra + hṛ</i>)	- hits, strikes
<i>pahiṇāti</i> (<i>pra + hi</i>)	- dispatches
<i>pājeti</i> (<i>pra + aj</i>)	- drives
<i>pāteti</i> (<i>pat</i>)	- fells
<i>pāpuṇāti</i> (<i>pra + āp</i>)	- attains
<i>pāleti</i> (<i>pāl</i>)	- rules, governs
<i>piyāyati</i> (denom. <i>piya</i>)	- is dear
<i>pivati</i> (<i>pā</i>)	- drinks
<i>pīleti</i> (<i>pīḍ</i>)	- oppresses
<i>pucchati</i> (<i>prcch</i>)	- questions

<i>pūjeti</i> (<i>pūj</i>)	- honours, worships
<i>pūreti</i> (<i>pr</i>)	- fills
<i>peseti</i> (<i>pra + iṣ</i>)	- sends
<i>poseti</i> (<i>puṣ</i>)	- nourishes, looks after
<i>phusati</i> (<i>sprś</i>) -----	- touches
<i>bandhati</i> (<i>badh</i>)-----	- binds, ties
<i>bhajati</i> (<i>bhaj</i>) -----	- keeps company
<i>bhañjati</i> (<i>bhañj</i>)	- breaks
<i>bhavati</i> (<i>bhū</i>)	- becomes
<i>bhāyati</i> (<i>bhī</i>)	- fears
<i>bhāṣati</i> (<i>bhāṣ</i>)	- speaks
<i>bhindati</i> (<i>bhid</i>)	- breaks
<i>bhuñjati</i> (<i>bhuj</i>)	- eats, enjoys, partakes of
<i>manteti</i> (denom. <i>mantra</i>)-----	- discusses, takes counsel
<i>māpeti</i> (<i>mā</i>)	- creates, builds
<i>māreti</i> (<i>mṛ</i>)	- kills
<i>mināti</i> (<i>mā</i>)	- measures
<i>muñcati</i> (<i>muc</i>)	- releases, frees
<i>modati</i> (<i>mud</i>)	- takes delight
<i>yācati</i> (<i>yac</i>)-----	- begs
<i>rakkhati</i> (<i>rakṣ</i>)-----	- practices virtue / protects, observes /
<i>rodati</i> (<i>rud</i>)	- cries, weeps
<i>ropeti</i> (<i>rup</i>)	- plants
<i>labhati</i> (<i>labh</i>) -----	- gets, receives
<i>likhati</i> (<i>likh</i>)	- writes
<i>vaḍḍheti</i> (<i>vṛdh</i>) -----	- develops, increases
<i>vandati</i> (<i>vand</i>)	- worships
<i>vapati</i> (<i>vap</i>)	- sows
<i>vasati</i> (<i>vas</i>)	- dwells
<i>vāceti</i> (<i>vac</i>)	- teaches

<i>vāyamati</i> (<i>vi + ā + yam</i>)	- exerts, tries
<i>vikkiṇāti</i> (<i>vi + krī</i>)	- sells
<i>vijjhati</i> (<i>vyadh</i>)	- shoots
<i>vindati</i> (<i>vid</i>)	- feels, experiences
<i>vippakirati</i> (<i>vi + pra + kṛ</i>)	- scatters
<i>vibhajati</i> (<i>vi + bhaj</i>)	- distributes
<i>vivarati</i> (<i>vi + vr</i>)	- opens
<i>vissajjeti</i> (<i>vi + sṛj</i>)	- spends
<i>viharati</i> (<i>vi + hr</i>)	- dwells
<i>vihiṃsati</i> (<i>vi + hiṃs</i>)	- hurts, harms
<i>viheṭheti</i> (<i>vi + hīḍ</i>)	- harasses
<i>veṭheti</i> (<i>veṣṭ</i>)	- wraps
<i>vyākharoti</i> (<i>vi + ā + kṛ</i>)	- explains
<i>saṃharati</i> (<i>saṃ + hr</i>) -----	- collects
<i>sakkoti</i> (<i>śak</i>)	- is able, can
<i>sannipatati</i> (<i>saṃ + ni + pat</i>)	- assembles, gathers to- gether
<i>samassāseti</i> (<i>saṃ + ā + śvas</i>)	- consoles, comforts
<i>samijjhati</i> (<i>saṃ + ṛdh</i>)	- fulfils, succeeds
<i>sammajjati</i> (<i>saṃ + mṛj</i>)	- sweeps
<i>sammisseti</i> (<i>saṃ + denom. miśra</i>)	- mixes
<i>sayati</i> (<i>śī</i>)	- sleeps
<i>sallapati</i> (<i>saṃ + lap</i>)	- converses
<i>sādiyati</i> (<i>svad</i>)	- enjoys
<i>sibbati</i> (<i>sīv</i>)	- sews
<i>suṇāti</i> (<i>śru</i>)	- listens, hears
<i>hanati</i> (<i>han</i>) -----	- kills
<i>harati</i> (<i>hr</i>)	- carries, takes away
<i>hasati</i> (<i>has</i>)	- laughs
<i>hoti</i> (<i>bhū</i>)	- is, becomes

Pāli Vocabulary (other than Verbs)

Abbreviations

m = masculine; **f** = feminine; **n** = neuter;

adj = adjective; **ind** = indeclinable particle;

adv = adverb **pron** = pronoun

<i>akusala</i> , adj ---	- demerit	<i>asappurisa</i> , m	- wicked man
<i>akkhi</i> , n	- eye	<i>asi</i> , m	- sword
<i>aggi</i> , m	- fire	<i>assa</i> , m	- horse
<i>aṅguli</i> , f	- finger	<i>assu</i> , n	- tear
<i>acci</i> , n	- flame	<i>ahaṃ</i> , pron	- I
<i>aja</i> , m	- goat	<i>ahi</i> , m	- serpent
<i>ajja</i> , ind	- today	<i>ākāsa</i> , m -----	- sky
<i>aṭavi</i> , f	- forest	<i>ākhu</i> , m	- mouse
<i>aṭṭhi</i> , n	- bone	<i>ācariya</i> , m	- teacher
<i>atithi</i> , m	- guest	<i>āpaṇa</i> , n	- shop
<i>atthaññū</i> , m	- benevolent person	<i>āloka</i> , m	- light
<i>addhā</i> , ind	- indeed, certainly	<i>āvāṭa</i> , m	- pit
<i>adhipati</i> , m	- chief	<i>āsana</i> , n	- seat
<i>anicca</i> , adj	- imperma- nent	<i>itthi</i> , f -----	- woman
<i>antarā</i> , ind	- between	<i>iddhi</i> , f	- psychic power
<i>amacca</i> , m	- minister	<i>isi</i> , m	- sage
<i>ambu</i> , n	- water	<i>ucchu</i> , m -----	- sugar cane
<i>ammā</i> , f	- mother	<i>udaka</i> , n	- water
<i>arañña</i> , n	- forest	<i>udadhi</i> , m	- ocean, sea
<i>ari</i> , m	- enemy	<i>upamā</i> , f	- simile
<i>asani</i> , f	- thunder	<i>upalitta</i> , mf n	- smeared
		<i>upāsaka</i> , m	- lay devotee

<i>uyyāna, n</i>	- park
<i>uraga, m</i>	- reptile
<i>odana, m</i> -----	- rice
<i>ojavantu, adj</i>	- luscious
<i>ovaraka, m</i>	- bed room
<i>ovāda, n</i>	- advice
<i>kakaca, m</i> -----	- saw
<i>kaññā, f</i>	- girl
<i>kaṭacchu, m</i>	- spoon
<i>kaṇeru, f</i>	- cow elephant
<i>kattu, m</i>	- doer
<i>kattha, adv</i>	- where
<i>kathā, f</i>	- speech
<i>kathaṃ, adv</i>	- how
<i>kadalī, f</i>	- banana, plantain
<i>kadā, adv</i>	- when
<i>kadāci karahaci, adv</i>	- sometimes
<i>kapi, m</i>	- monkey
<i>kamma, n</i>	- action, deed
<i>karī, m</i>	- elephant
<i>kavi, m</i>	- poet
<i>kasmā, adv</i>	- why
<i>kāka, m</i>	- crow
<i>kāya, m</i>	- body
<i>kāruṇika, adj</i>	- compassion- ate
<i>kāsu, f</i>	- pit
<i>kilañjā, f</i>	- mat
<i>kukkura, m</i>	- dog
<i>kucchi, mf</i>	- belly

<i>kuṭṭhī, m</i>	- leper
<i>kuto, adv</i>	- whence
<i>kutra, adv</i>	- where
<i>kumāra, m</i>	- boy
<i>kumārī, f</i>	- girl
<i>kulavantu, adj</i>	- man of good family
<i>kusala, adj</i>	- merit
<i>kusuma, n</i>	- flower
<i>kuhiṃ, adv</i>	- where
<i>ketu, m</i>	- flag
<i>khagga, m</i> -----	- sword
<i>khaṇḍa, n</i>	- piece
<i>khādanīya, n</i>	- food
<i>khippaṃ, adv</i>	- soon
<i>khīra, n</i>	- milk
<i>khudā, f</i>	- hunger
<i>khetta, n</i>	- field
<i>Gangā, f</i> -----	- Ganges river
<i>gantu, m</i>	- one who goes
<i>garu, m</i>	- teacher
<i>gahapati, m</i>	- householder
<i>gāma, m</i>	- village
<i>gāvī, f</i>	- cow
<i>giri, m</i>	- mountain
<i>gilāna, m</i>	- sick man
<i>gīta, n</i>	- song
<i>gīvā, f</i>	- neck
<i>guṇavantu, adj</i>	- virtuous
<i>guhā, f</i>	- cave
<i>geha, n</i>	- house, home
<i>goṇa, m</i>	- ox

<i>ghaṭa</i> , n -----	- pot	<i>tela</i> , n	- oil
<i>ghara</i> , n	- house	<i>tvaṃ</i> , pron	- you
<i>ca</i> , ind -----	- and	<i>dakkha</i> , adj ----	- clever
<i>cakkhu</i> , n	- eye	<i>daddu</i> , fn -----	- eczema
<i>caṇḍāla</i> , m	- outcast	<i>dadhi</i> , n	- curd
<i>canda</i> , m	- moon	<i>dāṭhī</i> , m	- tusker
<i>citta</i> , n	- mind	<i>dātu</i> , m	- giver
<i>cīvara</i> , n	- robe	<i>dāna</i> , n	- alms
<i>cora</i> , m	- thief	<i>dāraka</i> , m	- child
<i>chāyā</i> , f -----	- shade, shadow	<i>dāru</i> , n	- firewood
<i>jāṇu</i> / <i>jaṇṇu</i> , n	- knee	<i>dāsa</i> , m	- servant
<i>jala</i> , n	- water	<i>dīghajīvī</i> , m	- one with long life
<i>jāta</i> , mfn	- born	<i>dīpa</i> , m	- island / lamp
<i>jivhā</i> , f	- tongue	<i>dīpī</i> , m	- leopard
<i>jetu</i> , m	- victor	<i>dukkhaṃ</i> , adv	- suffering
<i>taṇḍula</i> , n -----	- raw rice	<i>dubbala</i> , adj	- weak
<i>tato</i> , adv	- therefore	<i>dussa</i> , n	- cloth
<i>tattha</i> , adv	- there	<i>duhitu</i> , f	- daughter
<i>tatra</i> , adv	- there	<i>dūta</i> , m	- messenger
<i>tathā</i> , adv	- thus	<i>deva</i> , m	- deity
<i>Tathāgata</i> , m	- the Buddha	<i>devatā</i> , f	- deity
<i>tadā</i> , adv	- then	<i>devī</i> , f	- queen
<i>taru</i> , m	- tree	<i>doṇi</i> , f	- boat
<i>taruṇī</i> , f	- young woman	<i>dvāra</i> , n	- door
<i>tasmā</i> , adv	- therefore	<i>dhañña</i> , n -----	- corn
<i>tāpasa</i> , m	- hermit	<i>dhana</i> , n	- wealth
<i>tāva</i> , adv	- so far, until	<i>dhanu</i> , n	- bow
<i>tiṇa</i> , n	- grass	<i>dhamma</i> , m	- doctrine
<i>tīra</i> , n	- bank	<i>dhātu</i> , f	- relics, elements
<i>tuṇḍa</i> , n	- beak	<i>dhītu</i> , f	- daughter

<i>dhīvara, m</i>	- fisherman
<i>dhenu, f</i>	- cow
<i>na, ind</i> -----	- not
<i>nagara, n</i>	- city, town
<i>nadī, f</i>	- river
<i>nayana, n</i>	- eye
<i>nara, m</i>	- man
<i>naraka, n</i>	- purgatory
<i>nava, adj</i>	- new
<i>nānā, ind</i>	- various
<i>nārī, f</i>	- woman
<i>nālī, f</i>	- a unit of measure
<i>nāvā, f</i>	- ship
<i>nāvika, m</i>	- sailor
<i>nidhi, m</i>	- treasure
<i>nivāsa, m</i>	- house
<i>netu, m</i>	- leader
<i>pakkhī, m</i> -----	- bird
<i>pañjara, mn</i>	- cage
<i>paññā, f</i>	- wisdom
<i>pañha, m</i>	- question
<i>paṇḍita, m</i>	- sage, wise man
<i>paṇṇa, n</i>	- leaf
<i>pati, m</i>	- husband
<i>patta, m</i>	- bowl
<i>patthanā, f</i>	- hope, expectation
<i>paduma, n</i>	- lotus
<i>pabbata, m</i>	- mountain
<i>pabhāte, n</i>	- early morning

<i>pabhū, m</i>	- eminent person
<i>pasu, m</i>	- animal
<i>parisā, f</i>	- retinue
<i>pavattu, m</i>	- reciter
<i>pahūta, adj</i>	- much
<i>pāṇi, m</i>	- palm, hand
<i>pāṇī, m</i>	- living being
<i>pāda, m</i>	- foot
<i>pānīya, n</i>	- drinking water
<i>pāpa, n</i>	- evil
<i>pāsāṇa, m</i>	- stone
<i>pāsāda, m</i>	- mansion
<i>pi, ind</i>	- too, also
<i>piṭaka, m</i>	- basket
<i>pitu, m</i>	- father
<i>pipāsā, f</i>	- thirst
<i>pipāsita, mfn</i>	- thirsty
<i>puñña, n</i>	- merit
<i>putta, m</i>	- son
<i>puttadāra, m</i>	- children and wife
<i>puna, ind</i>	- again
<i>puppha, n</i>	- flower
<i>pupphāsana, n</i>	- flower altar
<i>pubbaka, mfn</i>	- ancient
<i>purisa, m</i>	- man
<i>pokkharāṇī, f</i>	- pond
<i>potthaka, n</i>	- book
<i>pharasu, m</i> ----	- axe
<i>phala, n</i>	- fruit

<i>bandhu</i> , m -----	- relative	<i>madhu</i> , n	- honey
<i>balavantu</i> , mf n	- powerful	<i>madhukara</i> , m	- bee
<i>balī</i> , m	- powerful one	<i>manussa</i> , m	- man
<i>bahu</i> , adj	- many	<i>manta</i> , n	- magic spell
<i>bīja</i> , n	- seed	<i>mantī</i> , m	- minister
<i>Buddha</i> , m	- the Buddha	<i>mā</i> , ind	- do not
<i>buddhi</i> , f	- intelligence	<i>mātu</i> , f	- mother
<i>brāhmaṇa</i> , m	- brahmin	<i>mātula</i> , m	- uncle
<i>brāhmaṇī</i> , f	- brahmin woman	<i>māra</i> , m	- the evil one
		<i>mālā</i> , f	- garland
<i>bhagini</i> , f -----	- sister	<i>miga</i> , m	- deer
<i>Bhagavā</i> , m	- the Buddha	<i>mitta</i> , mn	- friend
<i>bhaṇḍa</i> , n	- goods	<i>mukha</i> , n	- face, mouth
<i>bhatta</i> , mn	- rice	<i>muṭṭhi</i> , m	- fist
<i>bhattu</i> , m	- husband	<i>muni</i> , m	- sage
<i>bhariyā</i> , f	- wife	<i>mūla</i> , n	- money
<i>bhātu</i> , m	- brother	<i>modaka</i> , n	- sweetmeat
<i>bhānumā</i> , m	- sun	<i>yaṭṭhi</i> , f -----	- walking stick
<i>bhikkhu</i> , m	- monk	<i>yato</i> , adv	- since
<i>bhūpati</i> , m	- king	<i>yattha</i> , adv	- where
<i>bhūpāla</i> , m	- king	<i>yatra</i> , adv	- where
<i>bhūmi</i> , f	- ground	<i>yathā</i> , adv	- in which manner
<i>bhojana</i> , n	- food, meal	<i>yadā</i> , adv	- when
<i>bhojanīya</i> , n	- soft food	<i>yadi</i> , ind	- if
<i>makkaṭa</i> , m ----	- monkey	<i>yasavantu</i> , mf n	- famous
<i>magga</i> , m	- road	<i>yasmā</i> , adv	- because
<i>maccha</i> , m	- fish	<i>yāgu</i> , f	- gruel
<i>mañca</i> , m	- bed	<i>yācaka</i> , m	- beggar
<i>mañjūsā</i> , f	- box	<i>yāva</i> , adv	- how far
<i>maṇi</i> , m	- gem	<i>yuvati</i> , f	- young woman
<i>mattaññū</i> , m	- moderate, abstemious one		

<i>rajaka, m</i> -----	- washerman	<i>vāṇija, m</i>	- merchant
<i>raju, f</i>	- rope	<i>vāta, m</i>	- wind
<i>ratti, f</i>	- night	<i>vānara, m</i>	- monkey
<i>ratha, m</i>	- vehicle, chariot	<i>vāpī, f</i>	- tank
<i>ravi, m</i>	- sun	<i>vāri, n</i>	- river
<i>rasa, n</i>	- taste	<i>vālukā, f</i>	- sand
<i>rasmi, f</i>	- ray	<i>vijju, f</i>	- lightning
<i>rājini, f</i>	- queen	<i>viññātu, m</i>	- knowledge- able man
<i>rāsi, m</i>	- heap	<i>viññū, m</i>	- wise man
<i>rukka, m</i>	- tree	<i>vidū, m</i>	- wise man
<i>rukhamūla, n</i>	- foot of tree	<i>vinetu, m</i>	- disciplin- arian
<i>rūpa, n</i>	- form, object	<i>viya, ind</i>	- like, similar
<i>latā, f</i> -----	- creeper	<i>vihāra, m</i>	- monastery
<i>lābha, m</i>	- gain, profit	<i>vīsati</i>	- twenty
<i>luddaka, m</i>	- hunter	<i>vīhi, m</i>	- paddy
<i>loka, m</i>	- world	<i>vega, adj</i>	- speed
<i>locana, n</i>	- eye	<i>vetana, n</i>	- wage, pay
<i>vaḍḍhakī, m</i> ---	- carpenter	<i>veḷu, m</i>	- bamboo
<i>vaṇṇavantu, mfn</i>	- colourful	<i>vyādhī, m</i>	- sickness
<i>vattu, m</i>	- speaker	<i>sakaṭa, m</i> -----	- cart
<i>vattha, n</i>	- cloth	<i>sakala, adj</i>	- entire
<i>vatthu, n</i>	- estate	<i>sakuṇa, m</i>	- bird
<i>vadaññū, m</i>	- generous one	<i>sakhī, f</i>	- female friend
<i>vadhū, f</i>	- wife/ daughter- in-law	<i>sagga, n</i>	- heaven
<i>vana, n</i>	- forest	<i>sace, ind</i>	- if
<i>vammika, mn</i>	- anthill	<i>sacca, n</i>	- truth
<i>varāha, m</i>	- pig	<i>sattu, m</i>	- enemy
<i>vasu, n</i>	- wealth	<i>satthi, n</i>	- thigh
<i>vā, ind</i>	- or	<i>satthu, m</i>	- teacher
		<i>sadda, m</i>	- sound

<i>saddhā</i> , f	- faith	<i>sīha</i> , m	- lion
<i>saddhiṃ</i> , ind	- with	<i>suka</i> , m	- parrot
<i>sappa</i> , m	- serpent	<i>sukhaṃ</i> , adv	- happily
<i>sappi</i> , n	- ghee	<i>sukhī</i> , m	- happy person
<i>sappurisa</i> , m	- good man	<i>sugata</i> , m	- the Buddha
<i>sabba</i> , mfn	- all	<i>sunakha</i> , m	- dog
<i>sabaññī</i> , m	- all knowing one	<i>sura</i> , m	- deity
<i>sabhā</i> , f	- assembly	<i>surā</i> , f	- liquor
<i>samaṇa</i> , m	- monk	<i>suriya</i> , m	- sun
<i>samudda</i> , m	- sea, ocean	<i>suva</i> , m	- parrot
<i>sammajjanī</i> , f	- broom	<i>suvaṇṇa</i> , n	- gold
<i>sammā</i> , ind	- well, right	<i>susu</i> , m	- young one
<i>sara</i> , m	- arrow	<i>sūkara</i> , m	- pig
<i>sassu</i> , f	- mother-in- law	<i>seṭṭhi</i> , m	- banker
<i>saha</i> , ind	- with	<i>setu</i> , n	- bridge
<i>sahāya</i> (<i>ka</i>), m	- friend	<i>soṇa</i> , m	- dog
<i>sākhā</i> , f	- branch	<i>sota</i> , n	- ear
<i>sāṭaka</i> , m	- garment	<i>sotu</i> , m	- listener
<i>sāmī</i> , m	- husband	<i>sopāna</i> , m	- stairway
<i>sārathī</i> , m	- charioteer	<i>hattha</i> , m -----	- hand
<i>sālā</i> , f	- hall	<i>hatthī</i> , m	- elephant
<i>sāvaka</i> , m	- disciple	<i>himavantu</i> , mfn	- Himalaya
<i>sikhī</i> , m	- peacock	<i>hirañña</i> , n	- gold
<i>sigāla</i> , m	- jackal		
<i>sindhu</i> , m	- sea, ocean		
<i>sippa</i> , n	- arts and science		
<i>sisṣa</i> , m	- pupil		
<i>sīghaṃ</i> , adv	- fast		
<i>sīla</i> , n	- virtue		
<i>sīsa</i> , n	- head		

Glossary (English - Pāli)

A		B	
accompany	- <i>bhajati / parivāreti</i>	banana	- <i>kadalī</i>
action	- <i>kamma</i>	bamboo	- <i>veḷu</i>
address	- <i>āmanteti</i>	bank	- <i>tīra</i>
admonish	- <i>anusāsati / ovadati</i>	banker	- <i>seṭṭhī</i>
advice	- <i>ovāda</i>	bathe	- <i>nahāyati</i>
advise	- <i>ovadati</i>	basket	- <i>piṭaka</i>
again	- <i>puna</i>	beak	- <i>tuṇḍa</i>
all	- <i>sabba</i>	because	- <i>yato / yasmā</i>
alms	- <i>dāna</i>	become	- <i>bhavati / hoti</i>
ancient	- <i>pubbaka</i>	bed	- <i>mañca</i>
and	- <i>ca</i>	bee	- <i>bhamara / madhukara</i>
(be) angry	- <i>kujjhati</i>	beg	- <i>yācati</i>
animal	- <i>pasu</i>	beggar	- <i>yācaka</i>
anthill	- <i>vammika</i>	belly	- <i>kucchi</i>
approach	- <i>upasaṅka-mati</i>	benevolent one	- <i>atthaññū</i>
arrow	- <i>sara</i>	between	- <i>antarā</i>
arts		bind	- <i>bandhati</i>
(and sciences)	- <i>sippa</i>	bird	- <i>sakuṇa / pakkhī</i>
assemble	- <i>sannipatati</i>	bite	- <i>ḍasati</i>
assembly	- <i>sabhā</i>	boat	- <i>doṇi</i>
attain	- <i>pāpuṇāti / pappoti</i>	body	- <i>kāya</i>
avoid	- <i>parivejjeti</i>	book	- <i>pothaka</i>
axe	- <i>pharasu</i>	(be) born	- <i>uppajjati</i>
		bow	- <i>dhanu</i>
		bowl	- <i>patta</i>

box	- <i>mañjūsā</i>
boy	- <i>kumāra</i>
brahmin	- <i>brāhmaṇa</i>
branch	- <i>sākhā</i>
break	- <i>bhindati / bhañjati</i>
bridge	- <i>setu</i>
bring	- <i>āharati / āneti / āvahati</i>
broom	- <i>sammajjanī</i>
brother	- <i>bhātu</i>
Buddha	- <i>Tathāgata / Sugata / Bhagavā</i>
buy	- <i>kiṇāti</i>
C	
cage	- <i>pañjara</i>
call	- <i>pakkosati</i>
can	- <i>sakkoti</i>
carpenter	- <i>vaḍḍhakī</i>
carry	- <i>harati</i>
cart	- <i>sakaṭa</i>
caste	- <i>kula</i>
cave	- <i>guhā</i>
charioteer	- <i>sārathī</i>
chase after	- <i>anubandhati</i>
chief	- <i>adhipati</i>
child	- <i>dāraka</i>
city	- <i>nagara</i>
clever	- <i>dakkha</i>
climb	- <i>āruhati</i>
close	- <i>thaketi</i>

cloth	- <i>vattha / dussa / sāṭaka</i>
collect	- <i>ocināti / saṃharati</i>
colourful	- <i>vaṇṇavantu</i>
come	- <i>āgacchati</i>
compassionate	- <i>kāruṇika</i>
conceal	- <i>chādeti / paṭicchādeti</i>
console	- <i>saṃassāseti</i>
converse	- <i>sallapati</i>
cook	- <i>pacati</i>
corn	- <i>dhañña</i>
cow	- <i>gāvī / dhenu</i>
cow elephant	- <i>kaṇeru</i>
create	- <i>māpeti</i>
creeper	- <i>latā</i>
cross	- <i>tarati / uttarati</i>
crow	- <i>kāka</i>
curd	- <i>dadhi</i>
cut	- <i>chindati</i>
D	
dance	- <i>naccati</i>
daughter	- <i>dārikā / dhītu / duhītu</i>
(is) dear	- <i>piyāyati</i>
deer	- <i>miga</i>
defeat	- <i>parājeti</i>
deity	- <i>deva / devatā / sura</i>
delight	- <i>modati</i>

demerit	- <i>akusala / pāpa</i>
depart	- <i>nikkhamati</i>
descend	- <i>otarati / oruhati</i>
destroy	- <i>nāseti</i>
develop	- <i>vaḍḍheti</i>
dig	- <i>khaṇati</i>
disciple	- <i>sāvaka</i>
disciplinarian	- <i>vinetu</i>
discuss	- <i>manteti</i>
dispatch	- <i>peseti / pahiṇāti</i>
distribute	- <i>vibhajati</i>
do	- <i>karoti</i>
do not	- <i>mā</i> (with imperative)
doctrine	- <i>dhamma</i>
doer	- <i>kattu</i>
dog	- <i>kukkura / sunakha / soṇa</i>
door	- <i>dvāra</i>
drink	- <i>pivati / pibati</i>
drinking water	- <i>pānīya</i>
drives	- <i>pājeti</i>
dwells	- <i>viharati / vasati</i>

E

ear	- <i>sota</i>
eat	- <i>khādati / bhuñjati</i>
eczema	- <i>daddu</i>

elephant	- <i>hatthī / karī</i>
elements	- <i>dhātu</i>
eminent person	- <i>pabhū</i>
enemy	- <i>sattu, ari</i>
enjoy	- <i>bhuñjati</i>
enter	- <i>pavisati</i>
entire	- <i>sakala</i>
estate	- <i>vatthu</i>
evil	- <i>pāpa</i>
evil one	- <i>māra</i>
expects	- <i>ākaṅkhati / pattheti</i>
explain	- <i>vyākaroṭi</i>
explore	- <i>pariyesati</i>
eye	- <i>akkhi / cakkhu / locana / nāyana</i>

F

face	- <i>mukha</i>
faith	- <i>saddhā</i>
fall	- <i>patati</i>
famous	- <i>yasavantu</i>
fast	- <i>sīghaṃ</i>
father	- <i>pitu</i>
fear	- <i>bhāyati</i>
feel	- <i>vindati</i>
feel	
compassionate	- <i>anukampati</i>
fell	- <i>pāteti</i>
field	- <i>khetta</i>
fill	- <i>pūreti</i>
finger	- <i>anguli</i>
fire	- <i>aggi</i>

firewood	- <i>dāru</i>	ghee	- <i>sappi</i>
fish	- <i>maccha</i>	girl	- <i>dārikā</i> / <i>kaññā</i> / <i>kumārī</i> / <i>yuvati</i>
fisherman	- <i>dhīvara</i>	give	- <i>dadāti</i> / <i>deti</i>
fist	- <i>muṭṭhi</i>	giver	- <i>dātu</i>
flag	- <i>ketu</i>	go	- <i>gacchati</i>
flame	- <i>acci</i>	goat	- <i>aja</i>
flower	- <i>kusuma</i> / <i>puppha</i>	goer	- <i>gantu</i>
flower altar	- <i>pupphāsana</i>	gold	- <i>suvaṇṇa</i> / <i>hirañña</i>
fly	- <i>uḍḍeti</i> / <i>uppatati</i>	good man	- <i>sappurisa</i>
follow	- <i>anugacchati</i> / <i>anubandhati</i>	goods	- <i>bhaṇḍa</i>
food	- <i>bhojana</i> / <i>khādanīya</i> / <i>bhojanīya</i>	grass	- <i>tiṇa</i>
foot	- <i>pāda</i>	ground	- <i>bhūmi</i>
foot of tree	- <i>rukkhamūla</i>	gruel	- <i>yāgu</i>
forest	- <i>arañña</i> / <i>vana</i> / <i>aṭavi</i>	guest	- <i>atithi</i>
form (object)	- <i>rūpa</i>	H	
friend	- <i>mitta</i> / <i>sahāya(ka)</i>	hall	- <i>sālā</i>
friend (female)-	<i>sakhī</i>	hand	- <i>hattha</i>
fruit	- <i>phala</i>	happy one	- <i>sukhi</i>
fulfil	- <i>samijjhati</i>	happily	- <i>sukhaṃ</i>
G		harass	- <i>pīḷeti</i>
gain	- <i>lābha</i>	harm	- <i>hiṃsati</i>
garland	- <i>mālā</i>	head	- <i>sīsa</i>
garment	- <i>sāṭaka</i> / <i>vattha</i>	heap	- <i>rāsi</i>
gem	- <i>maṇi</i>	heaven	- <i>sagga</i>
generous one	- <i>vadaññū</i>	hermit	- <i>tāpasa</i>
get	- <i>labhati</i>	hide	- <i>chādeti</i> / <i>paṭicchādeti</i>
		Himalaya	- <i>himavantu</i>
		hit	- <i>paharati</i>
		hoe	- <i>kuddāla</i>

hoist	- <i>ussāpeti</i>
honey	- <i>madhu</i>
honour	- <i>pūjeti / vandati</i>
hope	- <i>pattheti / ākaṅkhati</i>
horse	- <i>assa</i>
house	- <i>nivāsa / geha / ghara</i>
householder	- <i>gahapati</i>
how	- <i>katham / yathā</i>
how far	- <i>yāva... tāva</i>
hunger	- <i>khudā</i>
hunter	- <i>luddaka</i>
husband	- <i>pati / bhattu / sāmī</i>

I

I	- <i>ahaṃ</i>
if	- <i>sace / yadi</i>
illuminate	- <i>obhāseti</i>
impermanent	- <i>anicca</i>
indeed	- <i>addhā</i>
inform	- <i>āroceti</i>
intelligence	- <i>paññā</i>
intelligent one	- <i>paññavantu / viññātu</i>
invite	- <i>nimanteti / pakkosati</i>
is	- <i>atthi / bhavati / hoti</i>

J

jackal	- <i>sigāla</i>
--------	-----------------

K

keep	- <i>ṭhapeti</i>
kill	- <i>hanati / māreti</i>
king	- <i>bhūpāla / bhūpati</i>
kiss	- <i>cumbati</i>
knee	- <i>jāṇu / jaṇṇu</i>
know	- <i>jānāti</i>
knowledge-able man	- <i>vidū / viññū</i>

L

lamp	- <i>dīpa</i>
laugh	- <i>hasati</i>
lay devotee	- <i>upāsaka</i>
lead	- <i>neti / nayati</i>
leader	- <i>netu</i>
leaf	- <i>paṇṇa</i>
learn	- <i>uggaṇhāti</i>
leave	- <i>nikkhamati</i>
leopard	- <i>dīpi</i>
leper	- <i>kuṭṭhī</i>
light	- n , <i>āloka / v</i> , <i>jāleti</i>
lightning	- <i>asani</i>
(is) like	- <i>viya</i>
lion	- <i>sīha</i>
liquor	- <i>surā</i>
listen	- <i>suṇāti</i>
listener	- <i>sotu</i>
live	- <i>jīvati</i>
living being	- <i>pāṇī</i>
living long	- <i>dīghajīvī</i>

look	- <i>oloketi</i>
lotus	- <i>paduma</i>
luscious	- <i>ojavantu</i>

M

magic spell	- <i>manta</i>
man	- <i>nara</i> / <i>purisa</i> / <i>manussa</i>
mansion	- <i>pāsāda</i>
many	- <i>bahu</i>
mat	- <i>kilañjā</i>
measure	- n , <i>nāḷi</i> / v , <i>mināti</i>
merchant	- <i>vāñija</i>
merit	- <i>kusala</i> / <i>puñña</i>
messenger	- <i>dūta</i>
milk	- n , <i>khīra</i> / v , <i>duhati</i>
mind	- <i>citta</i>
minister	- <i>mantī</i>
mix	- <i>sammisseti</i>
moderate	- <i>mattaññū</i>
monastery	- <i>vihāra</i>
monk	- <i>samaṇa</i> / <i>bhikkhu</i>
monkey	- <i>vānara</i> / <i>makkāṭa</i> / <i>kapi</i>
moon	- <i>canda</i>
morning	- <i>pabhāte</i>
mother	- <i>ammā</i> / <i>mātu</i>
mother-in-law	- <i>sassu</i>
mountain	- <i>pabbata</i> / <i>giri</i>

mouth	- <i>mukha</i>
much	- <i>pahūta</i>

N

neck	- <i>gīvā</i>
nest	- <i>kulāvaka</i>
new	- <i>nava</i>
night	- <i>ratti</i>
not	- <i>na</i>
nourish	- <i>poseti</i>

O

object	- <i>rūpa</i>
ocean	- <i>samudda</i> / <i>udadhi</i> / <i>sindhu</i>
oil	- <i>tela</i>
omniscient	- <i>sabbaññū</i>
open	- <i>vivarati</i>
oppress	- <i>pīleti</i>
or	- <i>vā</i>
outcast	- <i>caṇḍāla</i>
ox	- <i>goṇa</i>

P

paddy	- <i>vīhi</i>
palm	- <i>pāṇi</i>
park	- <i>uyyāna</i>
parrot	- <i>suka</i> / <i>suva</i>
peacock	- <i>sikhī</i>
piece	- <i>khaṇḍa</i>
pig	- <i>varāha</i> / <i>sūkara</i>
pit	- <i>āvāṭa</i> / <i>kāsu</i>
plant	- v , <i>ropeti</i>
play	- v , <i>kīḷati</i>

(be) pleased	- <i>pasīdati</i>
plough	- <i>kasati</i>
poet	- <i>kavi</i>
pollute	- <i>dūseti</i>
pond	- <i>pokkharanī</i>
pot	- <i>ghaṭa</i>
powerful	- <i>balī /</i> <i>balavantu</i>
preach	- <i>deseti</i>
prepare	- <i>paṭiyādeti</i>
prevent	- <i>nivāreti</i>
protect	- <i>rakkhati</i>
psychic power	- <i>iddhi</i>
pull	- <i>ākaḍḍhati</i>
pupil	- <i>sissa</i>
purgatory	- <i>naraka</i>
put	- <i>pakkhipati</i>

Q

queen	- <i>rājīnī</i>
question	- n , <i>pañha /</i> v , <i>pucchati</i>

R

ray	- <i>rasmi</i>
receive	- <i>labhati</i>
reciter	- <i>pavattu</i>
reject	- <i>pajahati</i>
relative	- <i>bandhu</i>
release	- <i>muñcati</i>
relic	- <i>dhātu</i>
renounce	- <i>pabbajati</i>
reptile	- <i>uraga</i>
retinue	- <i>parisā</i>

rice	- <i>bhatta /</i> <i>odana /</i> <i>taṇḍula</i>
right	- <i>sammā</i>
rise	- <i>udeti</i>
river	- <i>nadī / vāri</i>
road	- <i>magga</i>
roam	- <i>āhiṇḍati /</i> <i>carati</i>
robe	- <i>cīvara</i>
room	- <i>ovaraka</i>
rope	- <i>rajjū</i>
rule	- <i>pāleti</i>
run	- <i>dhāvati</i>

S

sage	- <i>isi / muni</i>
sailor	- <i>nāvika</i>
sand	- <i>vālukā</i>
saw	- <i>kakaca</i>
scatter	- <i>vikirati</i>
science & arts	- <i>sippa</i>
scold	- <i>vigarahati</i>
sea	- <i>samudda /</i> <i>udadhi /</i> <i>sindhu</i>
seat	- <i>āsana</i>
see	- <i>passati</i>
seed	- <i>bīja</i>
sell	- <i>vikkiṇāti</i>
send	- <i>peseti /</i> <i>pahiṇāti</i>
serpent	- <i>sappa / ahi /</i> <i>uraga</i>
servant	- <i>dāsa</i>

sew	- <i>sibbati</i>	steal	- <i>coreti</i>
shade / shadow	- <i>chāyā</i>	stone	- <i>pāsāṇa</i>
ship	- <i>nāvā</i>	suffering	- <i>dukkha</i>
shoot	- <i>vijjhati</i>	sugar-cane	- <i>ucchu</i>
shop	- <i>āpaṇa</i>	sun	- <i>suriya / ravi / bhānumantu</i>
sickness	- <i>vyādhi</i>	sweep	- <i>sammajjati</i>
sick person	- <i>gilāna</i>	sweetmeat	- <i>modaka</i>
simile	- <i>upamā</i>	sword	- <i>khagga / asi</i>
since	- <i>yato</i>	T	
sing	- <i>gāyati</i>		
sister	- <i>bhagini</i>	take	- <i>ādadaṭi / gaṇhāti</i>
sit	- <i>nisīdati</i>	take out	- <i>nīharati</i>
sky	- <i>ākāsa</i>	tank	- <i>vāpi</i>
sleep	- <i>sayati</i>	taste	- <i>rasa</i>
smear	- <i>upalitta</i>	teach	- <i>vāceti</i>
sometimes	- <i>kadāci karahaci</i>	teacher	- <i>ācariya / garu / satthu</i>
son	- <i>putta</i>	tear n.	- <i>assu</i>
song	- <i>gīta</i>	tempt	- <i>palobheti</i>
soon	- <i>khippaṃ</i>	then	- <i>tadā</i>
sound	- <i>sadda</i>	there	- <i>tattha</i>
sow	- <i>vapati</i>	therefore	- <i>tasmā</i>
speak	- <i>bhāṣati / katheti</i>	thief	- <i>cora</i>
speaker	- <i>vattu</i>	think	- <i>cinteti</i>
speech	- <i>kathā</i>	thirst	- <i>pipāsā</i>
spend	- <i>vissajjati</i>	thirsty	- <i>pipāsita</i>
spoil	- <i>dūseti</i>	thunder	- <i>asani</i>
spoon	- <i>kaṭacchu</i>	thus	- <i>tathā</i>
spread	- <i>pattharati</i>	today	- <i>ajja</i>
sprinkle	- <i>siñcati</i>	tongue	- <i>jivhā</i>
stairway	- <i>sopāna</i>		
stand / stay	- <i>tiṭṭhati</i>		

touch	- <i>phusati</i>
town	- <i>nagara</i>
treasure	- <i>nidhi</i>
tree	- <i>rukḥha / taru</i>
try	- <i>ussahati / vāyamati</i>
throw	- <i>chaḍḍeti</i>
truth	- <i>sacca</i>
turn	- <i>pavatteti</i>
tusker	- <i>dāṭhī</i>
twenty	- <i>vīsati</i>

U

uncle	- <i>mātula</i>
understand	- <i>adhigacchati</i>
until	- <i>yāva... tāva</i>

V

various	- <i>nānā</i>
vehicle	- <i>ratha</i>
victor	- <i>jetu</i>
village	- <i>gāma</i>
virtue	- <i>sīla / guṇa</i>
virtuous	- <i>guṇavantu / sīlavantu</i>

W

wage	- <i>vetana</i>
walking stick	- <i>yaṭṭhi</i>
wander	- <i>āhiṇḍati / carati</i>
wash	- <i>dhovati</i>
washerman	- <i>raḍḍaka</i>
water	- <i>udaka / jala / pānīya</i>
weak	- <i>dubbala</i>

wealth	- <i>dhana / vasu</i>
weep	- <i>rodati</i>
when	- <i>yadā / kadā</i>
whence	- <i>yato / kuto</i>
where	- <i>yattha / kuhiṇ / kattha</i>
why	- <i>yasmā / kasmā</i>
wicked man	- <i>asappurisa</i>
wife	- <i>bhāriyā / vadhū</i>

wife & children	- <i>puttadāra</i>
win	- <i>jayati</i>
wind	- <i>vāta</i>
wisdom	- <i>paññā</i>
wise man	- <i>vidū / viññū / paññavantu</i>
wish	- <i>icchati / pattheti</i>
with	- <i>saddhiṇ / saha</i>
woman	- <i>itthī / nāri / yuvati / vanitā</i>

world	- <i>loka</i>
worship	- <i>vandati / namassati</i>
wrap	- <i>veṭheti</i>
write	- <i>likhati</i>

Y

you	- <i>tvaṃ (sg.) / tumhe (pl.)</i>
young one	- <i>susu</i>
young woman	- <i>yuvati</i>

List of VRI Publications

English Publications

- Sayagyi U Ba Khin Journal.. Rs. 325/-
- Essence of Tipitaka
by U Ko Lay..... Rs. 155/-
- The Art of Living
by Bill Hart Rs. 100/-
- The Discourse Summaries..... Rs. 65/-
- Healing the Healer
by Dr. Paul Fleischman Rs. 45/-
- Come People of the World ... Rs. 40/-
- Gotama the Buddha:
His Life and His Teaching ... Rs. 47/-
- The Gracious Flow
of Dharma Rs. 55/-
- Discourses on
Satipatthāna Sutta Rs. 90/-
- The Wheel of Dhamma
Rotates..... Rs. 850/-
- Vipassana : Its Relevance to
the Present World Rs. 160/-
- Dharma: Its True Nature..... Rs. 115/-
- Vipassana : Addictions
& Health (Seminar 1989)..... Rs. 115/-
- The Importance of Vedanā
and Sampajañña Rs. 165/-
- Pagoda Seminar, Oct. 1997 . Rs. 80/-
- Pagoda Souvenir, Oct. 1997 Rs. 50/-
- A Re-appraisal of Patanjali's
Yoga- Sutra by S. N. Tandon Rs. 85/-
- The Manuals Of Dhamma
by Ven. Ledi Sayadaw..... Rs. 280/-
- Was the Buddha a Pessimist? Rs. 65/-
- Psychological Effects of Vipassana
on Tihar Jail Inmates Rs. 80/-
- Effect of Vipassana Meditation on
Quality of Life (Tihar Jail)... Rs. 100/-
- For the Benefit of Many Rs. 170/-
- Manual of Vipassana
Meditation Rs. 85/-
- Realising Change Rs. 160/-
- The Clock of Vipassana
Has Struck..... Rs. 150/-
- Meditation Now : Inner Peace
through Inner Wisdom Rs. 90/-
- S. N. Goenka at the
United Nations Rs. 25/-
- Mahāsatiṭṭhāna Sutta Rs. 70/-
- Pali Primer..... Rs. 95/-
- Key to Pali Primer Rs. 55/-
- Guidelines for the Practice
of Vipassana Rs. 02/-
- Vipassana In Government Rs. 01/-
- The Caravan of Dhamma Rs. 90/-
- Peace Within Oneself Rs. 30/-
- The Global Pagoda Souvenir 29
Oct.2006 (English & Hindi). Rs. 60/-
- The Gem Set In Gold Rs. 145/-
- The Buddha's Non-Sectarian
Teaching Rs. 20/-
- Acharya S. N. Goenka :
An Introduction Rs. 35/-
- Value Inculcation through Self-
Observation Rs. 55/-
- Glimpses of the
Buddha's Life..... Rs. 330/-
- Pilgrimage to the Sacred Land
of Dhamma (Hard Bound) ... Rs. 750/-
- An Ancient Path Rs. 120/-
- Vipassana Meditation and the
Scientific World View Rs. 30/-
- Path of Joy Rs. 200/-
- The Great Buddha's Noble Teachings
The Origin & Spread of
Vipassana (Small)..... Rs. 195/-
- Vipassana Meditation and Its
Relevance to the World
(Coffee Table Book)..... Rs. 800/-
- The Great Buddha's Noble Teachings
The Origin & Spread of
Vipassana (HB) Rs. 650/-
- Chronicles Of Dhamma..... Rs. 260/-
- Views on Vipassana..... Rs. 70/-
- Be Happy! (A Life Story of Meditation
Teacher S.N.Goenka) Rs. 165/-
- Three Important Papers: Defence
Against External Invasion, How To
Defend The Republic and
Why was the Sakyan Republic
Destroyed? Rs. 40/-
- Vipassana Newsletter
Collection Part 1 Rs. 95/-
- Vipassana Newsletter
Collection Part 2 Rs. 120/-

- Vipassana Newsletter
Collection Part 3 Rs. 115/-
- Buddhagunagāthāvali
(in three scripts) Rs. 30/-
- Buddhasahassanāmāvali
(in seven scripts) Rs. 15/-
- English Pamphlets, Set of 9 Rs. 11/-
- Set of 12 Post Cards Rs. 35/-

Hindi Publications

- Nirmal Dhara Dharm Ki..... Rs. 65/-
- Pravachan Saransh..... Rs. 45/-
- Jage Pavan Prerana Rs. 90/-
- Jage Antarbodh Rs. 85/-
- Dharma: Adarsh
Jivan ka Adhar..... Rs. 45/-
- Dharan Kare To Dharma Rs. 80/-
- Kya Buddha
Dukhavadi The Rs. 45/-
- Mangal Jage Grihi
Jivan Men..... Rs. 50/-
- Dhammavani Sangraha..... Rs. 45/-
- Vipassana Pagoda Smarika... Rs. 100/-
- Suttasār-1 (Digha-Nikāya and
Majjhima-Nikāya)..... Rs. 95/-
- Suttasār-2
(Samyutta-Nikāya)..... Rs. 90/-
- Suttasār-3 (Anguttara-Nikāya
and Khuddaka-Nikāya) Rs. 80/-
- Dhanya Baba Rs. 58/-
- Kalyanamitra S. N. Goenka
(Vyaktitva AurKrititva)
by Mr. B. K. Goenka..... Rs. 50/-
- Patanjali Yoga Sutra by Shri
Satyendranath Tandon..... Rs. 60/-
- Ahuneyya, Pahuneyya, Anjalikarniya
Dr. Om Prakashji..... Rs. 40/-
- Rajdharm [Some Historical
Events] Rs. 45/-
- Atma-Kathan, Part-1 Rs. 50/-
- Anguttara Nikāya,
Part I (Hindi Anuvad)..... Rs. 125/-
- Kendriy Karagrih Jaipur Rs. 50/-
- Vipassana Lokamat Part 1 Rs. 55/-
- Vipassana Lokamat Part 2 Rs. 70/-
- Agrapal Rajvaidya Jivaka Rs. 30/-
- Mangal Hua Prabhat
(Hindi Dohe) Rs. 120/-

- Path Pradarshika..... Rs. 02/-
- Vipashyana Kyon Rs. 01/-
- Samrat Ashok Ke Abhilekh .Rs. 70/-
- Pramukha Vipashyanacharya
Shri Satya Narayan Goenka ka
Sankshipta Jivan-Parichaya..Rs. 30/-
- Ahinsa Kise Kahen.....Rs. 25/-
- Lakundaka Bhaddiya Rs. 10/-
- Gautam Buddha: Jivan
Parichaya aur Shiksha Rs. 30/-
- Bhagvan Buddha ki
Sampradāyiktāvihīn Shikshā Rs. 15/-
- Buddhajivan Chitrali.....Rs. 330/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Agrasravak
Mahamoggalan..... Rs. 45/-
- Kya Buddha Nastik The Rs. 100/-
- Mahamanav Buddhanchi Mahan
Vidya Vipassana: Ugama Ani Vikas
(Big) (Hard Bound)..... Rs. 625/-
- Tip. Men Samyaka
Sambuddha-(6 Parts)
Part-1 Rs. 65/-, Part-2 Rs. 85/-,
Part-3 Rs. 90/- Part-4 Rs. 75/-,
Part-5 Rs. 80/-, Part-6 Rs. 85/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Mahasravak
Mahamkassapa..... Rs. 40/-
- Mahamanav Buddha ki Mahan Vidya
Vipassana ka Udgama Aur
Vikas(Small Book) Rs. 145/-
- Anathapindikā Rs. 50/-
- Kisagotmi Rs. 30/-
- Chitta Grihapati and hatthaka
Alavaka..... Rs. 35/-
- Khushiyo Ki Rah.....Rs. 150/-
- Visakha Migaramata..... Rs. 45/-
- Magadharaja Seniya
Bimbisara Rs. 55/-
- Buddhasahassanāmāvali
(Pali-Hindi) Rs. 35/-
- Ananda Rs. 130/-
- Jine ki kala.....Rs. 70/-
- Param Tapsvi
Shri Ramsinghji Rs. 55/-
- Khujjuttara Evam Samavati Tatha
Uttaranandmata Rs. 25/-
- Vipasyana Patrika
Sangraha Part 1.....Rs. 80/-
- Vipasyana Patrika
Sangraha Part 2.....Rs. 75/-

- Adarsa Dampati Nakulpita and Nakulmata Rs. 25/-
- Tikapaṭṭhān (Sankshiṭa Ruparekha) Rs. 35/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Agrasravaka Sariputta Rs. 65/-
- Burma men likhi Gayi Meri Kavitaen Rs. 300/-
- Bāhiya Dārucīriya evaṃ Kuṇḍalakesā Rs. 30/-
- Rāhula evaṃ Raṭṭhapāla Rs. 40/-
- Puṇṇa Mantāniputta evaṃ Dhammadinnā Rs. 30/-
- Soṇa Koḷivisa evaṃ Soṇā Rs. 30/-
- Rahulmātā (Yashodharā) Rs. 35/-
- Ayushamān Aniruddha Rs. 35/-
- Vipasyana Patrika Sangraha Part 3 Rs. 74/-
- Vipasyana Patrika Sangraha Part 4 Rs. 84/-
- Khemā and Uppalavaṇṇā Rs. 30/-
- Paṭācārā and Bhaddā Kāpilāni Rs. 30/-
- Vipasyana Patrika Sangraha Part 5 Rs. 80/-
- Vipasyana Patrika Sangraha Part 6 Rs. 85/-
- Atma-Kathan, Part-2 Rs. 80/-
- Mahāpajāpati Gotamī Rs. 30/-
- Cār Mahatvapūrṇa Lekha: Lok Guru Buddha, Desh Ki Bahya Surksha, Ganrajya Ki Suraksha Kaise Ho!, Shakyon Aur Koliyon Ke Gantantra Ka Vinash Kyo Huva? Rs. 35/-
- Mettāvihārini Mataji Rs. 80/-
- Vipasyana Patrika Sangraha Part 7 Rs. 100/-
- Dhamma Vandana (Pali-Hindi) Rs. 45/-
- Dhammapada (Pali-Hindi) ... Rs. 50/-
- Mahāsatipaṭṭhānasutta (Bhasanuvad and Samiksha) (Pali-Hindi) ... Rs. 55/-
- Mahāsatipaṭṭhānasutta (Bhasanuvad) Rs. 35/-
- Prarambhik Pali (Pali Primer ka hindi anuvad) Rs. 85/-
- Prarambhik Pali ki Kunji (Key to Pali Primer ka hindi anuvad). Rs. 50/-

- Vishva Vipassana Stup ka Sandesh (Hindi, Marathi, English) Rs. 15/-

Rajasthani Publications

- Jago Loga Jagat Ra (Dohe) .. Rs. 45/-
- Paribhasha Dharam Ri Rs. 10/-
- Set of 5 Rajasthani Pamphlets Rs. 05/-

Marathi Publications

- Jaganyachi Kala Rs. 75/-
- Jage Pavan Prerana Rs. 80/-
- Pravachan Saransh Rs. 45/-
- Dharma: Aadarsh Jivanacha Aadhar Rs. 45/-
- Jage Antarbodh Rs. 65/-
- Nirmal Dhara Dharm Ki Rs. 45/-
- Mahāsatipaṭṭhānasutta (Bhasanuvad) Rs. 45/-
- Mahāsatipaṭṭhānasutta (Samiksha) Rs. 40/-
- Mangal Jage Grihi Jivan Mein Rs. 40/-
- Bhagavan Buddhachi Sampradayiktavihin Shikavanuk Rs. 12/-
- Buddhajivan Chitravali Rs. 330/-
- Anandachya Vatevar Rs. 150/-
- Atma-Kathan, Part-1 Rs. 50/-
- Agrapal Rajvaidya Jivaka Rs. 20/-
- Mahamanav Buddhanchi Mahan Vidya Vipassana: Ugama Ani Vikas (Small) Rs. 125/-
- Lok Guru Buddha Rs. 10/-
- Lakuṇḍaka Bhaddiya Rs. 12/-
- Pramukha Vipashyanacharya Satyanarayan Goenka Yancha Sankshiṭa Jivan-Parichaya . Rs. 25/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Agraupasak Anathapindika Rs. 45/-
- Visakha Migaramata Rs. 35/-
- Chitta Grihapati and hatthaka Alavaka Rs. 30/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Agrasravika Kisagotmi Rs. 25/-
- Dhammapada (Pali-Marathi) Rs. 45/-
- Vipashyana Kaśāsāṭhī Rs. 01/-
- Magadharāja Seniya Bimbisāra Rs. 50/-

- Mahamanav Buddhanchi Mahan Vidya Vipassana: Ugama Ani Vikas Rs. 525/-
- Prarambhik Pali (Pali Primer ka Marathi anuvad) Rs. 65/-
- Prarambhik Pali ki Kunji (Key to Pali Primer ka Marathi anuvad) Rs. 40/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Mahasravak Mahamkassapa Rs. 35/-
- Kya Buddha Dukhavadi The Rs. 40/-
- Bhagavan Buddha ke Agrasravak Mahamoggalan..... Rs. 45/-
- Dhanya Baba Rs. 55/-
- Pravachan Saransh (Bengali) Rs. 65/-
- Dharma: Adarsh Jivan ka Adhar (Bengali) Rs. 60/-
- Mahāsatiṭṭhānasutta (Bengali) Rs. 90/-
- Pravachan Saransh (Malayalam) Rs. 45/-
- Nirmal Dhara Dharm Ki (Malayalam) Rs. 45/-
- Jine ka Hunar (Urdu) Rs. 75/-
- Dharma: Adarsh Jivan ka Adhar (Punjabi) Rs. 50/-
- Nirmal Dhara Dharam Ki (Punjabi) Rs. 70/-
- Mangal Jage Grihi Jivan Mein (Punjabi) Rs. 50/-
- Kisagotmi (Punjabi) Rs. 30/-
- Gotama the Buddha: His Life and His Teaching (French) Rs. 50/-
- Meditation Now: Inner Peace through Inner Wisdom (French) Rs. 80/-
- For the Benefit of Many (French) Rs. 195/-
- The Discourse Summaries (French) Rs. 105/-
- Discourses on Satipatthāna Sutta (French) Rs. 115/-
- Mahāsatiṭṭhāna Sutta (French) Rs. 100/-
- The Clock of Vipassana Has Struck (French) Rs. 210/-
- For the Benefit of Many (Spanish) Rs. 190/-
- The Art of Living (Spanish) . Rs. 130/-
- Path of Joy (German, Italian, Spanish, French) Rs. 300/-

Gujarati Publications

- Pravachan Saransh Rs. 45/-
- Dharma: Aadarsh Jivanano Aadhar Rs. 60/-
- Mahāsatiṭṭhānasutta Rs. 20/-
- Jage Antarbodh Rs. 85/-
- Dharan Kare To Dharma Rs. 80/-
- Jage Pavan Prerana Rs. 100/-
- Kya Buddha Dukhavadi The Rs. 50/-
- Vipassana Sha Mate Rs. 02/-
- Mangal Jage Grihi Jivan Men Rs. 50/-
- Nirmal Dhara Dharm Ki Rs. 70/-
- Buddhajivan Chitravali Rs. 330/-
- Lok Guru Buddha Rs. 15/-
- Bhagvan Buddha ki Sampradayiktavihin Shiksha .Rs. 10/-
- Samrat Ashok ke Abhilekh.... Rs. 75/-
- Khushiyo Ki Rah Rs. 150/-

Other Publications

- The Art of Living (Tamil)..... Rs. 90/-
- Discourse Summaries (Tamil) Rs. 55/-
- Gracious Flow of Dhamma (Tamil) Rs. 55/-
- Mangal Jage Grihi Jivan Men (Telugu) Rs. 55/-

Pali Publication

- Aṅguttara Nikāya (PB) (12 vol.) Rs. 1500/-
- Khuddaka Nikāya set-1 (9 vol.) Rs. 5400/-
- Dīghanikāya Abhinava Tika (Roman) (vol. I & II) Rs. 1000/-

For more information write to: Vipassana Research Institute,

Dhamma Giri, Igatpuri 422 403, Maharashtra, India. Tel: [91] (02553) 244998, 244076, 244086, 243712, 243238; Fax: 244176,

Email: vri_admin@dhamma.net.in; Website: www.vridhamma.org

You can purchase VRI publications ONLINE also. Please visit www.vridhamma.org

Vipassana Meditation Centres

There are 89 Vipassana centres in India and 105 centres in other countries of the world. The names of some centres are given below where 10-day courses are held every month. Those desirous of joining meditation course should seek information from any of the centres according to their convenience. visit:- <www.vridhamma.org> and <www.dhamma.org>

India

Dhamma Giri, Dhamma Tapovana I and II, Vipassana International Academy, 422 403 Dist. Nashik, Tel: [91] (02553) 244076, 244086; Fax: [91] (02553) 244176; Website: www.vridhamma.org Email: info@giri.dhamma.org

Dhamma Pattana, Global Vipassana Pagoda, Near Essel World, Gorai Creek, Borivali (W), Mumbai 400 091. Manager, Tel: (022) 2845-2238, 3374-7501, Mob. 97730-69975, Tel/Fax: (022) 3374-7531, Email: info@pattana.dhamma.org

Dhamma Thali, Rajasthan Vipassana Centre, P.O. Box 208, Jaipur-302001 Tel: (0141) 2177446, Email: info@thali.dhamma.org, Mob. 0-99301-17187, Fax: 2576283.

Dhamma Sindhu, Kutch Vipassana Centre, Village-Bada, Tal. Mandvi, Dist. Kutch 370 475 Tel: Off. [91] (02834) 273 303, **City Contact**: Tel. Res. (02834) 223 406; Off. 223 076, Mob. 99254-85981; Email: info@sindhu.dhamma.org

Dhamma Khetta, VIMC, Kusumnagar, (12.6 km) Nagarjun Sagar Road, Vanasthali Puram, Hyderabad 500 070, A.P. Tel: Off. (040) 2424 0290, Fax: 2424 1746; City Off. 2473 2569, Website: www.khetta.dhamma.org Email: info@khetta.dhamma.org

Dharmashringa, Nepal Vipassana Centre, P.O. Box No. 12896, Budhanilkanth, Muhan Pokhari, Kathmandu, Nepal. Tel: [977] (01) 4371 655, 4371 007,

Myanmar

Dhamma Joti, Vipassana Centre, Wingaba Yele Kyaung, Nga Htat Gyi Pagoda Road, Bahan, Yangon, Myanmar Tel: [95] (1) 549 290, 546660; Office: No. 77, Shwe Bon Tha Street, Yangon, Myanmar. Fax: [95] (1) 248 174 Email: dhammajoti@mptmail.net.mm

Sri Lanka

Dhamma Kūṭa, Vipassana Meditation Centre, Mowbray, Hindagala, Peradeniya, Sri Lanka Tel/Fax: [94] (081) 238 5774; Tel: [94] (060) 280 0057; Email: dhamma@sltnet.lk

Thailand,

Dhamma Kamala, Thailand Vipassana Centre, 200 Yoo Pha Suk Road, Ban Nuen Pha Suk, Tambon Dong Khi Lek, Muang District, Prachinburi Province, 25000, Thailand Tel. [66] (037) 403- 514-6, [66] (037) 403 185; Email: info@kamala.dhamma.org

Australia

Dhamma Bhūmi, Vipassana Centre, P. O. Box 103, Blackheath, NSW 2785, Australia Tel: [61] (02) 4787 7436; Fax: [61] (02) 4787 7221 Email: info@bhumidhamma.org

Europe,

Dhamma Dīpa, Harewood End, Herefordshire, HR2 8JS, UK Tel: [44] (01989) 730 234; Fax: [44] (01989) 730 450; Email: info@dipa.dhamma.org

North America

Dhamma Dhara, VMC, 386 Colrain-Shelburne Road, Shelburne MA 01370-9672, USA Tel: [1] (413) 625 2160; Fax: [1] (413) 625 2170; Email: info@dhara.dhamma.org

South Africa

Dhamma Patākā, (Rustig) Brandwacht, Worcester, 6850, P. O. Box 1771, Worcester 6849, South Africa Tel: [27] (23) 347 5446; Contact: Ms. Shanti Mather, Tel/Fax: [27] (028) 423 3449; Website: www.pataka.dhamma.org, Email: info@pataka.dhamma.org

For details like address, Phone no. and email of the rest of Vipassana Centres visit:- <www.vridhamma.org> and <www.dhamma.org>

ISBN 81-7414-014-X



VRI - E36

Pāli Primer Exercise 1

Translate into English:

1. Bhūpālo bhuñjati.

king / eats

The king eats.

2. Puttā sayanti.

sons / sleep

Sons sleep.

3. Vāṇijā sayanti.

merchants / sleep

Merchants sleep.

4. Buddhho passati.

Buddha / sees

The Buddha sees.

5. Kumāro dhāvati.

boy / runs

The boy runs.

6. Mātulo kasati.

uncle / ploughs

The uncle ploughs.

7. Brāhmaṇā bhāsanti.

brahmins / speak

Brahmins speak.

8. Mittā gacchanti.

friends / go

Friends go.

9. Kassakā pacanti.

farmers / cook

Farmers cook.

10. Manusso chindati.

man / cuts

The man cuts.

11. Purisā dhāvanti.

men / run

Men run.

12. Sahāyako bhuñjati.

friend / eats

The friend eats.

13. Tathāgato bhāsati.

Buddha / speaks

The Buddha speaks.

14. Naro pacati.

man / cooks

The man cooks.

15. Sahāyā kasanti.

friends / plough

Friends plough.

16. Sugato āgacchati.

Buddha / comes

The Buddha comes.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Sons run.

puttā / dhāvanti

Puttā dhāvanti.

2. The uncle sees.

mātulo / passati

Mātulo passati.

3. The Buddha comes.

Buddho / āgacchati

Buddho āgacchati.

4. Boys eat.

kumārā / bhuñjanti

Kumārā bhuñjanti.

5. Merchants go.

vāṇijā / gacchanti

Vāṇijā gacchanti.

6. The man sleeps.

manusso / sayati

Manusso sayati.

7. Kings go.

bhūpālā / gacchanti

Bhūpālā gacchanti.

8. The brahmin cuts.

brāhmaṇo / chindati

Brāhmaṇo chindati.

9. Friends speak.

mittā / bhāsanti

Mittā bhāsanti.

10. The farmer ploughs.

kassako / kasati

Kassako kasati.

11. The merchant comes.

vāṇijo / āgacchati

Vāṇijo āgacchati.

12. Sons cut.

puttā / chindanti

Puttā chindanti.

13. Uncles speak.

mātulā / bhāsanti

Mātulā bhāsanti.

14. The boy runs.

kumāro / dhāvati

Kumāro dhāvati.

15. The friend speaks.

sahāyo / bhāsati

- Sahāyo bhāsati.

- Mitto bhāsati.

16. The Buddha sees.

Buddho / passati

Buddho passati.

Notes:

1. bhūpāla: king, lit. protector of the earth - a word rarely used in the texts. Other words for king include rāja (Narada Lesson 17, Warder p.153) and bhūpati (Lesson 25).

2. Here is a list of words related to bhāṣati: bhāṣati - to speak;

1. akkosati - to scold, swear at, abuse, revile;
2. ajjhesati - to request, ask, bid;
3. atidisati - to give further explanation, to explain in detail;
4. adhibhāṣati - to address, to speak to;
5. anukassati - to draw after, to repeat, recite, quote;
6. anudisati - to point out, direct, bid, address;
7. anubhāṣati - to speak after, to repeat;
8. anusāṣati - to advise, admonish, instruct in or give advice upon;
9. anuhasati - to laugh at, to ridicule;
10. anvādisati - to advise, dedicate, assign;
11. apadisati - to call to witness, to refer to, to quote;
12. abhisamṣati - to execrate, revile, lay a curse on;
13. abhisimṣati - to utter a solemn wish;
14. avahasati - to laugh at, deride, mock;
15. ādisati - to announce, tell, point out, refer to; to dedicate;
16. ukkamṣati - to exalt, praise;
17. ukkāṣati - to "ahem"!, to cough, to clear one's throat;
18. uddisati - to propose, point out, appoint, allot;
19. upakkosati - to scold, reprove, blame;
20. upadisati - to point out, show, advise, specify;
21. ūhasati - to laugh at, deride, mock;
22. obhāṣati - to speak to, to rail at, offend, abuse;
23. ghasati - to eat;
24. ñasati - to bite (of snakes, scorpions);
25. namassati - to pay honour to, to venerate, honour, do homage to;
26. pakkosati - to call, summon;
27. paccakkosati - to curse in return;
28. paccanubhāṣati - to speak out or mention correspondingly, to enumerate;
29. paccābhāṣati - to retort, recite, explain, relate;
30. paccāṣati - to ask, beg, pray;
31. paccāsimṣati - to expect, wait for, desire, hope for, ask;
32. paṭikkosati - to blame, reject, revile, scorn;
33. paṭipasamṣati - to praise back or in return;
34. paṭibhāṣati - to address in return or in reply;
35. paṭirosati - to annoy in return, to tease back;
36. pabhāṣati - to tell, declare, talk;
37. paribhāṣati - to abuse, scold, revile, censure, deame;
38. parihasati - to laugh at, mock, deride;
39. pasamṣati - to speak out, praise, commend, agree;
40. pasasati - to teach, instruct;

41. pahasati - to laugh, giggle;
42. pahassati - to laugh, be joyful or cheerful;
43. bhasati - to bark;
44. saṃsati - to proclaim, point out;
45. saṃhasati - to laugh with;
46. samaubhāsati - to converse or study together;
47. samādisati - to indicate, to command;
48. samukkaṃsati - to extol, to praise;
49. siṃsati - to neigh;
50. hasati & hassati - to laugh, to be merry; to neigh (of horses);
51. hesati - to neigh.

3. According to PED, the three words sahāya/sahāyaka/mitta all mean 'friend'. sahāya/sahāyaka in some passages may also mean companion or ally.

Pāli Primer Exercise 2

Translate into English:

1. Tathāgato dhammaṃ bhāsati.

Buddha / truth / speaks

The Buddha speaks the truth.

2. Brāhmaṇā odanaṃ bhuñjanti.

brahmins / rice / eat

Brahmins eat rice.

3. Manusso suriyaṃ passati.

man / sun / sees

The man sees the sun.

4. Kumārā sigāle paharanti.

boys / jackals / hit

Boys hit the jackals.

5. Yācakā bhattaṃ yācanti.

beggars / rice / beg

- Beggars beg [for] rice.

- Beggars ask for rice.

6. Kassakā āvāṭe khaṇanti.

farmers / pits / dig

Farmers dig pits.

7. Mitto gāmaṃ āgacchati.

friend / [to] village / comes

The friend comes to the village.

8. Bhūpālo manusse rakkhati.

king / people / protects

The king protects the people.

9. Puttā pabbataṃ gacchanti.

sons / [to] mountain / go

Sons go to the mountain.

10. Kumāro Buddhaṃ vandati.

boy / Buddha / worships

- The boy worships the Buddha.

- The boy pays respect to the Buddha.

11. Vāṇijā patte āharanti.
merchants / bowls / bring
 Merchants bring bowls.
12. Puriso vihāraṃ gacchati.
man / [to] monastery / goes
 The man goes to the monastery.
13. Kukkurā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
dogs / [to] mountain / run
 Dogs run to the mountain.
14. Sigālā gāmaṃ āgacchanti.
jackals / [to] village / come
 Jackals come to the village.
15. Brāhmaṇā sahāyake āharanti.
brahmins / friends / bring
 Brahmins bring friends.
16. Bhūpālā Sugataṃ vandanti.
kings / Buddha / worship
 Kings worship the Buddha.
17. Yācakā sayanti.
beggars / sleep
 Beggars sleep.
18. Mittā sunakhe haranti.
friends / dogs / take away
 Friends take the dogs away.
19. Putto candaṃ passati.
 son / moon / sees
 The son sees the moon.
20. Kassako gāmaṃ dhāvati.
farmer / [to] village / runs
 The farmer runs to the village.
21. Vāṇijā rukkhe chindanti.
merchants / trees / cut
 Merchants cut trees.
22. Naro sigālaṃ vijjhati.
man / jackal / shoots
 The man shoots the jackal.

23. Kumāro odanaṃ bhuñjati.

boy / rice / eats

The boy eats rice.

24. Yācako soṇaṃ paharati.

beggar / dog / hits

The beggar hits the dog.

25. Sahāyakā pabbate āruhanti.

friends / mountains / climb

Friends climb mountains.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Men go to the monastery.
narā / gacchanti / vihāraṃ
Narā vihāraṃ gacchanti.
2. Farmers climb mountains.
kassakā / āruhanti / pabbate
Kassakā pabbate āruhanti.
3. The brahmin eats rice.
brāhmaṇo / bhuñjati / odanaṃ
Brāhmaṇo odanaṃ bhuñjati.
4. The Buddha sees the boys.
Buddho / kumāre / passati
Buddho kumāre passati.
5. Uncles take away bowls.
mātulā / haranti / patte
Mātulā patte haranti.
6. The son protects the dog.
putto / rakkhati / kukkuraṃ
Putto kukkuraṃ rakkhati.
7. The king worships the Buddha.
bhūpālo / vandati / Buddhāṃ
Bhūpālo Buddhāṃ vandati.
8. The merchant brings a boy.
vāṇijo / āharati / kumāraṃ
Vāṇijo kumāraṃ āharati.
9. Friends salute the brahmin.
mittā / vandanti / brāhmaṇaṃ
Mittā brāhmaṇaṃ vandanti.
10. Beggars beg rice.
yācakā / yācanti / odanaṃ
Yācakā odanaṃ yācanti.
11. Merchants shoot jackals.
vāṇijā / vijjhanti / sigāle
Vāṇijā sigāle vijjhanti.

12. Boys climb the mountain.

kumārā / āruhanti / pabbataṃ

Kumārā pabbataṃ āruhanti.

13. The farmer runs to the village.

kassako / dhāvati / gāmaṃ

Kassako gāmaṃ dhāvati.

14. The merchant cooks rice.

vāṇijo / pacati / bhattaṃ

Vāṇijo bhattaṃ pacati.

15. Sons worship the uncle.

puttā / vandanti / mātulaṃ

Puttā mātulaṃ vandanti.

16. Kings protect men.

bhūpālā / rakkhanti / nare

Bhūpālā nare rakkhanti.

17. The Buddha comes to the monastery.

Buddho / āgacchati / vihāraṃ

Buddho vihāraṃ āgacchati.

18. The men descend.

narā / oruhanti

Narā oruhanti.

19. Farmers dig pits.

kassakā / khaṇanti / āvāṭe

Kassakā āvāṭe khaṇanti.

20. The merchant runs.

vāṇijo / dhāvati

Vāṇijo dhāvati.

21. The dog sees the moon.

kukkuro / passati / candaṃ

Kukkuro candaṃ passati.

22. Boys climb trees.

kumārā / āruhanti / rukkhe

Kumārā rukkhe āruhanti.

23. The brahmin brings the bowl.

brāhmaṇo / āharati / pattaṃ

Brāhmaṇo pattaṃ āharati.

24. The beggar sleeps.

yācako / sayati

Yācako sayati.

25. The king sees the Buddha.

bhūpālo / passati / Buddhamaṃ

Bhūpālo Buddhamaṃ passati.

Pāli Primer Exercise 3

Translate into English:

1. Buddho sāvakehi saddhiṃ vihāraṃ gacchati.
Buddha / [with] disciples / with / [to] monastery / goes
The Buddha goes to the monastery with [his] disciples.
2. Puriso puttena saha dīpaṃ dhāvati.
man / [with] son / with / [to] island / runs
The man runs to the island with [his] son.
3. Kassako sarena sigālaṃ vijjhati.
farmer / [with] arrow / jackal / shoots
The farmer shoots the jackal with (an) arrow.
4. Brāhmaṇā mātulena saha pabbataṃ āruhanti.
brahmins / [with] uncle / with / mountain / climb
Brahmins climb the mountain with uncle.
5. Puttā pādehi kukkure paharanti.
sons / [with] feet / dogs / hit
- Sons hit the dogs with feet.
- Sons kick the dogs.
6. Mātulo puttehi saddhiṃ rathena gāmaṃ āgacchati.
uncle / [with] sons / with / by chariot / [to] village / comes
The uncle comes to the village with [his] sons by a chariot.
7. Kumārā hatthehi patte āharanti.
boys / [by the means of] hands / bowls / bring
Boys bring the bowls by hands.
8. Coro maggena assaṃ harati.
thief / [by the means of] road / horse / takes away
The thief takes away the horse along the road.
9. Kassako āvāṭaṃ oruhati.
farmer / [to] pit / descends
- The farmer descends to the pit.
- The farmer gets down to the pit.
10. Bhūpālā paṇḍitehi saha samaṇe passanti.
kings / [with] wise men / with / monks / see
Kings, [together] with the wise men, see the monks.

11. Paṇḍito bhūpālena saha Tathāgataṃ vandati.
wise man / [with] king / with / Buddha / worships
The wise man, [together] with the king, worships the Buddha.

12. Puttā sahāyena saddhiṃ odanaṃ bhuñjanti.
sons / [with] friend / with / rice / eat
Sons eat rice with [a] friend.

13. Vāṇijo pāsāṇena migam paharati.
merchant / [with] stone / deer / hits
The merchant hits [a] deer with [a] stone.

14. Sunakhā pādehi āvāṭe khaṇanti.
dogs / [with] feet / pits / dig
Dogs dig pits with [their] feet.

15. Brāhmaṇo puttena saha suriyaṃ vandati.
brahmin / [with] son / with / sun / worships
The brahmin, [together] with [his] son, worships the sun.

16. Kassako soṇehi saddhiṃ rukkhe rakkhati.
farmer / [with] dogs / with / trees / protects
The farmer protects trees with dogs.

17. Sugato sāvakehi saha vihāraṃ āgacchati.
Buddha / [with] disciples / with / [to] monastery / comes
Buddha comes to the monastery with [his] disciples.

18. Yācako pattena bhattaṃ āharati.
beggar / [by the means of] bowl / rice / brings
The beggar brings rice in [a] bowl.

19. Paṇḍitā saggaṃ gacchanti.
wise men / heaven / go
Wise men go to heaven.

20. Kumārā assehi saddhiṃ gāmaṃ dhāvanti.
boys / [with] horses / with / [to] village / run
Boys run to the village with horses.

21. Coro khaggena naraṃ paharati.
thief / [by the means of] sword / man / hits
The thief hits the man with [a] sword.

22. Vāṇijo sakatena dīpe āharati.
merchant / [by the means of] cart / lamps / brings
The merchant brings lamps by [a] cart.

23. Assā maggena dhāvanti.

horses / [by the means of] path / run

- Horses run through the path/road.

- Horses run along the path/road.

24. Sigālā migeḥi saddhiṃ pabbataṃ dhāvanti.

jackals / [with] deer / with / [to] mountain / run

Jackals run to the mountain with deer.

25. Bhūpālo paṇḍitena saha manusse rakkhati.

king / [with] wise man / with / people / protects

The king, [together] with [a] wise man, protects the people.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The recluse sees the Buddha with his friend.
samaṇo / passati / Buddhamaṇ / mittena saha
Samaṇo mittena saha Buddhamaṇ passati.
2. Disciples go to the monastery with the Buddha.
sāvaka / gacchanti / viharam / Buddhena saha
Sāvaka Buddhena saha viharam gacchanti.
3. The horse runs to the mountain with the dogs.
asso / dhāvati / pabbatamaṇ / kukkurehi saddhimaṇ
Asso kukkurehi saddhimaṇ pabbatamaṇ dhāvati.
4. The boy hits the lamp with a stone.
kumāro / paharati / dīpamaṇ / pāsāṇena
Kumāro pāsāṇena dīpamaṇ paharati.
5. Merchants shoot deer with arrows.
vāṇijā / vijjhanti / mige / sarehi
Vāṇijā sarehi mige vijjhanti.
6. Farmers dig pits with their hands.
kassakā / khaṇanti / āvāṭe / hatthehi
Kassakā hatthehi āvāṭe khaṇanti.
7. Boys go to the monastery by chariot with their uncle.
kumārā / gacchanti / vihāramaṇ / rathena / mātulena saha
Kumārā mātulena saha rathena vihāramaṇ gacchanti.
8. The brahmin cooks rice with his friend.
brāhmaṇo / pacati / bhattamaṇ / mittena saha
Brāhmaṇo mittena saha bhattamaṇ pacati.
9. The king protects the island with wise men.
bhūpālo / rakkhati / dīpamaṇ / paṇḍitehi saha
Bhūpālo paṇḍitehi saha dīpamaṇ rakkhati.
10. Kings worship monks with their sons.
bhūpālā / vandanti / samaṇe / puttehi saha
Bhūpālā puttehi saha samaṇe vandanti.
11. Thieves bring horses to the island.
corā / āharanti / asse / dīpamaṇ
Corā asse dīpamaṇ āharanti.

12. Disciples climb mountains with men.
sāvakā / āruhanti / pabbate / narehi saha
 Sāvakā narehi saha pabbate āruhanti.
13. Merchants cut trees with farmers.
vāṇijā / chindanti / rukke / kassakehi saha
 Vāṇijā kassakehi saha rukke chindanti.
14. The beggar digs a pit with a friend.
yācako / khaṇati / āvāṭaṃ / mittena saha
 Yācako mittena saha āvāṭaṃ khaṇati.
15. The brahmin sees the moon with his uncles.
brāhmaṇo / passati / candaṃ / mātulehi saha
 Brāhmaṇo mātulehi saha candaṃ passati.
16. The thief hits the horse with a sword.
coro / paharati / assaṃ / khaggena
 Coro khaggena assaṃ paharati.
17. The son brings rice in a bowl.
putto / āharati / odanaṃ / pattena
 Putto pattena odanaṃ āharati.
18. Boys run to the mountain with their dogs.
kumārā / dhāvanti / pabbataṃ / kukkurehi saddhiṃ
 Kumārā kukkurehi saddhiṃ pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
19. Merchants come to the village by carts with farmers.
vāṇijā / āgacchanti / gāmaṃ / sakāṭehi / kassakehi saha
 Vāṇijā kassakehi saha sakāṭehi gāmaṃ āgacchanti.
20. Uncles come to the monastery by chariots with their sons.
mātulā / āgacchanti / vihāraṃ / rathehi / puttehi saha
 Mātulā puttehi saha rathehi vihāraṃ āgacchanti.
21. Jackals run to the mountain along the road.
sigālā / dhāvanti / pabbataṃ / maggena
 Sigālā maggena pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
22. Dogs dig pits with their feet.
kukkurā / khaṇanti / āvāṭe / pādehi
 Kukkurā pādehi āvāṭe khaṇanti.
23. The man carries a saw in his hand.
naro / harati / kakacaṃ / hatthena
 Naro hatthena kakacaṃ harati.

24. Recluses go to heaven.

samaṇā / gacchanti / saggaṃ

Samaṇā saggaṃ gacchanti.

25. The Buddha comes to the village with his disciples.

Buddho / āgacchati / gāmaṃ / sāvakehi saddhiṃ

Buddho sāvakehi saddhiṃ gāmaṃ āgacchati.

Notes:

1. The words 'saha' and 'saddhiṃ' are indeclinables. They are used only to express the meaning of accompaniment. One exception is when "talking" or "discussing" with a person, there is no need for 'saha' and 'saddhiṃ'. [See Warder's Lesson 8 for more details.]

Pāli Primer Exercise 4

Translate into English:

1. Corā gāmamhā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
thieves / [from] village / [to] mountain / run
Thieves run from the village to the mountain.
2. Dārako mātulasmā odanaṃ yācati.
child / [from] uncle / rice / begs
The child begs [for] rice from the uncle.
3. Kumāro sopānamhā patati.
boy / [from] stairway / falls
The boy falls from the stairway/steps.
4. Mātulā sāṭake dhovanti.
uncles / garments / wash
Uncles wash garments.
5. Dhīvarā piṭakehi macche āharanti.
fishermen / [in] baskets / fish / bring
Fishermen bring fish in baskets.
6. Upāsakā samaṇehi saddhiṃ vihārasmā nikkhamanti.
lay devotees / [with] monks / with / [from] monastery / set out
- Lay devotees set out from the monastery with monks.
- Lay devotess leave the monastery with monks.
7. Brāhmaṇo kakacena rukkhamaṃ chindati.
brahmin / [with] saw / tree / cuts
The brahmin cuts the tree with [a] saw.
8. Kumārā mittehi saha bhūpālaṃ passanti.
boys / [with] friends / with / king / see
Boys, (together) with friends, see the king.
9. Vāṇijo assena saddhiṃ pabbatasmā oruhati.
merchant / [with] horse / with / [from] mountain / descends
The merchant descends from the mountain with [his] horse.
10. Yācako kassakasmā soṇaṃ yācati.
beggar / [from] farmer / dog / begs
- The beggar begs (for) the dog from the farmer.
- The beggar begs the farmer for the dog.

11. Sappā pabbatehi gāmaṃ otaranti.
serpents / [from] mountains / [to] village / descend
 Serpents descend to the village from the mountains.
12. Amaccā sarehi mige vijjhanti.
ministers / [with] arrows / deer / shoot
 The ministers shoot deer using arrows.
13. Coro gāmamhā sakatena sātake harati.
thief / [from] village / [in] cart / garments / takes away
 The thief takes away the garments from the village in [a] cart.
14. Bhūpālo amaccehi saddhiṃ rathena pāsādaṃ āgacchati.
king / [with] ministers / with / [by] chariot / [to] palace / comes
 The king comes to the palace with [his] ministers by a chariot.
15. Sūkarā pādehi āvāṭe khaṇanti.
pigs / [with] feet / pits / dig
 Pigs dig pits with [their] feet.
16. Kumāro sahāyakehi saha sātake dhovati.
boy / [with] friends / with / garments / washes
 The boy washes the garments with friends.
17. Samaṇā gāmamhā upāsakehi saddhiṃ nikkhamanti.
monks / [from] village / [with] lay devotees / with / leave
 Monks leave the village with lay devotees.
18. Kukkuro piṭakamhā macchaṃ khādati.
dog / [from] basket / fish / eat
 The dog eats a fish from the basket.
19. Mitto puttamhā sunakhaṃ yācati.
friend / [from] son / dog / begs
 - The friend begs the son for the dog.
 - The friend asks for the dog from the son.
20. Buddho sāvake pucchati
Buddha / disciples / questions
 The Buddha questions [his] disciples.
21. Amaccā paṇḍitehi pañhe pucchanti.
ministers / [from] wise men / questions / ask
 - The ministers ask the wise men questions.
 - The ministers ask questions from the wise men.

22. Rajako sahāyena saha sāṭakaṃ dhovati.
washerman / [with] friend / with / garment / washes
The washerman washes the garment with [a] friend.

23. Macchā piṭakamhā patanti.
fish / [from] basket / fall
Fish fall from the basket.

24. Corā pāsāṇehi varāhe paharanti.
thieves / [with] stones / pigs / hit
The thieves hit the pigs with stones.

25. Amacco pāsādamhā suvaṃ āharati
minister / [from] palace / parrot / brings
The minister brings the parrot from the palace.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Horses run from the village to the mountain.
assā / dhāvanti / gāmamhā / pabbataṃ
Assā gāmamhā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
2. Merchants come from the island to the monastery with lay devotees.
vāṇijā / āgacchanti / dīpasmā / vihāraṃ / upāsakehi saha
Vāṇijā upāsakehi saha dīpasmā vihāraṃ āgacchanti.
3. Thieves shoot pigs with arrows.
corā / vijjhanti / sūkare / sarehi
Corā sarehi sūkare vijjhanti.
4. The lay devotee questions (about) the dhamma from the recluse.
upāsako / pucchati / dhammaṃ / samaṇamhā
Upāsako samaṇamhā dhammaṃ pucchati.
5. The child falls from the rock with a friend.
dārako / patati / pāsāṇasmā / mittena saha
Dārako mittena saha pāsāṇasmā patati.
6. The dog bites the child.
kukkuro / ḍasati / dārakaṃ
Kukkuro dārakaṃ ḍasati.
7. Ministers set out from the palace with the king.
amaccā / nikkhamanti / pāsādamhā / bhūpālena saha
Amaccā bhūpālena saha pāsādamhā nikkhamanti.
8. The man brings a deer from the island.
naro / āharati / migam / dīpasmā
Naro dīpasmā migam āharati.
9. The farmer gets down from the tree.
kassako / oruhati / rukkhamhā
Kassako rukkhamhā oruhati.
10. Dogs run along the road with horses.
kukkurā / dhāvanti / maggena / assehi saddhiṃ
Kukkurā assehi saddhiṃ maggena dhāvanti.
11. Boys take away lamps from merchants.
kumārā / haranti / dīpe / vāṇijehi
Kumārā vāṇijehi dīpe haranti.

12. The thief gets down from the stairway.

coro / oruhati / sopānasmā

Coro sopānasmā oruhati.

13. Merchants bring parrots from mountains.

vāṇijā / āharanti / suve / pabbatehi

Vāṇijā pabbatehi suve āharanti.

14. The horse hits the serpent with its foot.

asso / paharati / sappam / pādena

Asso pādena sappam paharati.

15. The uncle, with his friends, sees recluses from the mountains.

mātulo / mittehi saha / passati / samaṇe / pabbatehi

Mātulo mittehi saha pabbatehi samaṇe passati.

16. Merchants bring horses to the palace from the island.

vāṇijā / āharanti / asse / pāsādaṃ / dīpamhā

Vāṇijā dīpamhā asse pāsādaṃ āharanti.

17. The minister questions the thief.

amacco / pucchati / coraṃ

Amacco coraṃ pucchati.

18. The farmer eats rice with the washerman.

kassako / bhuñjati / odanaṃ / rajakena saha

Kassako rajakena saha odanaṃ bhuñjati.

19. The child falls from the stairway.

dārako / patati / sopānamhā

Dārako sopānamhā patati.

20. The fisherman climbs the mountain with his uncle.

dhīvaro / āruhati / pabbataṃ / mātulena saha

Dhīvaro mātulena saha pabbataṃ āruhati.

21. The beggar, together with his dog, sleeps.

yācako / kukkurena saddhiṃ / sayati

Yācako kukkurena saddhiṃ sayati.

22. Kings protect islands with their ministers.

bhūpālā / rakkhanti / dīpe / amaccehi saha

Bhūpālā amaccehi saha dīpe rakkhanti.

23. The king worships the Buddha from his palace.

bhūpālo / vandati / Buddhaṃ / pāsādasmā

Bhūpālo pāsādasmā Buddhaṃ vandati.

24. The man kills a serpent with a sword.

naro / hanati / sappam / khaggena

Naro khaggena sappam hanati.

25. Fishermen bring fish to the village in carts.

dhivarā / āharanti / macche / gāmaṃ / sakaṭehi

Dhivarā sakaṭehi macche gāmaṃ āharanti.

26. Pigs run from the village to the mountain.

sūkarā / dhāvanti / gāmamhā / pabbataṃ

Sūkarā gāmamhā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.

27. Lay devotees ask questions from the wise man.

upāsakā / pucchanti / pañhe / paṇḍitasmā

Upāsakā paṇḍitasmā pañhe pucchanti.

28. The son brings a parrot from the tree.

putto / āharati / sukaṃ / rukkhamhā

Putto rukkhamhā sukaṃ āharati.

29. Wise men go to the monastery.

paṇḍitā / gacchanti / vihāraṃ

Paṇḍitā vihāraṃ gacchanti.

30. Disciples go along the road to the village.

sāvakā / gacchanti / maggena / gāmaṃ

Sāvakā maggena gāmaṃ gacchanti.

Note:

1. The noun following "nikkhamati" takes the ablative form:

Eg: Ministers leave the palace.

amaccā / nikkhamanti / pāsādas mā

Amaccā pāsādas mā nikkhamanti.

2(a) pucchati: questions

The minister questions the thief.

Amacco coraṃ pucchati.

2(b) The minister questions the dhamma from the Buddha.

Amacco Buddhas mā dhammaṃ pucchati.

3. Do not confuse the following words:

...sakaṭa - cart, sāṭaka - garment;

...dhāvati - runs, dhovati - washes;

...khaṇati - digs, khādati - eats.

Pāli Primer Exercise 5

Translate into English:

1. Vāṇijo rajakassa sāṭakaṃ dadāti.
merchant / to washerman / garment / gives
The merchant gives [a] garment to the washerman.
2. Vejjo ācariyassa dīpaṃ āharati.
doctor / for teacher / lamp / brings
The doctor brings [a] lamp for the teacher.
3. Migā pāsāṇamhā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
deer / from rock / to mountain / run
Deer run from the rock to the mountain.
4. Manussā Buddhhehi dhammaṃ labhanti.
men / from Buddhas / doctrine / get
Men get the doctrine from Buddhas.
5. Puriso vejjāya sakaṭaṃ ākaḍḍhati.
man / to doctor / cart / pulls
The man pulls the cart to the doctor.
6. Dārako hatthena yācakassa bhattaṃ āharati.
child / in hand / to beggar / rice / brings
The child brings rice to the beggar in (his) hand.
7. Yācako ācariyāya āvāṭaṃ khaṇati.
beggar / for teacher / pit / digs
The beggar digs (a) pit for the teacher.
8. Rajako amaccānaṃ sāṭake dadāti.
washerman / to ministers / garments / gives
The washerman gives garments to ministers.
9. Brāhmaṇo sāvakānaṃ mañce āharati.
brahmin / for disciples / beds / brings
The brahmin brings beds for the disciples.
10. Vānaro rukkhamaṃ patati, kukkuro vānaraṃ ḍasati.
monkey / from tree / falls / dog / monkey / bites
The monkey falls from the tree, the dog bites the monkey.
11. Dhīvarā piṭakehi amaccānaṃ macche aharanti.
fishermen / in baskets / for ministers / fish / bring
Fishermen bring fish in baskets for ministers.

12. Kassako vāṇijāya rukkhamaṃ chindati.

farmer / for merchant / tree / cuts

The farmer cuts (a) tree for the merchant.

13. Coro kuddālena ācariyāya āvāṭamaṃ khaṇati.

thief / with hoe / for teacher / pit / digs

The thief digs (a) pit with (a) hoe for the teacher.

14. Vejjo puttānaṃ bhattamaṃ pacati.

doctor / for sons / rice / cooks

The doctor cooks rice for (his) sons.

15. Tāpaso luddakena saddhiṃ bhāsati.

hermit / with hunter / speaks

The hermit speaks with the hunter.

16. Luddako tāpasassa dīpamaṃ dadāti.

hunter / to hermit / lamp / gives

The hunter gives the lamp to (a) hermit.

17. Sīhā mige hananti.

lions / deer / kill

Lions kill deer.

18. Hunters shoot deer with arrows for ministers.

luddakā / vijjhanti / mige / sarehi / amaccānaṃ

Luddakā sarehi amaccānaṃ mige vijjhanti.

18. Makkaṭo puttena saha rukkhamaṃ āruhati.

monkey / with son / tree / climbs

> The monkey climbs the tree with (its) son.

> The monkey climbs the tree with (its) young.

19. Samaṇā upāsakehi odanaṃ labhanti.

monks / from lay devotees / rice / receive

Monks receive rice from lay devotees.

20. Dārakā rodanti, kumāro hasati, mātulo kumāraṃ paharati.

children / cry / boy / laughs / uncle / boy / hits

Children cry, the boy laughs, the uncle hits the boy.

21. Vānarā pabbatamhā oruhanti, rukkhe āruhanti.

monkeys / from mountain / descend / tree / climb

> Monkeys descend from the mountain, [and] climb trees.

> Monkeys get down from the mountain, [and] climb trees.

22. Corā rathaṃ pavisanti, amacco rathaṃ pajahati.
robbers / chariot / enter / minister / chariot / abandons
Robbers enter the chariot, the minister abandons the chariot.

23. Ācariyo dārakāya rukkhamhā sukaṃ āharati.
teacher / for child / from tree / parrot / brings
The teacher brings (a) parrot from (a) tree for the child.

24. Luddako pabbatasmā ajaṃ ākaḍḍhati.
hunter / from mountain / goat / drags
The hunter drags the goat from the mountain.

25. Tāpaso pabbatamhā sīhaṃ passati.
hermit / from mountain / lion / sees
The hermit sees (a) lion from the mountain.

26. Vāṇijā kassakehi lābhaṃ labhanti.
merchants / from farmers / profit / receive
Merchants receive profit from farmers.

27. Luddako vāṇijānaṃ varāhe hanati.
hunter / for merchants / pigs / kills
The hunter kills pigs for the merchants.

28. Tāpaso ācariyamhā pañhe pucchati.
hermit / from teacher / questions / asks
The hermit asks questions from the teacher.

29. Putto mañcamhā patati.
son / from bed / falls
The son falls from the bed.

30. Kumārā sahāyakehi saddhiṃ nahāyanti.
boys / with friends / bathe
Boys bathe with friends.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Merchants bring horses for ministers.
vāṇijā / āharanti / asse / amaccānaṃ
Vāṇijā amaccānaṃ asse āharanti.
2. The hunter kills a goat for the merchant.
luddako / hanati / ajaṃ / vāṇijāya
Luddako vāṇijāya ajaṃ hanati.
3. The man cuts trees with a saw for the farmer.
manusso / chindati / rukkhe / kakacena / kassakassa
Manusso kakacena kassakassa rukkhe chindati.
4. Deer run away from the lion.
migā / dhāvanti / sīhasmā
Migā sīhasmā dhāvanti.
5. The king worships the Buddha along with lay devotees.
bhūpālo / vandati / Buddhaṃ / upāsakehi
Bhūpālo upāsakehi saha Buddhaṃ vandati.
6. Thieves run from villages to the mountains.
corā / dhāvanti / gāmehi / pabbate
Corā gāmehi pabbate dhāvanti.
7. The washerman washes garments for the king.
rajako / dhovati / sātake / bhūpālāya
Rajako bhūpālāya sātake dhovati.
8. The fisherman brings fish in baskets for farmers.
dhīvaro / āharati / macche / piṭakehi / kassakānaṃ
Dhīvaro piṭakehi kassakānaṃ macche āharati.
9. The teacher enters the monastery, sees the monks.
ācariyo / pavisati / vihāraṃ / passati / samaṇe
Ācariyo vihāraṃ pavisati, samaṇe passati.
10. The serpent bites the monkey.
sappo / ḍasati / vānaraṃ
Sappo vānaraṃ ḍasati.
11. Boys drag the bed for the brahmin.
kumārā / ākaḍḍhanti / mañcaṃ / brāhmaṇassa
Kumārā brāhmaṇassa mañcaṃ ākaḍḍhanti.

12. Thieves enter the palace together with men.

corā / pavisanti / pāsādaṃ / purisehi saha

Corā purisehi saha pāsādaṃ pavisanti.

13. Farmers get fish from fishermen.

kassakā / labhanti / macche / dhīvarehi

Kassakā dhīvarehi macche labhanti.

14. Pigs go from the island to the mountain.

varāhā / gacchanti / dīpamhā / pabbataṃ

Varāhā dīpamhā pabbataṃ gacchanti.

15. The king abandons the palace, the son enters the monastery.

bhūpālo / pajahati / pāsādaṃ / putto / pavisati / vihāraṃ

Bhūpālo pāsādaṃ pajahati, putto vihāraṃ pavisati.

16. The lion sleeps, the monkeys play.

sīho / sayati / vānarā / kīlanti

Sīho sayati, vānarā kīlanti.

17. The teacher protects his sons from the dog.

ācariyo / rakkhati / putte / kukkurasmā

Ācariyo kukkurasmā putte rakkhati.

18. Hunters shoot deer with arrows for ministers.

luddakā / vijjhanti / mige / sarehi / amaccānaṃ

Luddakā sarehi amaccānaṃ mige vijjhanti.

19. Children desire rice from the uncle.

dārakā / icchanti / odanaṃ / mātulamhā

Dārakā mātulamhā odanaṃ icchanti.

20. The doctor gives a garment to the hermit.

vejjo / dadāti / sāṭakaṃ / tāpasāya

Vejjo tāpasāya sāṭakaṃ dadāti.

21. The merchant brings a goat by cart for the teacher.

vāṇijo / āharati / ajaṃ / sakaṭena / ācariyassa

Vāṇijo sakaṭena ācariyassa ajaṃ āharati.

22. Sons see the moon from the mountain.

puttā / passanti / candaṃ / pabbatasmā

Puttā pabbatasmā candaṃ passanti.

23. Wise men get profit from the dhamma.

paṇḍitā / labhanti / lābhaṃ / dhammamhā

Paṇḍitā dhammamhā lābhaṃ labhanti.

24. Monkeys leave the village.

vānarā / nikkhamanti / gāmasmā

Vānarā gāmasmā *nikkhamanti.

* See notes in Lesson 4.

25. The son brings a parrot for his friend from the mountain.

putto / āharati / suvaṃ / mittāya / pabbatamhā

Putto pabbatamhā mittāya suvaṃ āharati.

26. The doctor enters the monastery.

vejjo / pavisati / vihāraṃ

Vejjo vihāraṃ pavisati.

27. The jackal runs from the village to the mountain along the road.

sigālo / dhāvati / gāmasmā / pabbataṃ / maggena

Sigālo maggena gāmasmā pabbataṃ dhāvati.

28. The cart falls off the road, the child cries.

sakaṭo / patati / maggamhā / dārako / rodati

Sakaṭo maggamhā patati, dārako rodati.

29. The ministers go up the stairway, the doctor comes down the stairway.

amaccā / āruhanti / sopānaṃ / vejjo / oruhati / sopānaṃ

Amaccā sopānaṃ āruhanti, vejjo sopānaṃ oruhati.

30. Wise men ask questions from the Buddha.

paṇḍitā / pucchanti / pañhe / Buddhasmā

Paṇḍitā Buddhasmā pañhe pucchanti.

Pāḷi Primer Exercise 6

Translate into English:

1. Kassakassa putto vejjassa sahāyena saddhiṃ āgacchati.

[of] farmer / son / [of] doctor / with friend / comes

The farmer's son comes with the doctor's friend.

2. Brāhmaṇassa kuddālo hatthamhā patati.

[of] brahmin / hoe / from hand / falls

The brahmin's hoe falls from (his) hand.

3. Migā āvāṭehi *nikkhamanti.

deer / [from] pits / leave

Deer leave the pits.

* See notes in Lesson 4.

4. Vāṇijānaṃ assā kassakassa gāmaṃ dhāvanti.

[of] merchants / horses / [of] farmer / village / run

Merchants' horses run to the farmer's village.

5. Mātulassa mitto Tathāgatassa sāvake vandati.

[of] uncle / friend / [of] Buddha / disciples / worships

The uncle's friend worships/pays respect to Buddha's disciples.

6. Amacco bhūpālassa khaggena sappamā paharati.

minister / [of] king / with sword / serpent / hits

The minister hits the serpent with the king's sword.

7. Vāṇijā gāme manussānaṃ piṭakehi macche āharanti.

merchants / to villages / for people / in baskets / fish / bring

The merchants bring fish in baskets to villages for the people.

8. Coro vejjassa sakaṭeṇa mittena saha gāmamhā nikkhamati.

thief / [of] doctor / in cart / with friend / [from] village / leaves

The thief leaves the village with (a) friend in the doctor's cart.

9. Upāsakassa puttā samaṇehi saha vihāraṃ gacchanti.

[of] lay devotee / sons / with monks / monastery / go

The lay devotee's sons go to the monastery with the monks.

10. Yācako amaccassa sāṭakaṃ icchati.

beggar / [of] minister / garment / desires

The beggar desires the minister's garment.

11. Mittānaṃ mātulā tāpasānaṃ odanaṃ dadanti.

[of] friends / uncles / to hermits / rice / give

Friends' uncles give rice to hermits/ascetics.

12. Dhīvarassa kakacena coro kukkuraṃ paharati.

[of] fisherman / with saw / thief / dog / strikes

The thief strikes the dog with the fisherman's saw.

13. Bhūpālassa putto amaccassa assaṃ āruhati.

[of] king / son / [of] minister / horse / climbs

> The king's son climbs the minister's horse.

> The prince mounts the minister's horse.

14. Paṇḍitassa puttā Buddhassa sāvakena saha vihāraṃ pavisanti.

[of] wise man / sons / [of] Buddha / with disciple / monastery / enter

The wise man's sons enter the monastery with (a) disciple of the Buddha.

15. Suriyo manusse rakkhati.

sun / men / protects

The sun protects men.

16. Vejjaṃ sunakho ācariyassa sopānamhā patati.

[of] doctor / dog / [of] teacher / stairway / falls

The doctor's dog falls from the teacher's stairway.

17. Rajakā rukkhehi oruhanti.

washermen / from trees / descend

Washermen get down from trees.

18. Yācakassa dārakā rodanti.

[of] beggar / children / cry

The beggar's children cry.

19. Luddakassa puttā corassa dārakehi saddhiṃ kīlanti.

[of] hunter / sons / [of] thief / with children / play

The hunter's sons play with the thief's children.

20. Tāpaso Tathāgatassa sāvakānaṃ odanaṃ dadāti.

hermit / [of] Buddha / to disciples / rice / gives

The hermit gives rice to the Buddha's disciples.

21. Samaṇā ācariyassa hatthena sātake labhanti.

monks / [of] teacher / from hand / garments / receive

Monks receive garments from the teacher's hand.

22. Coro vāṇijassa sahāyakasmā assaṃ yācati.

robber / [of] merchant / friend / horse / begs

The robber begs for the horse from the merchant's friend.

23. Upāsakā Tathāgatassa sāvakehi pañhe pucchanti.
lay devotees / [of] Buddha / from disciples / questions / ask
 Lay devotees ask questions from the Buddha's disciples.
24. Pāsāṇamhā migo patati, luddako hasati, sunakhā dhāvanti.
from rock / deer / falls / hunter / laughs / dogs / run
 The deer falls from the rock, the hunter laughs, dogs run.
25. Vejjassa patto puttassa hatthamhā patati.
[of] doctor / bowl / [of] son / from hand / falls
 The doctor's bowl falls from his son's hand.
26. Kumāro mātulānaṃ puttānaṃ hatthena odanaṃ dadāti.
boy / [of] uncles / to sons / with hand / rice / gives
 The boy gives rice to uncles' sons with hand.
27. Sarā luddakassa hatthehi patanti, migā pabbataṃ dhāvanti.
arrows / [of] hunter / from hands / fall / deer / to mountain / run
 Arrows fall from the hunter's hands, deer run to the mountain.
28. Bhūpālassa putto amaccehi saddhiṃ pāsādasmaṃ oruhati.
[of] king / son / with ministers / from palace / descends
 The king's son comes down from the palace with ministers.
29. Vejjassa soṇo kassakassa sūkaraṃ ḍasati.
[of] doctor / dog / [of] farmer / dog
 The doctor's dog bites the farmer's pig.
30. Dhīvaro manussānaṃ macche āharati, lābhaṃ labhati.
fisherman / for people / fish / brings / profit / gets
 The fisherman brings fish to/for the people, (he) gets profit.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The brahmin's sons bathe with the minister's son.
brāhmaṇassa / puttā / nahāyanti / amaccassa / puttena saha
Brāhmaṇassa puttā amaccassa puttena saha nahāyanti.
2. Uncle's friend cooks rice with the farmer's son.
mātulassa / mitto / pacati / bhattaṃ / kassakassa / puttena saha
Mātulassa mitto kassakassa puttena saha bhattaṃ pacati.
3. The fisherman brings fish to the king's palace.
dhīvaro / āharati / macche / bhūpālassa / pāsādaṃ
Dhīvaro macche bhūpālassa pāsādaṃ āharati.
4. The king calls the ministers' sons from the palace.
bhūpālo / pakkosati / amaccānaṃ / putte / pāsādamaṃhā
Bhūpālo pāsādamaṃhā amaccānaṃ putte pakkosati.
5. The merchant's chariot falls from the mountain.
vāṇijassa / ratho / patati / pabbatasmā
Vāṇijassa ratho pabbatasmā patati.
6. The king's ministers set out from the palace with the horses.
bhūpālassa / amaccā / nikkhamanti / pāsādamaṃhā / assehi saddhiṃ
Bhūpālassa amaccā assehi saddhiṃ pāsādamaṃhā nikkhamanti.
7. The brahmin's doctor gives garments to the hermits.
brāhmaṇassa / vejjo / dadāti / sātaka / tāpasānaṃ
Brāhmaṇassa vejjo tāpasānaṃ sātaka dadāti.
8. The hunter's dogs run from the mountain to the village.
luddakassa / sunakhā / dhāvanti / pabbatasmā / gāmaṃ
Luddakassa sunakhā pabbatasmā gāmaṃ dhāvanti.
9. The merchant brings a bed for the doctor's child.
vāṇijo / āharati / mañcaṃ / vejjassa / dārakāya
Vāṇijo vejjassa dārakāya mañcaṃ āharati.
10. Deer run from the mountain to the village.
migā / dhāvanti / pabbatamaṃhā / gāmaṃ
Migā pabbatamaṃhā gāmaṃ dhāvanti.
11. The teacher's child falls from the farmer's tree.
ācariyassa / dārako / patati / kassakassa / rukkhasmā
Ācariyassa dārako kassakassa rukkhasmā patati.

12. The dog eats fish from the fisherman's basket.

sunakho / khādati / macche / dhīvarassa / piṭakamhā

Sunakho dhīvarassa piṭakamhā macche khādati.

13. The disciples of the Buddha go from the monastery to the mountain.

sāvakā / Buddhassa / gacchanti / vihārasmā / pabbataṃ

Buddhassa sāvakā vihārasmā pabbataṃ gacchanti.

14. The hunter kills a pig with an arrow for the minister's friends.

luddako / hanati / varāhaṃ / sarena / amaccassa / mittānaṃ

Luddako amaccassa mittānaṃ sarena varāhaṃ hanati.

15. The child gets a lamp from the hands of the teacher.

dārako / labhati / dīpaṃ / hatthehi / ācariyassa

Dārako ācariyassa hatthehi dīpaṃ labhati.

16. The doctors' teacher calls the child's uncle.

vejjānaṃ / ācariyo / pakkosati / dārakassa / mātulaṃ

Vejjānaṃ ācariyo dārakassa mātulaṃ pakkosati.

17. The boy brings rice in a bowl for the monk.

kumāro / āharati / odanaṃ / pattena / samaṇāya

Kumāro samaṇāya pattena odanaṃ āharati.

18. Men go to the village of the lay devotees.

manussā / gacchanti / gāmaṃ / upāsakānaṃ

Manussā upāsakānaṃ gāmaṃ gacchanti.

19. Pigs run away from jackals.

sūkarā / dhāvanti / sigālehi

Sūkarā sigālehi dhāvanti.

20. Monkeys play with the deer.

vānarā / kīlanti saddhiṃ / migena

Vānarā migena saddhiṃ kīlanti.

21. The wise man comes to the king's island with the merchants.

paṇḍito / āgacchati / bhūpālassa / dīpaṃ / vāṇijehi saha

Paṇḍito vāṇijehi saha bhūpālassa dīpaṃ āgacchati.

22. The farmer's children go to the mountain by their uncles' chariots.

kassakassa / dārakā / gacchanti / pabbataṃ / mātulānaṃ / rathehi

Kassakassa dārakā mātulānaṃ rathehi pabbataṃ gacchanti.

23. Garments fall from the carts of the merchants.

sātakā / patanti / sakaṭehi / vāṇijānaṃ

Sātakā vāṇijānaṃ sakaṭehi patanti.

24. The recluse gets a bowl from the king's hands.

samaṇo / labhati / pattaṃ / bhūpālassa / hatthehi

Samaṇo bhūpālassa hatthehi pattaṃ labhati.

25. The washerman brings garments for the man's uncle.

rajako / āharati / sātake / purisassa / mātulāya

Rajako purisassa mātulāya sātake āharati.

26. King's ministers eat rice together with the teacher's friends.

bhūpālassa / amaccā / bhuñjanti / odanaṃ / ācariyassa / mittehi saha

Bhūpālassa amaccā ācariyassa mittehi saha odanaṃ bhuñjanti.

27. Wise men protect the islands of the kings from the thieves.

paṇḍitā / rakkhanti / dīpe / bhūpālānaṃ / corehi

Paṇḍitā corehi bhūpālānaṃ dīpe rakkhanti.

28. Boys bring baskets for the fishermen from farmers.

kumārā / āharanti / piṭake / dhīvarānaṃ / kassakehi

Kumārā kassakehi dhīvarānaṃ piṭake āharanti.

29. The farmer's horse drags the doctor's vehicle away from the road.

kassakassa / asso / ākaḍḍhati / vejjassa / rathaṃ / maggamhā

Kassakassa asso maggamhā vejjassa rathaṃ ākaḍḍhati.

30. Monks enter the village of the teacher.

samaṇā / pavisanti / gāmaṃ / ācariyassa

Samaṇā ācariyassa gāmaṃ pavisanti.

Pāli Primer Exercise 7

Translate into English:

1. Brāhmaṇo sahāyakena saddhiṃ rathamhi nisīdati.
brahmin / with friend / in chariot / sits
The brahmin sits in the chariot with (a) friend.
2. Asappurisā corehi saha gāmesu caranti.
wicked men / with thieves / in villages / walk
Wicked men move about in villages with thieves.
3. Vāṇijo kassakassa nivāse bhattaṃ pacati.
merchant / farmer's / house / rice / cook
The merchant cooks rice in the farmer's house.
4. Bhūpālassa amaccā dīpesu manusse rakkhanti.
king's / ministers/ on islands / people / protect
The king's ministers protect people on the islands.
5. Sugatassa sāvakā vihārasmiṃ vasanti.
Buddha's / disciples / in monastery / live
The Buddha's disciples live in the monastery.
6. Makkaṭo rukkhamhā āvāṭasmiṃ patati.
monkey / from tree / into pit / falls
The monkey falls from the tree into the pit.
7. Suriyassa āloko samuddamhi patati.
sun's / light / on sea / falls
The sun's light falls on the sea.
8. Kassakānaṃ goṇā gāme āhiṇḍanti.
farmers' / oxen / in village / roam
Farmers' oxen roam in the village.
9. Vejjassa dārako mañcasmiṃ sayati.
doctor's / child / on bed / sleeps
The doctor's child sleeps on the bed.
10. Dhīvarā samuddhamhā piṭakesu macche āharanti.
fishermen / from sea / in baskets / fish / bring
Fishermen bring, in baskets, fish from the ocean/sea.
11. Sīho pāsāṇasmiṃ tiṭṭhati, makkaṭā rukkhesu caranti.
lion / on rock / stands / monkeys / on trees / move
The lion stands on the rock, monkeys move on trees.

12. Bhūpālassa dūto amaccena saddhiṃ samuddaṃ tarati.

king's / messenger / minister / with / sea / crosses

The king's messenger crosses the sea with (a) minister.

13. Manussā loke jīvanti, devā sagge vasanti.

people / in world / live / deities / in heaven / live

People live in the world, deities/gods live in the heaven.

14. Migā pabbatesu dhāvanti, sakuṇā ākāse uppatanti.

deer / in mountains / run / birds / in sky / fly

Deer run in mountains, birds fly in the sky.

15. Amacco khaggaṃ bhūpālassa hatthamhā ādadāti.

minister / sword / king's / from hand / takes

The minister takes the sword from the king's hand.

16. Ācariyo mātulassa nivāse mañcamhi puttena saha nisīdati.

teacher / uncle's / house / on bed / son / with / sits

The teacher sits on (a) bed in uncle's house with (his) son.

17. Tāpasā pabbatamhi viharanti.

hermits / in mountain / live

Hermits dwell/live in the mountain.

18. Upāsakā samaṇehi saddhiṃ vihāre sannipatanti.

lay devotees / monks / with / in monastery / assemble

The lay devotees assemble with the monks in the monastery.

19. Kākā rukkhehi uppatanti.

crows / from trees / fly

Crows fly from trees.

20. Buddho dhammaṃ bhāsati, sappurisā Buddhamhi pasīdanti*.

Buddha / dhamma / speaks / virtuous men / Buddha / are pleased with

The Buddha speaks the dhamma, good/virtuous men are pleased with the Buddha.

21. Asappuriso khaggena nāvikassa dūtaṃ paharati.

wicked man / with sword / sailor's / messenger / strikes

The wicked man strikes the sailor's messenger with a sword.

22. Puriso sarena sakunaṃ vijjhati, sakuṇo rukkhamhā āvāṭasmīṃ patati.

man / with arrow / bird / shoots / bird / from tree / into pit / falls

The man shoots a bird with an arrow, the bird falls from the tree into the pit.

23. Manussā suriyassa ālokena lokaṃ passanti.

men / sun's / with light / world / see

By the light of the sun, people see the world.

Lit.: Men see the world with the sun's light.

24. Kassakassa goṇā magge sayanti.
farmer's / oxen / on road / sleep
The farmer's oxen sleep on the road.

25. Goṇassa kāyasmim kāko tiṭṭhati.
ox's / on body / crow / stands
The crow stands on the bull's body.

26. Migā dīpasmim pāsāṇesu nisīdanti.
deer / on island / on rocks / sit
Deer sit on the rocks on the island.

27. Sakuṇo nāvikassa hatthamhā āvāṭasmim patati.
bird / sailor's / from hand / into pit / falls
The bird falls from the sailor's hand into the pit.

28. Sappuriso nāvikenā saha samuddamhā uttarati.
virtuous man / sailor / with / from sea / comes out
The virtuous man comes out from the sea with the sailor.

29. Kuddālo luddakassa hatthamhā āvāṭasmim patati.
hoe / hunter's / hand / into pit / falls
The hoe falls from the hunter's hand into the pit.

30. Suriyassa ālokena cando bhāsati (shines).
sun's / by light / moon / shines
The moon shines by the light of the sun.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The lion stands on the rock in the mountain.
sīho / tiṭṭhati / pāsāṇamhi / pabbatasmim
Sīho pabbatasmim pāsāṇamhi tiṭṭhati.
2. Thieves enter the house of the teacher.
corā / pavisanti / nivāsaṃ / ācariyassa
Corā ācariyassa nivāsaṃ pavisanti.
3. Children run from the road to the sea with friends.
dārakā / dhāvanti / magasmā / samuddaṃ / mittehi saha
Dārakā mittehi saha magasmā samuddaṃ dhāvanti.
4. Uncle's oxen wander on the road.
mātulassa / goṇā / āhiṇḍanti / maggasmim
Mātulassa goṇā maggasmim āhiṇḍanti.
5. Birds sit on the tree.
sakuṇā / nisīdanti / rukkhamhi
Sakuṇā rukkhamhi nisīdanti.
6. The ox hits the goat with its foot.
goṇo / paharati / ajaṃ / pādena
Goṇo pādena ajaṃ paharati.
7. Jackals live on the mountain.
sigālā / vasanti / pabbatasmim
Sigālā pabbatasmim vasanti.
8. The king worships the feet of the Buddha with his ministers.
bhūpālo / vandati / pāde / Buddhassa / amaccehi saha
Bhūpālo amaccehi saha Buddhassa pāde vandati.
9. The uncle sleeps on the bed with his son.
mātulo / sayati / mañcamhi / puttena saha
Mātulo puttena saha mañcamhi sayati.
10. The fisherman eats rice in the house of the farmer.
dhīvaro / bhuñjati / odanaṃ / nivāsasmim / kassakassa
Dhīvaro kassakassa nivāsasmim odanaṃ bhuñjati.
11. The king's horses live in the island.
bhūpālassa / assā / vasanti / dīpamhi
Bhūpālassa assā dīpamhi vasanti.

12. The virtuous man brings a lamp for the hermit.
sappuriso / āharati / dīpaṃ / tāpasāya
 Sappuriso tāpasāya dīpaṃ āharati.
13. The doctor brings a garment to the teacher's house.
vejjo / āharati / sāṭakaṃ / ācariyassa / nivāsaṃ
 Vejjo ācariyassa nivāsaṃ sāṭakaṃ āharati.
14. The monkey plays with a dog on the rock.
vānaro / kīḷati / sunakhena saddhiṃ / pāsāṇasmā
 Vānaro sunakhena saddhiṃ pāsāṇasmā kīḷati.
15. The garment falls on the farmer's body.
sāṭako / patati / kassakassa / kāyamhi
 Sāṭako kassakassa kāyamhi patati.
16. The hunter carries arrows in a basket.
*luddako / harati / sare / piṭakasmīṃ***
 Luddako piṭakasmīṃ sare harati.
17. Disciples of the Buddha assemble in the monastery.
sāvaka / Buddhassa / sannipatanti / vihārasmiṃ
 Buddhassa sāvaka vihārasmiṃ sannipatanti.
18. The washerman washes the garments of the ministers.
rajako / dhovati / sāṭake / amaccānaṃ
 Rajako amaccānaṃ sāṭake dhovati.
19. Birds fly in the sky.
sakuṇā / uppatanti / ākāsamhi
 Sakuṇā ākāsamhi uppatanti.
20. The virtuous man comes out of the sea together with the sailor.
sappuriso / uttarati / samuddamhā / nāvikenā saha
 Sappuriso nāvikenā saha samuddamhā uttarati.
21. Deities are pleased with the Buddha's disciples.
devā / pasīdanti / Buddhassa / sāvakesu
 Devā Buddhassa sāvakesu pasīdanti.
22. Merchants cross the sea together with sailors.
vāṇijā / taranti / samuddaṃ / nāvikehi saha
 Vāṇijā nāvikehi saha samuddaṃ taranti.
23. The good man protects the dog from the serpent.
sappuriso / rakkhati / kukkuraṃ / sappamhā
 Sappuriso sappamhā kukkuraṃ rakkhati.

24. Crows fly from trees in the mountain.

kākā / uppatanti / rukkehi / pabbatasmim

Kākā pabbatasmim rukkehi uppatanti.

25. The pig pulls a fish from the fisherman's basket.

sūkaro / ākaḍḍhati / macchaṃ / dhīvarassa / piṭakasmā

Sūkaro dhīvarassa piṭakasmā macchaṃ ākaḍḍhati.

26. The light of the sun falls on the men in the world.

āloko / suriyassa / patati / manusseṣu / lokamhi

Suriyassa āloko lokamhi manusseṣu patati.

27. Deities go through the sky.

devā / gacchanti / ākāṣena

Devā ākāṣena gacchanti.

28. Children play with the dog on the road.

dārakā / kīlanti / kukkurena saddhim / maggasmim

Dārakā kukkurena saddhim maggasmim kīlanti.

29. The wicked man drags a monkey from the tree.

asappuriso / ākaḍḍhati / makkaṭaṃ / rukkhamhā

Asappuriso rukkhamhā makkaṭaṃ ākaḍḍhati.

30. The king's messenger gets down from the horse.

bhūpālassa / dūto / oruhati / assasmā

Bhūpālassa dūto assasmā oruhati.

* **pasīdati** always refer to a word in the locative case.

** Since this chapter introduces the locative case, *piṭakasmim* is used. However, the sentence can also be understood as "The hunter carries arrows using a basket", in which the instrumental case prevails. Then the Pāli will be "*Luddako piṭakena sare harati*". For more examples, please see:

- Exercise 3 (Translate into Pāli/17),
- Exercise 4 (Translate into English/1) and
- Exercise 5 (Translate into English/11, Translate into Pāli/8).

Pāḷi Primer Exercise 8

Translate into English:

1. Upāsako pupphāni āharati.
lay devotee / flowers / brings
The lay devotee brings flowers.
2. Araññe migā vasanti, rukkhesu makkaṭṭā caranti.
in forest / deer / live / on trees / monkeys / move
Deer live in the forest, monkeys move on the trees.
3. Goṇā tiṇaṃ khādanti.
oxen / grass / eat
Oxen eat grass.
4. Manussā nayanehi passanti.
men / with eyes / see
Men see with eyes.
5. Samaṇo vihārasmiṃ āsane nisīdati.
monk / in monastery / on seat / sits
The monk sits on (a) seat in the monastery.
6. Rukkhamhā paṇṇāni patanti.
from tree / leaves / fall
Leaves fall from the tree.
7. Vāṇijā gāmamhā khīraṃ nagaraṃ haranti.
merchants / from village / milk / city / take
Merchants take milk from the village to the city.
8. Bhūpālo kumārena saddhiṃ uyyāne carati.
king / with boy / in park / walks
The king walks in the park with the boy.
9. Kassako khettaṃhi kuddālena āvāṭe khaṇati.
farmer / in field / with hoe / pits / digs
The farmer digs pits in the field with (a) hoe.
10. Mātulo puttassa bhaṇḍāni dadāti.
uncle / to son (dat.) / goods / gives
The uncle gives goods to the son.
uncle / son's (gen.) / goods / gives
The uncle gives the son's goods.
11. Upāsakā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadanti, sīlāni rakkhanti.
lay devotees / to monks / alms / give / virtue / protect

Lay devotees give alms to monks, protect virtue.
Alt: Lay devotees give alms to monks, observe morality.

12. Dārakā mittehi saddhiṃ udakasmim kīlanti.
children / with friends / in water / play
Children play with friends in the water.

13. Kassakā vāṇijehi vatthāni labhanti.
farmers / from merchants / cloths / get
Farmers get cloths from merchants.

14. Kumāro uyyānamhā mātulassa kusumāni āharati.
boy / from park / for uncle / flowers / brings
The boy brings flowers from the park for the uncle.

15. Brāhmaṇassa ajā goṇehi saha vane āhiṇḍanti, tiṇāni khādanti.
brahmin's / goats / with oxen / in forest / wander / grass / eat
The brahmin's goats wander in the forest with oxen, (they) eat grass.

16. Sīho vanasmim rukkhamūle (at the foot of a tree) nisīdati.
lion / in forest / at foot of a tree / sits
The lion sits at the foot of a tree in the forest.

17. Rajakā udakena āsanāni dhovanti.
washermen / with water / seats / wash
Washermen wash the seats with water.

18. Amacco dūtena saddhiṃ rathena araññaṃ pavisati.
minister / with messenger / in chariot / forest / enters
The minister enters the forest in a chariot with (his) messenger.

19. Yācakassa putto udakena paṇṇāni dhovati.
beggar's / son / with water / leaves / washes
The beggar's son washes leaves using water.

20. Vāṇijā bhaṇḍāni nagaramhā gāmaṃ āharanti.
merchants / goods / from city / [to] village / bring
Merchants bring goods from the city to the village.

21. Tathāgatassa sāvakā asappurisānaṃ putte anusāsanti.
Buddha's / disciples / wicked men's / sons / advise
The Buddha's disciples advise the wicked men's sons.

22. Upāsakā udakena pupphāni āsiñcanti.
lay devotees / with water / flowers / sprinkle
The lay devotees sprinkle flowers with water.

23. Kumāro pattam bhindati; mātulo akkosati.

boy / bowl / breaks / uncle / scolds

The boy breaks a bowl, the uncle scolds him.

24. Luddakassa putto migassa kāyam hatthena phusati.

hunter's / son / deer's / body / with hand / touches

The hunter's son touches the deer's body with (his) hand.

25. Goṇo khetto pāsānamhā utthahati.

ox / in field / from rock / gets up

The ox gets up from the rock in the field.

26. Rajakassa putto sātake mañcasmiṃ nikkhipati.

washerman's / son / garments / on bed / puts

The washerman's son puts garments on the bed.

27. Sugatassa sāvako vihārassa dvāram vivarati.

Buddha's / disciple / monastery's / door / opens

The Buddha's disciple opens the door of the monastery.

28. Vejjassa dārakā gehe naccanti.

doctor's / children / in house / dance

The doctor's children dance in the house.

29. Paṇḍito asappurisaṃ ovaḍati.

wise man / wicked man / admonishes

The wise man admonishes the wicked man.

30. Coro ācariyassa sakaṭam pabbatasmim pajahati.

thief / teacher's / cart / in mountain / abandons

The thief abandons the teacher's cart in the mountain.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Children play in the water with the dog.
Dārakā / kīlanti / udakasmim / sunakhena saddhim
Dārakā sunakhena saddhim udakasmim kīlanti.
2. The wicked man breaks leaves from the tree.
asappuriso / chindati / paṇṇāni / rukkhasmā
Asappuriso rukkhasmā paṇṇāni chindati.
3. Kings go in vehicles to the park with their ministers.
bhūpālā / gacchanti / rathehi / uyyānaṃ / amaccehi saha
Bhūpālā amaccehi saha rathehi uyyānaṃ gacchanti.
4. Merchants set out from the city with goods.
Vāṇijā bhaṇḍāni ādāya nagaramhā nikkhamanti.
[Lit. Having taken the goods, merchants set out from the city.]
See next lesson.
5. Virtuous men give alms to monks.
sappurisā / dadanti / dānaṃ / samaṇānaṃ
Sappurisā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadanti.
6. Disciples of the Buddha assemble in the park with lay devotees.
sāvaka / Buddhassa / sannipatanti / uyyāne / upāsakehi saha
Buddhassa sāvaka upāsakehi saha uyyāne sannipatanti.
7. The thief gets down from the tree in the forest.
coro / oruhati / rukkhasmā / araññasmiṃ
Coro rukkhasmā araññasmiṃ oruhati.
8. Wicked men hit the monkeys on the trees with stones.
asappurisā / paharanti / vānare / rukkhesu / pāsāṇehi
Asappurisā pāsāṇehi rukkhesu vānare paharanti.
9. The doctor's horse eats grass with the ox on the road.
vejjassa / asso / khādati / tiṇaṃ / goṇena saddhim / maggamhi
Vejjassa asso goṇena saddhim maggamhi tiṇaṃ khādati.
10. Jackals live in forests, dogs live in villages.
sigālā / vasanti / araññesu / kukkurā / vasanti / gāmesu
Sigālā araññesu vasanti, kukkurā gāmesu vasanti.
11. Brahmins sit on seats in the house of the wise man.
brāhmaṇā / nisīdanti / āsanesu / gehe / paṇḍitassa
Brāhmaṇā paṇḍitassa gehe āsanesu nisīdanti.

12. The sailor opens the doors of his house.

nāviko / vivarati / dvāre / gehassa

Nāviko gehassa dvāre vivarati.

13. The sons of fishermen dance with friends in the park.

puttā / dhīvarānaṃ / naccanti / mittehi saha / uyyānasmiṃ

Dhīvarānaṃ puttā mittehi saha uyyānasmiṃ naccanti.

14. The merchant puts fish in baskets.

vāṇijo / nikkhipati / macche / piṭakesu

Vāṇijo piṭakesu macche nikkhipati.

15. The world gets light from the sun.

loko / labhati / ālokaṃ / suriyamhā

Loko suriyamhā ālokaṃ labhati.

16. Sailors get up from their seats.

nāvikā / utṭhahanti / āsanehi

Nāvikā āsanehi utṭhahanti.

17. The doctor's friend touches the body of the dog with his foot.

vejjassa / mitto / phusati / kāyaṃ / sunakhassa / pādena

Vejjassa mitto pādena sunakhassa kāyaṃ phusati.

18. The Buddha instructs his disciples in the monastery.

Buddho / anusāsati / sāvake / vihāramhi

Buddho vihāramhi sāvake anusāsati.

19. Boys collect flowers from the park, lay devotees sprinkle them with water.

kumārā / saṃharanti / pupphāni / uyyānasmā / upāsakā / āsiñcanti / udakena

Kumārā uyyānasmā pupphāni saṃharanti, upāsakā udakena āsiñcanti.

20. The parrot flies into the sky from the house of the sailor.

suko / uppatati / ākāsaṃ / gehamhā / nāvikassa

Suko nāvikassa gehamhā ākāsaṃ uppatati.

21. The thief cuts a tree with a saw, the farmer scolds (him).

coro / chindati / rukkhaṃ / kakacena / kassakp / akkosati

Coro kakacena rukkhaṃ chindati, kassako akkosati.

22. The wise man advises the merchant, the merchant is pleased with the wise man.

paṇḍito / ovadati / vāṇijaṃ / vāṇijo / pasīdati / paṇḍitasmim

Paṇḍito vāṇijaṃ ovadati, vāṇijo paṇḍitasmim pasīdati.

23. The king's messenger comes out of the sea with the sailor.

bhūpālassa / dūto / uttarati / samuddamhā / nāvikena saha

Bhūpālassa dūto nāvikena saha samuddamhā uttarati.

24. Merchants bring clothes for farmers from the city.
vāṇijā / āharanti / vatthāni / kassakānaṃ / nagarasmā
Vāṇijā kassakānaṃ nagarasmā vatthāni āharanti.

25. Gods protect virtuous men. Good men protect virtues.
devā / rakkhanti / sappurise / sappurisā / rakkhanti / sīlāni
Devā sappurise rakkhanti. Sappurisā sīlāni rakkhanti.

26. Men see objects with their eyes with (the help of) the light of the sun.
manussā / passanti / rūpāni / locanehi / ālokena / suriyassa
Manussā locanehi suriyassa ālokena rūpāni passanti.

27. Leaves from the trees fall on the road.
paṇṇāni / rukkehi / patanti / maggamhi
Paṇṇāni rukkehi maggamhi patanti.

28. Lay devotees place flowers on altars (pupphāsana).
upāsakā / pakkhipanti / pupphāni / pupphāsanesu
Upāsakā pupphāsanesu pupphāni pakkhipanti*.

29. Goats drink water from pits in the field.
ajā / pibanti / udakaṃ / āvāṭehi / khette
Ajā khette āvāṭehi udakaṃ pibanti.

30. The lions get up from the rock at the foot of the tree (rukhamūla).
sīhā / utthahanti / pāsāṇamhā / rukhamūlamim
Sīhā rukhamūlasmim pāsāṇamhā utthahanti.

* See Lesson 18

Pāli Primer Exercise 9

Translate into English:

1. Upāsako vihāraṃ gantvā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadāti.
lay devotee / [to] monastery / having gone / to monks / alms / gives
The lay devotee, having gone to the monastery, gives alms to monks.
2. Sāvako āsanamhi nisīditvā pāde dhovati.
disciple / on seat / having seated / feet / washes
The disciple, having seated on the seat, washes (his) feet.
3. Dārakā pupphāni saṃharitvā mātulassa datvā hasanti.
children / flowers / having collected / to uncle / having given / laugh
Children, having collected flowers, give (them) to the uncle and laugh.
4. Yācakā uyyānamhā āgamma kassakasmā odanaṃ yācanti.
beggars / from park / having come / from farmer / rice / beg
The beggars, having come from the park, beg rice from the farmer.
5. Luddako hatthena sare ādāya araññaṃ pavisati.
hunter / [in] hand / arrows / having taken / forest / enters
The hunter, having taken arrows in his hand, enters the forest.
6. Kumārā kukkurena saddhiṃ kīṭtvā samuddaṃ gantvā nahāyanti.
boys / with dog / having played / [to] sea / having gone / bathe
Having played with the dog, the boys go to the sea and bathe.
7. Vāṇijo pāsāṇasmiṃ tthatvā kuddālena sappamā paharati.
merchant / on rock / having stood / with hoe / serpent / hits
Standing on the rock, the merchant hits the serpent with a hoe.
8. Sappuriso yācakassa putte pakkosivā vatthāni dadāti.
virtuous man / beggar's / sons / having summoned / clothes / gives
Having summoned the beggar's sons, the virtuous man gives (them) clothes.
9. Dārako āvāṭamhi patitvā rodati.
child / into pit / having fallen / cries
Having fallen into the pit, the child cries.
10. Bhūpālo pāsādamhā nikkhamitvā amaccena saddhiṃ bhāsati.
king / from palace / having left / with minister / speaks
Having left the palace, the king speaks with the minister.
11. Sunakho udakaṃ pivitvā gehamhā nikkhamma magge sayati.
dog / water / having drunk / from house / having left / on road / sleeps
The dog sleeps on the road, having drunk water and left the house.

12. Samaṇā bhūpālassa uyyāne sannipatitvā dhammaṃ bhāsanti.
monks / king's / in park / having assembled / dhamma / speak
 The monks speak the dhamma, having assembled in the king's park.
13. Putto nahātvā bhattaṃ bhutvā mañcaṃ āruyha sayati.
son / having bathed / rice / having eaten / bed / having climbed / sleeps
 The son climbs the bed and sleeps, having bathed and eaten rice.
14. Vāṇijā dīpamhā nagaraṃ āgama ācariyassa gehe vasanti.
merchants / from island / [to] city / having come / teacher's / in house / live
 Having come from the island to the city, the merchants live in the teacher's house.
 From the island, the merchants come to the city and live in the teacher's house.
15. Rajako vatthāni dhovitvā puttaṃ pakkosati.
washerman / clothes / having washed / son / calls
 The washerman calls (his) son, having washed the clothes.
16. Vānarā rukkhehi oruyha uyyāne āhiṇḍanti.
monkeys / from trees / having descended / in park / roam
 The monkeys get down from the trees and roam in the park.
17. Migā vanamhi āhiṇḍitvā paṇṇāni khādanti.
deer / in forest / having roamed / leaves / eat
 Deer roam in the forest and eat leaves.
18. Kumāro nayanāni dhovitvā suriyaṃ passati.
boy / eyes / having washed / sun / sees
 The boy, having washed (his) eyes, sees the sun.
19. Nāvikassa mittā nagarasmā bhaṇḍāni ādāya gāmaṃ āgacchanti.
sailor's / friends / from city / goods / having taken / [to] village / come
 The sailor's friends take the goods from the city and come to the village.
20. Dārako khīraṃ pivitvā gehamhā nikkhamma hasati.
child / milk / having drunk / from house / having left / laughs
 After drinking milk, the child goes out of the house and laughs.
21. Sappurisā dānāni datvā sīlāni rakkhitvā saggaṃ gacchanti.
virtuous men / alms / having given / precepts / having observed / heaven / go
 Giving alms and observing precepts, virtuous men go to heaven.
22. Sūkaro udakamhā uttaritvā āvāṭaṃ oruyha sayati.
pig / from water / having come out / pit / having descended / sleeps
 Coming out of the water, the pig gets down to the pit and sleeps.
23. Tāpaso Tathāgatassa sāvakam disvā vanditvā pañhaṃ pucchati.
hermit / Buddha's / disciple / having seen / having paid respect / question / asks
 The hermit, having seen the Buddha's disciple, pays homage and asks (a) question.

24. Asappuriso yācakassa pattam bhinditvā akkositvā geham gacchati.
wicked man / beggar's / bowl / having broken / having scolded / house / goes
Having broken the beggar's bowl, the wicked man scolds (him) and goes to the house.

25. Sakuṇā gāme rukkhehi uppatitvā araṇṇam otaranti.
birds / in village / from trees / having flown / forest / descend
Birds fly from the trees in the village and descend into the forest.

26. Paṇḍito āsanamhā utṭhahitvā tāpasena saddhiṃ bhāsati.
wise man / from seat / having got up / with hermit / speaks
The wise man gets up from (his) seat and speaks with the hermit.

27. Dārako gehā nikkhamma mātulam pakkositvā geham pavisati.
child / from house / having left / uncle / having called / house / enters
Having left the house, the child calls the uncle and enters the house.

28. Devā sappurisesu pasīditvā te (them) rakkhanti.
gods / with virtuous men / are pleased / them / protect
The gods are pleased with virtuous men and protect them.

29. Kumārassa sahāyakā pāsādam āruyha āsanesu nisīdanti.
boy's / friends / palace / having climbed / on seats / sit
The boy's friends ascend to the palace and sit on the seats.

30. Goṇā khetamhi āhiṇḍitvā tiṇam khāditvā sayanti.
oxen / in field / having roamed / grass / having eaten / sleep
Oxen, having roamed in the field and eaten grass, sleep.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Having gone out of the house the farmer enters the field.
nikkhamma / gehamhā / kassako / khettaṃ / pavisati
Kassako gehamhā nikkhamma khettaṃ pavisati.
2. Having preached (deseti) the doctrine, the Buddha enters the monastery.
desetvā / dhammaṃ / Buddho / pavisati / viharaṃ
Buddho dhammaṃ desetvā viharaṃ pavisati.
3. The king have been pleased with the Buddha, abandons the palace and goes to the monastery.
bhūpālo / pasīditvā / Buddhhe / pajahitvā / pāsādaṃ / gacchati / viharaṃ
Bhūpālo Buddhhe pasīditvā pāsādaṃ pajahitvā viharaṃ gacchati.
4. Having climbed down from the stairway, the child laughs.
oruyha / sopānasmā / dārako / hasati
Dārako sopānasmā oruyha hasati.
5. Having hit the serpent with a stone the boy runs into the house.
paharivā / sappam / pāsāṇena / kumāro / dhāvati / geham
Kumāro pāsāṇena sappam paharivā geham dhāvati.
6. Having gone to the forest the man climbs a tree and eats fruits.
gantvā / araññaṃ / manusso / āruyha / rukkham / khādati / phalāni
Manusso araññaṃ gantvā rukkham āruyha phalāni khādati.
7. Having washed the clothes in the water, the washerman brings (them) home.
dhovivā / vatthāni / udakena / rajako / āharati / tāni / geham
Udakena vatthāni dhovivā rajako (tāni) geham āharati.
8. The lion having killed a goat, eats having sat on a rock.
sīho / hantvā / ajam / khādati / nisīditvā / pāsāṇe
Sīho ajam hantvā pāsāṇe nisīditvā khādati.
9. The doctor having seen the merchants' goods leaves the city.
vejjo / disvā / vāṇijānaṃ / bhaṇḍāni / nikkhamati / nagaramhā
Vejjo vāṇijānaṃ bhaṇḍāni disvā nagaramhā nikkhamati.
10. Having broken (into) the house thieves run to the forest.
bhindivā / geham / corā / dhāvanti / araññaṃ
Geham bhindivā corā araññaṃ dhāvanti.
11. Having roamed in the field the pig falls into a pit.
āhiṇḍivā / khettsamim / varāho / patati / āvāṭe
Varāho khettsamim āhiṇḍivā āvāṭe patati.

12. The fisherman brings fish from the sea for farmers.

dhīvaro / āharati / macche / samuddamhā / kassakānaṃ

Dhīvaro kassakānaṃ samuddamhā macche āharati.

13. Having taken goods from the city, the teacher comes home.

ādāya / bhaṇḍāni / nagarasmā / ācariyo / āgacchati / gehaṃ

Ācariyo nagarasmā bhaṇḍāni ādāya gehaṃ āgacchati.

14. Having stood on a mountain, the hunter shoots birds with arrows.

ṭhatvā / pabbatasmim / luddako / vijjhati / sakuṇe / sarehi

Luddako pabbatasmim ṭhatvā sarehi sakuṇe vijjhati.

15. The oxen having eaten grass in the park, sleep on the road.

goṇā / khāditvā / tiṇaṃ / uyyānamhi / sayanti / magge

Goṇā uyyānamhi tiṇaṃ khāditvā magge sayanti.

16. The king having got down from the chariot speaks with the farmers.

bhūpālo / oruyha / rathamhā / bhāsati / kassakehi saha

Bhūpālo rathamhā oruyha kassakehi saha bhāsati.

17. The man having given up his house enters the monastery.

manusso / pahāya / gehaṃ / pavisati / vihāraṃ

Manusso gehaṃ pahāya vihāraṃ pavisati.

18. Fishermen give fish to merchants and receive profits.

dhīvarā / datvā / macche / vāṇijānaṃ / labhanti / lābhaṃ

Dhīvarā vāṇijānaṃ macche datvā lābhaṃ labhanti.

19. The lay devotee having asked a question from the monk sits on his seat.

upāsako / pucchitvā / pañhaṃ / samaṇasmā / nisīdati / āsanamhi

Upāsako samaṇasmā pañhaṃ pucchitvā āsanamhi nisīdati.

20. The disciples of the Buddha, having seen the wicked men, admonish.

sāvakā / Buddhassa / disvā / asappurise / anusāsanti

Buddhassa sāvakā asappurise disvā anusāsanti.

21. The brahmin, having scolded the child, hits (him).

brāhmaṇo / akkositvā / dārakaṃ / paharati

Brāhmaṇo dārakaṃ akkositvā paharati.

22. The deities, having asked questions from the Buddha, become glad.

devā / pucchitvā / pañhe / Buddhamaṃ / pasīdanti

Devā Buddhamaṃ pañhe pucchitvā pasīdanti.

23. The dog, having bitten the teacher's foot, runs into the house.

kukkuro / ḍasitvā / ācariyassa / pādaṃ / dhāvati / gehaṃ

Kukkuro ācariyassa pādaṃ ḍasitvā gehaṃ dhāvati.

24. The monkey, having played with the goat on the road, climbs a tree.

vānaro / kīlītvā / ajena saddhiṃ / magge / āruhati / rukkhamaṃ

Vānaro magge ajena saddhiṃ kīlītvā rukkhamaṃ āruhati.

25. The hermit, having come from the forest, receives a cloth from the good man.

tāpaso / āgamma / araññasmaṃ / labhati / vatthamaṃ / sappurisaṃhā

Tāpaso araññasmaṃ āgamma sappurisaṃhā vatthamaṃ labhati.

26. Having drunk water, the child breaks the bowl.

pivītvā / udakamaṃ / dārako / bhindati / pattaṃ

Dārako udakamaṃ pivītvā pattaṃ bhindati.

27. Having advised the farmers' sons, and having risen from the seats, the monks go to the monastery.

ovadītvā / kassakānaṃ / putte / utṭhahītvā / āsanehi / samaṇā / gacchanti / vihāraṃ

Samaṇā kassakānaṃ putte ovadītvā āsanehi utṭhahītvā vihāraṃ gacchanti.

28. The sailor, having crossed the sea, goes to the island.

nāviko / tarītvā / samuddamaṃ / gacchati / dīpaṃ

Nāviko samuddamaṃ tarītvā dīpaṃ gacchati.

29. The child calls the uncles and dances in the house.

dārako / pakkosītvā / mātule / naccati / gehamhi

Dārako mātule pakkosītvā gehamhi naccati.

30. Having washed clothes and bathed, the farmer gets out of water.

dhovītvā / vatthāni / nahātvā / kassako / uttarati / udakasmaṃ

Kassako vatthāni dhovītvā nahātvā udakasmaṃ uttarati.

Pāli Primer Exercise 10

Translate into English:

1. Kumārā vanamhi mittehi saha kīlītvā bhattaṃ bhuñjituṃ gehaṃ dhāvanti.
boys / in forest / with friends / having played / rice / to eat / home / run
The boys, having played with friends in the forest, run home to eat rice.
2. Migā tiṇaṃ khāditvā udakaṃ pātuṃ pabbatamhā uyyānaṃ āgacchanti.
deer / grass / having eaten / water / to drink / from mountain / [to] park / come
Having eaten grass, deer come to the park from the mountain to drink water.
3. Vāṇijassa putto bhaṇḍāni āharituṃ rathena nagaraṃ gacchati.
merchant's / son / goods / to bring / by chariot / [to] city / goes
The merchant's son goes to the city by a chariot to bring goods.
4. Yācako mātulassa kuddālena āvāṭaṃ khaṇituṃ icchati.
beggar / uncle's / with hoe / pit / to dig / wishes
The beggar wishes to dig a pit with the uncle's hoe.
5. Amaccā bhūpālaṃ passituṃ pāsādamhi sannipatanti.
ministers / king / to see / in palace / assemble
The ministers assemble in the palace to see the king.
6. Goṇā uyyāne āhiṇḍitvā kassakassa khettaṃ āgacchanti.
oxen / in park / having roamed / farmer's / [to] field / come
Oxen, having roamed in the park, come to the farmer's field.
7. Upāsakā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dātuṃ vihāraṃ pavisanti.
lay devotees / to monks / alms / to give / monastery / enter
The lay devotees enter the monastery to give alms to the monks.
8. Rathena nagaraṃ gantuṃ puriso gehasmā nikkhamati.
by chariot / [to] city / to go / man / from house / leaves
The man leaves the house to go to the city by a chariot.
9. Brāhmaṇo vejjena saddhiṃ nahāyituṃ udakaṃ otarati.
brahmin / with doctor / to bathe / [into] water / descends
The brahmin descends into the water to bathe with the doctor.
10. Coro amaccassa gehaṃ pavisituṃ uyyāne āhiṇḍati.
thief / minister's / house / to enter / in park / wanders
The thief wanders in the park to enter the minister's house.
11. Sīho pabbatamhi sayitvā utthāya migam hantuṃ oruhati.
lion / in mountain / having slept / having got up / deer / to kill / descend
Having slept in the mountain, the lion gets up and descends to kill (a) deer.

12. Udakaṃ otaritvā vatthāni dhovituṃ rajako puttāṃ pakkosati.
[into] water / having descended / clothes / to wash / washerman / son / calls
 The washerman calls (his) son to descend into the water and wash clothes.
13. Tathāgataṃ passitvā vandituṃ upāsako vihāraṃ pavisati.
Buddha / having seen / to pay respect / lay devotee / monastery / enters
 The lay devotee enters the monastery to see and pay respect to the Buddha.
14. Khettaṃ kasituṃ kassako kuddālaṃ ādāya gehā nikkhamati.
field / to plough / farmer / hoe / having taken / from house / leaves
 To plough the field, the farmer takes the hoe and leaves the house.
15. Sarehi mige vijjhituṃ luddakā sunakhehi saha araññaṃ pavisanti.
with arrows / deer / to shoot / hunters / with dogs / forest / enter
 To shoot deer with arrows, the hunters enter the forest with dogs.
16. Narā gāmaṃhā nikkhamitvā nagare vasituṃ icchanti.
men / from village / having left / in city / to live / wish
 The men wish to leave the village and live in the city.
17. Sakuṇe passituṃ amaccā kumārehi saha pabbataṃ āruhanti.
birds / to see / ministers / with boys / mountain / climb
 Ministers climb the mountain with the boys to see birds.
18. Pabbatasmā rukkhaṃ ākaḍḍhituṃ vāṇijena saha kassako gacchati.
from mountain / tree / to pull / with merchant / farmer / goes
 The farmer goes with the merchant to pull the tree from the mountain.
19. Phalāni khādituṃ makkaṭṭā rukkhesu caranti.
fruits / to eat / monkeys / on trees / move
 Monkeys move on trees to eat fruits.
20. Paṇḍito sugatassa sāvakehi saddhiṃ bhāsituṃ icchati.
wise man / Buddha's / with disciples / to speak / wishes
 The wise man wishes to speak with the Buddha's disciples.
21. Samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gantvā vatthāni āharituṃ vāṇijā icchanti.
sea / having crossed / [to] island / having gone / clothes / to bring / merchants / wish
 Merchants wish to cross the sea to go to the island to bring the clothes.
22. Pupphāni saṃharitvā udakena āsiñcituṃ upāsako kumāre ovadati.
flowers / having collected / with water / to sprinkle / lay devotee / admonishes
 The lay devotee admonishes the boys to collect flowers and sprinkle (them) with water.

23. Ajassa kāyaṃ hatthehi phusituṃ dārako icchati.

goat's / body / with hands / to touch / child / wishes

The child wishes to touch the goat's body with (his) hands.

24. Brāhmaṇassa gehe āsanesu nisīdituṃ rajakassa puttā icchanti.

brahmin's / in house / on seats / to sit / washerman's / sons / wish

The washerman's sons wish to sit on the seats in the brahmin's house.

25. Pātuṃ udakaṃ yācivā dārako rodati.

to drink / water / having asked / child / cries

The child asks for water to drink and cries.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Goats roam in the park to eat leaves and drink water.
ajā / āhiṇḍanti / uyyāne / khāditvā / paṇṇāni / pātuṃ / udakaṃ
Ajā paṇṇāni khāditvā udakaṃ pātuṃ uyyāne āhiṇḍanti.
2. The wicked man wishes to hit the dog with his foot.
asappuriso / icchati / paharituṃ / kukkuraṃ / pādena
Asappuriso pādena kukkuraṃ paharituṃ icchati.
3. Friends go to the park to play with their dogs.
mittā / gacchanti / uyyānaṃ / kīlituṃ / kukkurehi saddhiṃ
Mittā kukkurehi saddhiṃ kīlituṃ uyyānaṃ gacchanti.
4. The lay devotee wishes to come home and instruct his sons.
upāsako / icchati / āgama / gehaṃ / anusāsituṃ / putte
Upāsako gehaṃ āgama putte anusāsituṃ icchati.
5. The deity wishes to go to the monastery and speak to the Buddha.
devo / icchati / gantvā / vihāraṃ / bhāsituṃ / Buddhena saha
Devo vihāraṃ gantvā Buddhena saha bhāsituṃ icchati.
6. The good man wishes to protect virtues and give alms.
sappuriso / icchati / rakkhitvā / sīlāni / dātuṃ / dānaṃ
Sappuriso sīlāni rakkhitvā dānaṃ dātuṃ icchati.
7. Pigs run from the village to enter the forest.
sūkarā / dhāvanti / gāmasmā / pavasituṃ / araññaṃ
Sūkarā araññaṃ pavasituṃ gāmasmā dhāvanti.
8. The farmer asks for a hoe from the merchant to dig pits in his field.
kassako / yācati / kuddālaṃ / vāṇijamhā / khaṇituṃ / āvāṇe / khettasmiṃ
Kassako khettasmiṃ āvāṇe khaṇituṃ vāṇijamhā kuddālaṃ yācati.
9. Lay devotees assemble in the monastery to worship the Buddha.
upāsakā / sannipatanti / viharamhi / vandituṃ / Buddhaṃ
Upāsakā Buddhaṃ vandituṃ viharamhi sannipatanti.
10. The uncle comes out of the house to call the fisherman.
mātulo / nikkhamati / gehasmā / pakkosituṃ / dhīvaram
Mātulo dhīvaram pakkosituṃ gehasmā nikkhamati.
11. Farmers wish to get oxen; merchants wish to get horses.
kassakā / icchanti / labhitsuṃ / goṇe / vāṇijā / icchanti / labhitsuṃ / asse
Kassakā goṇe labhitsuṃ icchanti; vāṇijā asse labhitsuṃ icchanti.

12. The king wishes to abandon his palace.

bhūpālo / icchatī / pajahitum / pāsādam

Bhūpālo pāsādam pajahitum icchatī.

13. Men take baskets and go to the forest to collect fruits for their children.

manussā / ādāya / piṭake / gacchanti / araññaṃ / saṃharitum / phalāni / dārakānaṃ

Manussā piṭake ādāya dārakānaṃ phalāni saṃharitum araññaṃ gacchanti.

14. The farmer wanders in the forest to cut grass for his oxen.

kassako / āhiṇḍati / araññasmiṃ / chinditum / tiṇāni / goṇānaṃ

Kassako goṇānaṃ tiṇāni chinditum araññasmiṃ āhiṇḍati.

15. Men wish to live in houses in the city with their sons.

manussā / icchanti / vasitum / gehesu / nagare / puttehi saha

Manussā puttehi saha nagare gehesu vasitum icchanti.

16. Having stood on the rock, the child sees flowers on the trees.

ṭhatvā / pāsāṇamhi / dārako / passati / pupphāni / rukkhesu

Pāsāṇamhi ṭhatvā dārako rukkhesu pupphāni passati.

17. Having received a garment from the teacher the doctor is pleased.

labhitvā / sāṭakaṃ / ācariyasmā / vejjo / pāsīdati

Sāṭakaṃ labhitvā ācariyasmā vejjo pāsīdati.

18. The hunter calls a friend to drag a goat from the forest.

luddako / pakkosati / mittam / ākaḍḍhitum / ajam / araññaṃhā

Luddako araññaṃhā ajam ākaḍḍhitum mittam pakkosati.

19. The sailor calls merchants to cross the sea.

nāviko / pakkosati / vāṇije / taritum / samuddam

Nāviko samuddam taritum vāṇije pakkosati.

20. Having risen from the seat the good man wishes to speak with the monk.

utthāya / āsanasmā / sappuriso / icchatī / bhāsītum / samaṇena saha

Āsanasmā utthāya sappuriso samaṇena saha bhāsītum icchatī.

21. Children wish to get down to the water and bathe.

dārakā / icchanti / oruyha / udakaṃ / nahāyītum

Dārakā udakaṃ oruyha nahāyītum icchanti.

22. The minister mounts the horse to go to the forest to shoot deer.

amacco / āruhati / assaṃ / gantvā / araññaṃ / vijjhītum / mige

Amacco araññaṃ gantvā mige vijjhītum assaṃ āruhati.

23. The boy wishes to cook rice for his uncle's friends.

kumāro / icchatī / pacitum / bhattam / mātulassa / mitānaṃ

Kumāro mātulassa mitānaṃ bhattam pacitum icchatī.

24. Jackals leave the forest to enter the farmers' fields.

sigālā / nikkhamanti / araññasma / pavisitum / kassakānaṃ / khattāni
Sigālā kassakānaṃ khattāni pavisitum araññasma nikkhamanti.

25. Men wish to see objects with their eyes by the light of the sun.

manussā / icchanti / passitum / rūpāni / locanehi / ālokena / suriyassa
Manussā suriyassa ālokena locanehi rūpāni passitum icchanti.

Pāli Primer Exercise 11

Translate into English:

1. Pāṇīyaṃ yācitvā rodanto dārako mañcamhā patati.
water / having asked for / crying / child / from bed / falls
Having asked for water, the child who is crying, falls from the bed.
2. Vatthāni labhituṃ icchanto vāṇijo āpaṇaṃ gacchati.
clothes / to get / wishing / merchant / [to] shop / goes
The merchant, who is wishing to get clothes, goes to the shop.
3. Upāsako padumāni ādāya vihāraṃ gacchamāno Buddhaṃ disvā pasīdati.
lay devotee / lotuses / having taken / [to] monastery / going / Buddha / having seen / is pleased
The lay devotee, who is taking the lotuses and going to the monastery, sees the Buddha and is pleased.
4. Sakuṇo tuṇḍena phalaṃ haranto rukkhasmā uppatati.
bird / with beak / fruit / carrying / from tree / flies
The bird, which is carrying a fruit with (its) beak, flies from the tree.
5. Cīvaraṃ pariyasantassa samaṇassa ācariyo cīvaraṃ dadāti.
robe / seeking / monk / teacher / robe / gives
The teacher gives a robe to the monk who is seeking a robe.
6. Araññe āhiṇḍanto luddako dhāvantaṃ migam passitvā sareṇa vijjhati.
in forest / wandering / hunter / running / deer / having seen / with arrow / shoots
The hunter, who is wandering in the forest, sees a deer running and shoots (it) with an arrow.
7. Uyyāne āhiṇḍamānamhā kumāramhā brāhmaṇo padumāni yācati.
in park / wandering / from boy / brahmin / lotuses / ask for
The brahmin asks for lotuses from the boy who is wandering in the park.
8. Rathena gacchamānehi amaccehi saha ācariyo hasati.
in chariot / going / with ministers / teacher / laughs
The teacher laughs with the ministers who are going in a chariot.
9. Dānaṃ dadāmānā sīlāni rakkhamānā manussā sagge uppajjanti.
alms / giving / virtues / practising / people / in heaven / are born
People who practise virtues and give alms are born in heaven.
10. Dhaññaṃ ākaṅkhaṇtassa purisassa dhaṇaṃ dātuṃ vāṇijo icchati.
corn / wishing [for] / man / alms / to give / merchant / wishes
The merchant wishes to give alms to the man who is wishing for corn/grain.

11. Goṇe hanantā rukkhe chindantā asappurisā dhanam samharitum ussahanti.
oxen / killing / trees / cutting / wicked men / money / to collect / try
The wicked men killing oxen and cutting trees try to collect money.

12. Vihāram upasaṅkamanto Buddhō dhammam bhāsamāne sāvake passati.
monastery / approaching / Buddha / dhamma / discussing / disciples / sees
The Buddha, who is approaching the monastery, sees disciples discussing the dhamma.

13. Rukkhamūle nisīditvā gītāni gāyantā kumārā naccitum ārabhanti.
on foot of tree / having seated / songs / singing / boys / to dance / begin
The boys sitting on the foot of a tree singing songs, begin to dance.
Alt: Having seated under a tree and singing songs, the boys begin to dance.

14. Suvanṇam labhitum ussahantā manussā pabbatasmim āvāṭe khaṇanti.
gold / to get / trying / men / in mountain / pits / dig
The men trying to get gold dig pits in the mountain.

15. Udakam pātum icchanto siho udakam pariyesamāno vanamhi carati.
water / to drink / wishing / lion / water / searching [for] / in forest / moves
The lion wishing to drink water moves in the forest searching for water.

16. Vetanam labhitum ākaṅkhāmāno naro rajakāya dussāni dhovati.
wages / to get / hoping / man / for washerman / clothes / washes
The man hoping to get wages washes clothes for the washerman.

17. Samaṇehi saha* bhāsantā upāsakā saccam adhigantum ussahanti.
with monks / speaking / lay devotees / truth / to understand / try
Lay devotees speaking with the monks try to understand the truth.

18. Magge sayantaṃ sunakhaṃ udakena asiñcitvā dārako hasati.
on road / sleeping / dog / with water / having sprinkled / child / laughs
Having sprinkled the dog, which is sleeping on the road, with water, the child laughs.

19. Sīlam rakkhantā sappurisā manussalokā cavitvā devaloke uppajjanti.
virtue / practising / good men / from human world / having departed / in heaven / are born
Having departed from the human world, good men who practise virtue are born in heaven.

20. Dhanam samharitum ussahanto vāṇijo samuddam taritvā dīpaṃ gantum ārabhati.
wealth / to collect / trying / merchant / sea / having crossed / island / to go / begins
The merchant trying to collect wealth crosses the sea and begins to go to the island.

21. Goṇe pariyesaṃāno vane āhiṇḍanto kassako sīhaṃ disvā bhāyati.
oxen / searching [for] / in forest / wandering / farmer / lion / having seen / gets frightened

Wandering in the forest searching for the oxen, the farmer sees the lion and gets frightened.

22. Rukkhesu nisīditvā phalāni bhuñjamānā kumārā gītaṃ gāyanti.
on trees / having seated / fruits / eating / boys / song / sing
Sitting on the trees and eating fruits, the boys sing a song.

23. Cittaṃ pasīditvā** dhammaṃ adhigantaṃ ussahantā narā sagge uppajjanti.
mind / pleased / Dhamma / to learn / trying / men / in heaven / are born
The men are born in heaven trying to learn the Dhamma with a pleased mind.
Alt: The men are born in heaven trying to learn the Dhamma with a peaceful heart.

24. Tuṇḍena piṭakamhā macchaṃ ākaḍḍhituṃ icchanto kāko sunakhamhā bhāyati.
with beak / from basket / fish / to drag / wishing / crow / dog / fears
Wishing to drag the fish from the basket with its beak, the crow fears the dog.

25. Khettaṃ kasitvā bījāni vapanto kassako dhaññaṃ labhitaṃ ākaṅkhati.
field / having ploughed / seeds / sowing / farmer / corn / to get / hopes
Having ploughed the field, the farmer who is sowing seeds hopes to get corn.

26. Suriyassa ālokena locanehi rūpāni passantā manussā loke jīvanti.
sun's / by light / with eyes / objects / seeing / people / in world / live
People live in the world seeing objects by the light of the sun with their eyes.

27. Rukkhamūle nisīditvā cīvaraṃ sibbantena samaṇena saddhiṃ upāsako bhāsati.
on foot of tree / having seated / robe / sewing / with monk / lay devotee / speaks
The lay devotee speaks with the monk sitting on the foot of a tree and sewing a robe.

28. Rukkhamūle sayantassa yācakassa kāye paṇṇāni patanti.
at foot of tree / sleeping / beggar's / on body / leaves / fall
The leaves fall on the body of the beggar who is sleeping at the foot of the tree.

29. Vāṇijassa mūlaṃ datvā asse labhitaṃ amacco ussahati.
to merchant / money / having given / horse / to get / merchant / tries
The minister tries to get horses by giving money to the merchant.

30. Khīraṃ pivitvā hasamāno dārako pattaṃ mañcasmim khipati.
milk / having drunk / laughing / child / bowl / on bed / throws
Having drunk milk, the child who is laughing throws the bowl on the bed.

* The word 'saha' is missing from the text.

** 'Pasīditvā' can also mean: purified, devoted.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The man washing clothes speaks with the boy going on the road.
puriso / dhovanto / vatthāni / bhāsati / kumārena saha / gacchamānena / magge
Vatthāni dhovanto puriso magge gacchamānena kumārena saha bhāsati.
2. The brahmin sees the deer coming out of the forest to drink water.
brāhmaṇo / passati / migam / nikkhamantaṃ / vanasmā / pātuṃ / udakaṃ
Udakaṃ pātuṃ vanasmā nikkhamantaṃ migam brāhmaṇo passati.
3. Goats in the park eat leaves falling from the trees.
ajā / uyyānamhi / khādanti / paṇṇāni / patamānāni / rukkehi
Ajā uyyānamhi rukkehi patamānāni paṇṇāni khādanti.
4. Wicked men wish to see hunters killing deer.
asappurisā / icchanti / passituṃ / luddake / hanante / mige
Asappurisā mige hanante luddake passituṃ icchanti.
5. The farmer sees birds eating seeds in his field.
kassako / passati / sakuṇe / khādamāne / bijāni / khettsmiṃ
Kassako khettsmiṃ bijāni khādamāne sakuṇe passati.
6. Recluses who enter the city wish to worship the Buddha dwelling in the monastery.
samaṇā / pavisantā / nagaraṃ / icchanti / vandituṃ / Buddhaṃ / viharamānaṃ / vihāre
Nagaraṃ pavisantā samaṇā vihāre viharamānaṃ Buddhaṃ vandituṃ icchanti.
7. Standing on the stairway the child sees monkeys sitting on the tree.
tiṭṭhanto / sopānamhi / darako / passati / vānare / nisīdamāne / rukkhe
Sopānamhi tiṭṭhanto darako rukkhe nisīdamāne vānare passati.
8. Boys give rice to fish moving in the water.
kumarā / dadanti / bhattaṃ / macchānaṃ / carantānaṃ / uduke
Uduke carantānaṃ macchānaṃ kumarā bhattaṃ dadanti.
9. The sailor wishing to cross the sea asks for money from the king.
nāviko / ākaṅkhamāno / tarituṃ / samuddaṃ / yācati / mūlaṃ / bhūpālamhā
Samuddaṃ tarituṃ ākaṅkhamāno nāviko bhūpālamhā mūlaṃ yācati.
10. Men see with their eyes the light of the moon falling on the sea.
manussā / passanti / locanehi / ālokaṃ / candassa / patantaṃ / samuddasmiṃ
Manussā samuddasmiṃ patantaṃ candassa ālokaṃ locanehi passanti.
11. Lay devotees try to give robes to monks living in the monastery.
upāsakā / ussahanti / dātuṃ / cīvare / samaṇānaṃ / vasamānānaṃ / vihāramhi
Upāsakā vihāramhi vasamānānaṃ samaṇānaṃ cīvare dātuṃ ussahanti.

12. Wishing for merit virtuous men give alms to the monks and observe (rakkhanti) the precepts.

icchantā / puññaṃ / sappurisā / datvā / dānaṃ / samaṇānaṃ / rakkhanti / sīlāni
Puññaṃ icchantā sappurisā samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ datvā sīlāni rakkhanti.

13. The man walks on the leaves falling from the trees in the forest.

naro / carati / paṇṇesu / patamānesu / rukkhehi / arañṇe
Rukkhehi patamānesu paṇṇesu naro arañṇe carati.

14. The uncle gives a lotus to the child searching for flowers.

mātulo / dadāti / padumaṃ / dārakāya / pariyesantāya / pupphāni
Pupphāni pariyesantāya dārakāya mātulo padumaṃ dadāti.

15. Having given the beggar some corn the fisherman enters the house.

datvā / yācakāya / thokaṃ / dhaññaṃ / dhīvaro / pavisati / gehaṃ
Yācakāya thokaṃ dhaññaṃ datvā dhīvaro gehaṃ pavisati.

16. The minister gives seeds to the farmers who plough their fields.

amacco / dadāti / bījāni / kassakānaṃ / kasamānānaṃ / khettāni
Amacco khettāni kasamānānaṃ kassakānaṃ bījāni dadāti.

17. The dog tries to bite the hand of the man who strokes his body.

kukkuro / ussahati / dasituṃ / hatthaṃ / narassa / āmasantassa / kāyaṃ
Kukkuro kāyaṃ āmasantassa narassa hatthaṃ dasituṃ ussahati.

18. The Buddha's disciples question the child crying on the road.

Buddhassa / sāvakā / pucchanti / dāraṃ / rodamaṇaṃ / magasmim
Buddhassa sāvakā magasmim rodamaṇaṃ dāraṃ pucchanti.

19. The uncle's friend calls the boys singing songs seated under the tree.

mātulassa / mitto / pakkosati / kumāre / gāyante / gītāni / nisīditvā / rukkhamūlamhi
Mātulassa mitto rukkhamūlamhi nisīditvā gītāni gāyante kumāre pakkosati.

20. Virtuous men give food to the monks who approach their houses.

sappurisā / dadanti / odanaṃ / samaṇānaṃ / upasaṅkamamānānaṃ / gehe
Sappurisā gehe upasaṅkamamānānaṃ samaṇānaṃ odanaṃ dadanti.

21. Wise men who wish to be born in heaven practise (rakkhanti) virtue.

pañḍitā / icchantā / uppajjituṃ / sagge / rakkhanti / sīlaṃ
Sagge uppajjituṃ icchantā pañḍitā sīlaṃ rakkhanti.

22. Seeing the jackal approaching the village the farmer tries to hit it with a stone.

disvā / sigālaṃ / upasaṅkamamānaṃ / gāmaṃ / kassako / ussahati / paharituṃ / pāsāṇena
Gāmaṃ upasaṅkamamānaṃ sigālaṃ disvā kassako pāsāṇena paharituṃ ussahati.

23. Speaking the truth lay devotees try to understand the doctrine.
bhāśantā / saccaṃ / upāsakā / ussahanti / adhigantum / dhammaṃ
Saccaṃ bhāśantā upāsakā dhammaṃ adhigantum ussahanti.

24. Having washed the bowl with water the hermit looks for drinking water.
dhovitvā / pattaṃ / udakena / tāpaso / pariyesati / pānīyaṃ
Udakena pattaṃ dhovitvā tāpaso pānīyaṃ pariyesati.

25. Wise men who observe the precepts begin to understand the truth.
pañḍitā / rakkhantā / sīlāni / ārabhanti / adhigantum / saccaṃ
Sīlāni rakkhantā pañḍitā saccaṃ adhigantum ārabhanti.

Pāli Primer Exercise 12

Translate into English:

1. Tvaṃ mittehi saddhiṃ rathena āpaṇamhā bhaṇḍāni āharasi.
you / with friends / in chariot / from shop / goods / bring
You bring goods from the shop in a chariot with friends.
2. Ahaṃ udakamhā padumāni āharitvā vāṇijassa dadāmi.
I / from water / lotuses / having brought / to merchant / give
I bring lotuses from water and give (them) to the merchant.
3. Tumhe samaṇānaṃ dātuṃ cīvarāni pariyesatha.
you / to monks / to give / robes / seek
You seek robes to give to the monks.
4. Mayaṃ sagge uppajjitum ākaṅkhamānā sīlāni rakkhāma.
we / in heaven / to be born / hoping / virtues / practise
Hoping to be born in heaven, we practise virtues.
5. Te dhammaṃ adhigantum ussahantānaṃ samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadanti.
they / doctrine / to understand / trying / monks / alms / give
They give alms to monks who are trying to understand the doctrine.
6. So araññaṃhi uppatante sakuṇe passitum pabbataṃ āruhati.
he / in forest / flying / birds / to see / mountain / climbs
He climbs the mountain to see birds flying in the forest.
7. Mayaṃ sugatassa sāvake vanditum vihārasmiṃ sannipatāma.
we / Buddha's / disciples / to pay homage / in monastery / assemble
We assemble in the monastery to pay homage to Buddha's disciples.
8. Āgacchantam tāpasam disvā so bhattam āharitum geham pavisati.
coming / ascetic / having seen / he / rice / to bring / house / enters
Seeing the ascetic coming, he enters the house to bring rice.
9. Ahaṃ udakaṃ oruḃha brāhmaṇassa dussāni dhovāmi.
I / [into] water / having descended / brahmin's / clothes / wash
I get down into the water and wash the brahmin's clothes.
10. Tvaṃ gehassa dvāraṃ vivaritvā pāṇīyaṃ pattamhā ādāya pivasi.
you / house's / door / having opened / drinking water / from bowl / having taken / drinks
You, having opened the door of the house, take drinking water from the bowl and drinks.

11. Ahaṃ hiraṇṇaṃ pariyesanto dīpamhi āvāṭe khaṇāmi.

I / gold / seeking / in island / pits / dig

Seeking gold, I dig pits in the island.

12. Phalāni khādantā tumhe rukkhehi oruhatha.

fruits / eating / you / from trees / descend

Eating fruits, you get down from the trees.

13. Pāsāṇasmim ṭhatvā tvaṃ candaṃ passituṃ ussahasi.

on rock / having stood / you / moon / to see / try

Having stood on the rock, you try to see the moon.

14. Mayaṃ manussalokamhā cavitvā sagge uppajjituṃ ākaṇkhāma.

we / from human world / having departed / in heaven / to be born / hope

Having departed the human world, we hope to be born in heaven.

15. Tumhe araṇṇe vasante mige sarehi vijjhituṃ icchatha.

you / in forest / living / deer / with arrows / to shoot / wish

You wish to shoot with arrows the deer living in the forest.

16. Mayaṃ uyyāne carantā sunakhehi saddhiṃ kīlante dārake passāma.

we / in park / walking / with dogs / playing / children / see

Walking in the park, we see children playing with dogs.

17. Tvaṃ rukkhamūle nisīditvā ācariyassa dātuṃ vatthaṃ sibbasi.

you / at root of a tree / having seated / to teacher / to give / clothe / sew

Seated under a tree, you sew a clothe to give to the teacher.

18. Mayaṃ puññaṃ icchantā samṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadāma.

we / merit / wishing / to monks / alms / give

Wishing (for) merit, we give alms to monks.

19. Tumhe saccaṃ adhigantuṃ ārabhatha.

you / truth / to understand / begin

You begin to understand the truth.

20. Tvaṃ gītaṃ gāyanto rodantaṃ dārakaṃ rakkhasi.

you / song / singing / crying / child / protect

Singing a song, you protect the crying child.

21. Mayaṃ hasantehi kumārehi saha uyyāne naccāma.

we / laughing / with boys / in park / dance

We dance in the park with the boys who are laughing.

22. So pāṇīyaṃ pivitvā pattaṃ bhinditvā mātulamhā bhāyati.

he / water / having drunk / bowl / having broken / uncle / fears

Having broken the bowl after drinking water, he fears the uncle.

23. Pāsādaṃ upasaṅkamantaṃ samaṇaṃ disvā bhūpālassa cittaṃ pasīdati.

palace / approaching / monk / having seen / king's / mind / pleases

The king is delighted seeing the monk approaching the palace.

Lit: Seeing the monk approaching the palace pleases the king's mind.

24. Mayaṃ araṇṇaṃ pavasitvā ajānaṃ paṇṇāni saṃharāma.

we / forest / having entered / for goats / leaves / collect

We enter the forest and collect leaves for the goats.

25. Khettaṃ rakkhanto so āvāṭe khaṇante varāhe disvā pāsāṇehi paharati.

field / protecting / he / pits / digging / pigs / having seen / with stones / hits

Having seen the pigs digging pits, he who is protecting the field hits (them) with stones.

Translate into Pāli:

1. I call the child who is stroking the dog's body.

ahaṃ / pakkosāmi / dārakaṃ / āmasantaṃ / kukkurassa / kāyaṃ

Ahaṃ kukkurassa kāyaṃ āmasantaṃ dārakaṃ pakkosāmi.

2. We try to learn the truth speaking with the monks who assemble in the monastery.

mayāṃ / ussahāma / adhigantaṃ / saccaṃ / bhāsantā / samaṇehi saha / sannipatamānehi / vihare

Vihare sannipatamānehi samaṇehi saha bhāsantā mayāṃ saccaṃ adhigantaṃ ussahāma.

3. Sitting in the park you (pl.) eat fruits with friends.

nisīdantā / uyyānasmim̐ / tumhe / bhuñjatha / phalāni / mittehi saha

Uyyānasmim̐ nisīdantā tumhe mittehi saha phalāni bhuñjatha.

4. You drink milk seated on a chair.

tvam̐ / pivasi / khīraṃ / nisīditvā / āsanasmim̐

Āsanasmim̐ nisīditvā tvam̐ khīraṃ pivasi.

5. We set out from home to go and see the deer roaming in the forest.

mayāṃ / nikkhamāma / gehasmā / gamma / passituṃ / mige / āhiṇḍamāne / araññamhi

Mayāṃ gehasmā nikkhamāma araññamhi gamma āhiṇḍamāne mige passituṃ.

6. I wish to understand the doctrine.

ahaṃ / icchāmi / adhigantaṃ / dhammaṃ

Ahaṃ dhammaṃ adhigantaṃ icchāmi.

7. Standing on the mountain we see the moonlight falling on the sea.

tiṭṭhantā / pabbate / mayāṃ / passāma / candassa ālokaṃ / patamānaṃ / samuddamhi

Pabbate tiṭṭhantā mayāṃ samuddamhi patamānaṃ candassa ālokaṃ passāma.

8. I drag the farmer's cart away from the road.

ahaṃ / ākaḍḍhāmi / kassakassa / sakaṭaṃ / maggamhā

Ahaṃ maggamhā kassakassa sakaṭaṃ ākaḍḍhāmi.

9. You (pl.) sit on the seats, I bring drinking water from the house.

tumhe / nisīdatha / āsanesu / ahaṃ / āharāmi / pānīyaṃ / gehasmā

Tumhe āsanesu nisīdatha, ahaṃ gehasmā pānīyaṃ āharāmi.

10. We wander in the fields looking at the birds eating seeds.

mayāṃ / āhiṇḍāma / khettesu / passantā / sakuṇe / khādamāne / bijāni

Bijāni khādamāne sakuṇe passantā mayāṃ khettesu āhiṇḍāma.

11. I advise the wicked man who kills pigs.

ahaṃ / ovaḍāmi / asappurisaṃ / hanamānaṃ / sūkare

Ahaṃ sūkare hanamānaṃ asappurisaṃ ovaḍāmi.

12. You (sg.) get frightened seeing the snake approaching the house.

tvam / bhāyasi / passitvā / sappam / upasaṅkamantaṃ / gehaṃ

Tvam gehaṃ upasaṅkamantaṃ sappam passitvā bhāyasi.

13. I ask questions from the men who come out of the forest.

ahaṃ / pucchāmi / pañhe / manussehi / nikkhamantehi / araññasma

Ahaṃ araññasma nikkhamantehi manussehi pañhe pucchāmi.

14. Seeing the crying child we call the doctor going on the road.

passamānā / rodantaṃ / dāraḥ / mayaṃ / pakkosāma / vejjaṃ / gacchantam / maggasmim

Rodantaṃ dāraḥ passamānā mayaṃ maggasmim gacchantam vejjaṃ pakkosāma.

15. I protect virtues, give alms to the monks and live in the house with children.

ahaṃ / rakkhamāno / sīlāni / dadanto / dānaṃ / samaṇānaṃ / vasāmi / gehe / dārahehi saha

Sīlāni rakkhamāno ahaṃ samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dadanto dārahehi saha gehe vasāmi.

16. Good men who fear evil deeds are born in heaven.

sappurisā / bhāyamantā / pāpakammāni / uppajjanti / saggamhi

Sappurisā pāpakammāni bhāyamantā saggamhi uppajjanti.

17. Expecting to get profit we bring goods from the city.

ākaṅkhamānā / labhitaṃ / lābhaṃ / mayaṃ / āharāma / bhaṇḍāni / nagaramhā

Lābhaṃ labhitaṃ ākaṅkhamānā mayaṃ nagaramhā bhaṇḍāni āharāma.

18. We stand under the tree and sprinkle water on the flowers.

mayaṃ / thatvā / rukkhamūlamhi / āsiñcāma / udakena / pupphāni

Mayaṃ rukkhamūlamhi thatvā pupphāni udakena āsiñcāma.

19. I wash the bowls with water and give (them) to the doctor.

ahaṃ / dhovitvā / patte / udakena / dadāmi / vejjāya

Ahaṃ udakena patte dhovitvā vejjāya dadāmi.

20. Searching for the truth I give up the house and enter the monastery.

pariyesanto / saccaṃ / ahaṃ / pahāya / gehaṃ / pavisāmi / vihāraṃ

Saccaṃ pariyesanto ahaṃ gehaṃ pahāya vihāraṃ pavisāmi.

21. Wishing to see the monks you (pl.) assemble in the park.

icchamānā / passituṃ / samaṇe / tumhe / sannipatatha / uyyāne

Samaṇe passituṃ icchamānā tumhe uyyāne sannipatatha.

22. I see a fruit falling from the crow's beak.

ahaṃ / passāmi / phalaṃ / patantaṃ / kākassa / tuṇḍasmā

Ahaṃ kākassa tuṇḍasmā patantaṃ phalaṃ passāmi.

23. You (sg.) cross the sea and bring a horse from the island.

tvaṃ / taritvā / samuddaṃ / āharasi / assaṃ / dīpamhā

Tvaṃ samuddaṃ taritvā dīpamhā assaṃ āharasi.

24. I set out from home to bring a lamp from the market.

ahaṃ / nikkhamāmi / gehamhā / āharitum / dīpaṃ / āpaṇasmā

Ahaṃ āpaṇasmā dīpaṃ āharitum gehamhā nikkhamāmi.

25. Having taken a basket I go to the field to collect corn.

ādāya / piṭakaṃ / ahaṃ / gacchāmi / khettaṃ / saṃharitum / dhaññaṃ

Piṭakaṃ ādāya ahaṃ dhaññaṃ saṃharitum khettaṃ gacchāmi.

Pāli Primer Exercise 13

Translate into English:

1. Buddho vihārasmiṃ sannipatantānaṃ manussānaṃ dhammaṃ deseti.
Buddha / in monastery / assembling / people / dhamma / preaches
Buddha preaches the dhamma to the people assembling in the monastery.
2. Buddhassa pūjetuṃ cintento upāsako pupphāni ocināti.
Buddha / to honour / thinking / lay devotee / flowers / picks
Thinking to honour the Buddha, the lay devotee picks flowers.
3. Te patte udakena pūrentā gītaṃ gāyanti.
they / pots / with water / filling / song / sing
They, filling the pots with water, sing a song.
4. Tumhe araññe vasante mige piḷetvā asappurisā hotha.
you / in forest / living / deer / having oppressed / wicked men / are
You, oppressing the deer living in the forest, are wicked men.
5. Mayaṃ āpaṇaṃ gantvā vāṇijehi saddhiṃ kathetvā dhaññaṃ vikkiṇāma.
we / [to] shop / having gone / with merchants / having discussed / corn / sell
Having gone to the shop and discussed with the merchants, we sell corn.
6. Tvaṃ uddentaṃ sukaṃ disvā gaṇhituṃ icchasi.
you / flying / parrot / having seen / to catch / wish
Seeing the parrot flying, you wish to catch (it).
7. Pabbatamhā udentam candam passituṃ kumāro gharamhā dhāvati.
from mountain / rising / moon / to see / boy / from house / runs
The boy runs out of the house to see the moon rising from the mountain.
8. Ahaṃ kassakehi saha khettsmiṃ rukkhe ropemi.
I / with farmers / in field / trees / plant
I plant trees in the field with the farmers.
9. Mayaṃ amaccehi saha mantentā pāsādasmiṃ āsanesu nisīdāma.
we / with ministers / discussing / in palace / on seats / sit
We sit on the seats in the palace discussing with the ministers.
10. Tumhe Tathāgatassa sāvake nimantetvā dānaṃ detha.
you / Buddha's / disciples / having invited / alms / give
Having invited Buddha's disciples, you give alms.

11. Upāsakā vihāraṃ gantvā dīpe jāletvā dhammaṃ sotuṃ nisīdanti.
lay devotees / [to] monastery / having gone / lamps / having kindled / doctrine / to hear / sit
 Having gone to the monastery and having kindled the lamps, the lay devotees sit (down) to hear the doctrine.
12. Luddako sīsaṃ (head) dussena chādetvā nisīditvā sakuṇe maretuṃ ussahati.
hunter / head / with cloth / having covered / having seated / birds / to kill / tries
 The hunter, having covered (his) head with a cloth and seated, tries to kill birds.
13. So vane āhiṇḍante goṇe gāmaṃ ānetvā vāṇijānaṃ vikkiṇāti.
he / in forests / roaming / oxen / [to] village / having brought / to merchants / sells
 Having brought the oxen roaming in the forest to the village, he sells (them) to merchants.
14. Tvaṃ āpaṇehi bhaṇḍāni kiṇitvā sakaṭena ānetvā gehe ṭhapesi.
you / from shops / goods / having bought / in cart / having brought / at home / keep
 Having bought goods from the shops and brought (them) in a cart, you keep (them) at home.
15. Tumhe kakacehi rukkhe chinditvā pabbatamhā pātetha.
you / with saws / trees / having cut / from mountain / fell
 You, having cut the trees with saws, fell (them) from the mountain.
 Alt: You cut the trees with saws and fell (them) from the mountain.
16. Dhammena manusse pālentā bhūpālā akusalaṃ parivajjenti.
with truth / people / ruling / kings / evil / avoid
 Ruling the people righteously (lit. with truth), kings avoid evil.
17. Saccaṃ ñātuṃ icchanto ahaṃ samaṇehi pañhe pucchāmi.
truth / to know / wishing / I / from monks / questions / ask
 Wishing to know the truth, I ask the monks questions.
18. Dānaṃ datvā sīlaṃ rakkhantā* sappurisā saggalokaṃ** pāpuṇanti.
alms / having given / precepts / observing / good men / heavenly place / reach
 Good men who give alms and observe precepts reach a heavenly place.
19. Dhaññaṃ minanto kassako āpaṇaṃ netvā dhaññaṃ vikkiṇituṃ cinteti.
corn / measuring / farmer / [to] shop / having taken / corn / to sell / intends
 The farmer measuring corn intends to take it to the shop and sell it.
20. Ahaṃ pāttena pāṇīyaṃ pivanto dvārasmiṃ ṭhatvā maggaṃ olokemi.
I / with bowl / water / drinking / at door / having stood / [at] road / look
 Drinking water with a bowl, I stand at the door and look at the road.

21. So āpaṇamhā khīraṃ kiṇituṃ puttaṃ paḥiṇāti.

he / from shop / milk / to buy / son / sends

He sends (his) son to buy milk from the shop.

22. Mayaṃ dhammaṃ uggaṇḥituṃ ussahantā paṇḍitena saha mantema.

we / doctrine / to learn / trying / with wise man / discuss

Trying to learn the doctrine, we discuss with a wise man.

23. Corehi saddhiṃ gehe bhinditvā manusse piḷentā tumhe asappurisā hotha.

with robbers / [into] houses / having broken / people / oppressing / you / wicked men / are

You are wicked men (who) oppress people by breaking into houses with robbers.

24. Ahaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ pariyesaṃāne dīpaṃhā āgacchante vāṇiḥe jānāmi.

I / gold / searching / from island / coming / merchants / know

I know merchants coming from the island and searching (for) gold.

25. Ahaṃ ācariyo homi, tvaṃ vejjo hosi.

I / teacher / am / you / doctor / are

I am a teacher, you are a doctor.

26. Tvaṃ asappurisa, Buddhena desentaṃ dhammaṃ sutvā sappuriso bhavituṃ ussahasi.

you / wicked man / by Buddha / preaching / dhamma / having heard / virtuous man / to be / try

You wicked man, having heard the dhamma preaching by the Buddha, try to be a virtuous man.

27. Ahaṃ paṇḍitehi saddhiṃ mantento dhammena dīpaṃ pārento bhūpālo asmi.

I / with wise men / discussing / righteously / island / ruling / king / am

I am the king who discuss with wise men and rule the island righteously.

28. Varāhe mārentā corā kassake piḷentā pāpakammāni karonti.

pigs / killing / thieves / farmers / oppressing / evil deeds / do

Killing pigs, the thieves oppressing the farmers do evil deeds.

29. Sīlaṃ rakkhantā puñṇakammāni karontā manussā saggaṃ pappotuṃ ākaṇkhanti.

precepts / observing / meritorious deeds / doing / people / heaven / to reach / hope

Observing precepts and doing meritorious deeds, the people hope to reach heaven.

30. Akusalaṃ pahāya pāpaṃ parivajjetvā viharantā narā sappurisā bhavanti.

evil / having abandoned / sin / having avoided / living / people / good men / become

Having abandoned evil and avoided sin, the people who live become good men.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Having picked fruits from the trees you send (them) to the market.
ocinitvā / phalāni / rukkhehi / tvam / pahiṇāsi / āpaṇam
Rukkhehi phalāni ocinitvā tvam āpaṇam pahiṇāsi.
2. Having heard the Buddha preach the doctrine I become glad.
sutvā / Buddhā / desentam / dhammam / aham / pasīdāmi
Dhammam desentam Buddhā sutvā aham pasīdāmi.
3. Thinking of collecting corn I go to the field with the farmer.
cintayamāno / saṃharitum (to collect) / dhaññaṃ / aham / gacchāmi / khettaṃ / kassakena saha
Dhaññaṃ saṃharitum cintayamāno aham kassakena saha khettaṃ gacchāmi.
4. Singing songs you (pl.) look at the birds flying in the sky.
gāyantā / gītāni / tumhe / oloketha / sakuṇe / uḍḍente / ākāse
Gītāni gāyantā tumhe ākāse uḍḍente sakuṇe oloketha.
5. I advise the wicked man who oppresses the farmers in the village.
aham / ovaḍāmi / asappurisaṃ / pīlentam / kassake / gāmasmiṃ
Aham gāmasmiṃ kassake pīlentam asappurisaṃ ovaḍāmi.
6. We dig pits to plant trees in the park.
mayam / khaṇāma / āvāṭe / ropetum / rukkhe / uyyānamhi
Mayam rukkhe ropetum uyyānamhi āvāṭe khaṇāma.
7. We know the man who is lighting lamps in the monastery.
mayam / jānāma / manussaṃ / jālayamānaṃ / dīpe / vihāre
Mayam vihāre dīpe jālayamānaṃ manussaṃ jānāma.
8. You (pl.) cross the sea with sailors to reach the island.
tumhe / taratha / samuddam / nāvikehi saha / pappotum / dīpaṃ
Tumhe dīpaṃ pappotum nāvikehi saha samuddam taratha.
9. The king governing the island wins.
bhūpālo / pālento / dīpaṃ / jināti
Dīpaṃ pālento bhūpālo jināti.
10. We begin to learn the dhamma from recluses living in the village.
mayam / ārabhāma / uggaṇhitum / dhammam / samaṇehi / jivāmānehi / gāmasmiṃ
Mayam gāmasmiṃ jivāmānehi samaṇehi dhammam uggaṇhitum ārabhāma.
11. Searching for the truth the wise man goes from city to city.
pariyesanto / saccaṃ / paṇḍito / gacchati / naharamhā / nagaram
Saccaṃ pariyesanto paṇḍito naharamhā nagaram gacchati.

12. Avoiding the sleeping dog with his foot the child runs home.

parivajjetvā / sayamānaṃ / sunakhaṃ / pādena / dārako / dhāvati / gehaṃ
Sayamānaṃ sunakhaṃ pādena parivajjetvā dārako gehaṃ dhāvati.

13. Wishing to be born in heaven wise men fear to do evil.

ākaṅkhamānā / uppajjitum / saggamhi / paṇḍitā / bhāyanti / kātum / pāpaṃ
Saggamhi uppajjitum ākaṅkhamānā paṇḍitā pāpaṃ kātum bhāyanti.

14. Departing from the human world wicked men are born in hell (narake).

cavitvā / manussalokasmā / asappurisā / uppajjanti / narake
Manussalokasmā cavitvā asappurisā narake uppajjanti.

15. Having invited the hermit from the mountain the king gives him a robe.

nimantetvā / tāpasam / pabbatamhā / bhūpālo / dadāti / cīvaraṃ
Pabbatamhā tāpasam nimantetvā bhūpālo cīvaraṃ dadāti.

16. Trying to understand the truth lay devotees become recluses.

ussahamānā / adhigantum / saccaṃ / upāsakā / bhavanti / samaṇā
Saccaṃ adhigantum ussahamānā upāsakā samaṇā bhavanti.

17. Expecting to hear the monk preaching the dhamma lay devotees assemble in the monastery.

ākaṅkhamānā / sotum / samaṇam / desentaṃ / dhammaṃ / upāsakā / sannipatanti / vihārasmiṃ
Dhammaṃ desentaṃ samaṇam sotum ākaṅkhamānā upāsakā vihārasmiṃ sannipatanti.

18. We see with our eyes, hear with our ears (sotehi), touch with our bodies.

mayam / passāma / nayanehi / suṇāma / sotehi / phusāma / kāyehi
Mayam nayanehi passāma, sotehi suṇāma, kāyehi phusāma.

19. I am the king governing the islands.

ahaṃ / homi/bhavāmi / bhūpālo / pāleno / dīpe
Dīpe pāleno ahaṃ bhūpālo homi/bhavāmi.

20. You (pl.) are wicked men who take counsel with thieves.

tumhe / hotha/bhavatha / asappurisā / mantayamānā / corehi saha
Tumhe corehi saha mantayamānā asappurisā hotha/bhavatha.

21. Good men begin to plant trees to protect the world.

sappurisā / ārabhanti / ropetum / rukkhe / rakkhितum / lokaṃ
Sappurisā lokaṃ rakkhितum rukkhe ropetum ārabhanti.

22. Having heard the dhamma, the thief wishes to avoid evil.

sutvā / dhammaṃ / coro / ākaṅkhati / parivajjitum / papaṃ
Dhammaṃ sutvā coro papaṃ parivajjitum ākaṅkhati.

23. Merchants keep clothes in shops to sell (them) to farmers coming from the villages.

vāṇijā / ṭhapenti / vatthāni / āpaṇesu / vikkiṇitum / kassakānaṃ / āgacchamānānaṃ / gāmehi

Vāṇijā gāmehi āgacchamānānaṃ kassakānaṃ vikkiṇitum āpaṇesu vatthāni ṭhapenti.

24. The sick man (gilāna) is a messenger of the gods in the human world.

gilāno / hoti / dūto / devānaṃ / manussalokamhi

Gilāno manussalokamhi devānaṃ dūto hoti.

25. There are good men in the world who admonish wicked men.

vasanti / sappurisā / loke / anusāsentā / asappurise

Asappurise anusāsentā sappurisā loke vasanti.

26. Having picked lotuses from the water, the doctor goes to the monastery to listen to the dhamma.

ocinitvā / padumāni / udakasmā / vejjo / gacchati / vihāraṃ / sotum / dhammaṃ

Udakasmā padumāni ocinitvā vejjo dhammaṃ sotum vihāraṃ gacchati.

27. Seeing the Buddha and being please the thief throws away the arrows.

disvā / Buddhaṃ / pasīditvā / coro / nikkhipati / sare

Buddhaṃ disvā pasīditvā coro sare nikkhipati.

28. Wishing to avoid evil I practise virtue.

icchanto / parivajjetum / akusalaṃ / ahaṃ / rakkhāmi / sīlaṃ

Akusalaṃ parivajjetum icchanto ahaṃ sīlaṃ rakkhāmi.

29. We cook rice to give alms to the monks coming from the monastery.

mayam / pacāma / bhattam / dātuṃ / dānaṃ / samaṇānaṃ / āgacchantānaṃ / vihāramhā

Mayam vihāramhā āgacchantānaṃ samaṇānaṃ dānaṃ dātuṃ bhattam pacāma.

30. You (pl.) go from island to island searching for gold with merchants.

tumhe / gacchatha / dīpasmā / dīpaṃ / pariyesamānā / suvaṇṇaṃ / vāṇijehi saha

Suvaṇṇaṃ pariyesamānā tumhe vāṇijehi saha dīpasmā dīpaṃ gacchatha.

** Literally "protects virtues", "sīlaṃ rakkhati" is an idiomatic expression that is better translated as "observes the precepts" or "behaves morally".*

*** Buddhist cosmology posits many heavenly levels, not just one particular heaven as is common in Western religions.*

Pāli Primer Exercise 14

Translate into English:

1. So pabbatamhā udentam candam passitum pāsādam āruhissati.
he / from mountain / rising / moon / to see / palace / will climb
He will go up the palace to see the moon rising from the mountain.
2. Bhūpālo corehi dīpam rakkhitum amaccehi saha mantessati.
king / from thieves / island / to protect / with ministers / will discuss
The king will discuss with the ministers to protect the island from thieves.
3. Aham samuddam taritvā dīpam pāpuṇitvā bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇissāmi.
I / sea / having crossed / island / having reached / goods / will sell
Having crossed the sea and reached the island, I will sell the goods.
4. Tumhe vihāram upasaṅkamantā magge pupphāni vikkiṇante manusse passissatha.
you / monastery / approaching / on road / flowers / selling / people / will see
Approaching the monastery, you will see people selling flowers on the road.
5. Udakam otaritvā vatthāni dhovanto kassako nahāyitvā geham āgamissati.
[into] water / having descended / clothes / washing / farmer / having bathed / home / will come
Having descended into the water and washing clothes, the farmer will bathe and come home.
6. Gāme viharanto tvam nagaram gantvā ratham ānessasi.
in village / living / you / [to] city / having gone / chariot / will bring
You who live in the village will go to the city and bring a chariot.
7. Puññaṃ kātuṃ icchantā tumhe sappurisā pāpamitte ovadissatha.
merit / to do / wishing / you / good men / wicked friends / will advise
Wishing to do merit, you good men will advise wicked friends.
8. Dhammam sotum uyyāne nisīdantānaṃ upāsakānaṃ aham pāṇīyaṃ dassāmi.
dhamma / to listen / in park / sitting / to lay devotees / I / drinking water / will give
I will give drinking water to the lay devotees sitting in the park to listen to the dhamma.
9. Mayaṃ bhūpālā dhammena dīpe pālessāma.
we / kings / righteously / islands / will rule
We kings will rule the islands righteously.
10. Rukkham pātetvā phalāni khāditum icchantam asappurisaṃ aham akkosāmi.
tree / having fell / fruits / to eat / wishing / wicked man / I / scold
I scold the wicked man wishing to fell the trees and eat (its) fruits.
Alt: I scold the evil man who wishes to eat fruits by felling the tree.

11. Dānaṃ dadamānā sīlaṃ rakkhantā mayaṃ samaṇehi dhammaṃ uggaṇhissāma.
alms / giving / precepts / observing / we / from monks / dhamma / will learn
Giving alms and observing precepts, we will learn the dhamma from the monks.

12. Dhāvantaṃhā sakaṭaṃhā patantaṃ dāraṃ disvā tvaṃ vejjāṃ ānesi.
running / from cart / falling / child / having seen / you / doctor / bring
Having seen the child falling from the running cart, you bring the doctor.

13. Saccaṃ adhigantaṃ ussahanto tāpaso Tathāgataṃ passituṃ ākaṅkhati.
truth / to understand / trying / ascetic / Buddha / to see / hopes
Trying to understand the truth, the ascetic hopes to see the Buddha.

14. Buddhē pasīditvā upāsako devaputto hutvā saggaloke uppajjati.
with Buddha / having being pleased / lay devotee / god / having become / in heavenly realm / is born
Being pleased with the Buddha, the lay devotee, having become a god, is born in the heavenly realm.

15. Udentāṃ suriyaṃ disvā brāhmaṇo gehā nikkhamma vandati.
rising / sun / having seen / brahmin / house / having left / worships
Having seen the sun rising, the brahmin leaves the house and worships (it).

16. Dīpaṃ pappotuṃ ākaṅkhamānā mayaṃ samuddaṃ tarituṃ nāvikaṃ pariyesāma.
island / to reach / hoping / we / sea / to cross / sailor / search
Hoping to reach the island, we look for a sailor to cross the sea.

17. Amaccassa dūtaṃ paṇiṇituṃ icchanto bhūpālo ahaṃ asmi.
to minister / messenger / to send / wishing / king / I / am
I am the king wishing to send a messenger to the minister.

18. Puñṇakammāni karontānaṃ vāṇijānaṃ dhanāṃ atthi.
meritorious deeds / doing / of merchants / money / this is
This is the money of the merchants who do meritorious deeds.
ALT: Merchants who perform meritorious deeds have wealth.

19. Mayaṃ gītāni gāyante naccante kumāre olokessāma.
we / songs / singing / dancing / boys / will look at
We will see the boys singing songs and dancing.

20. Pāpaṃ parivajjetvā kusalaṃ karonte sappurise devā pūjessanti.
evil / having avoided / good / doing / good men / gods / will honour
Gods will honour good men who avoid evil and do good.

21. Saccaṃ bhāsantā asappurise anusāsantā paṇḍitā upāsakā bhavissanti.
truth / speaking / wicked men / admonishing / wise men / lay devotees / will become
The wise men who speak the truth and admonish the wicked men will become lay devotees.

22. Tvaṃ dhaññaṇa pattāṃ pūretvā ācariyassa dassasi.
you / with grain / bowl / having filled / to teacher / will give
You will fill the bowl with grain and give it to the teacher.

23. Rukkhamūle nisīditvā cīvaram sabbantaṃ samaṇaṃ ahaṃ upasaṅkamissāmi.
under a tree / having seated / robe / sewing / monk / I / approach
I approach the monk sitting under a tree sewing a robe.

24. Ahaṃ sayantassa puttassa kāyaṃ āmasanto mañcasmiṃ nisīdāmi.
I / sleeping / son's / body / stroking / on bed / sit
I sit on the bed stroking the body of (my) sleeping son.

25. Uyyānesu rukkhe ropetum samaṇā manusse anusāsanti.
in parks / trees / to plant / monks / people / admonish
The monks admonish the people to plant trees in the parks.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Having learnt the dhamma from the Buddha I will live righteously (dhammena) in the world.

uggaṇhitvā / dhammaṃ / Buddhasmā / ahaṃ / viharissāmi / dhammena / loke
Ahaṃ Buddhasmā dhammaṃ uggaṇhitvā loke dhammena viharissāmi.

2. I will advise the king to rule the island righteously with his ministers.

ahaṃ / ovadissāmi / bhūpālaṃ / pāletuṃ / dīpaṃ / dhammena / amaccehi saha
Ahaṃ amaccehi saha dhammena dīpaṃ pāletuṃ bhūpālaṃ ovadissāmi.

3. Keeping the garment on the seat the child will enter the water to bathe.

ṭhapetvā / sāṭakaṃ / āsanasmim̐ / dārako / otarissati / udakaṃ / nahāyituṃ
Āsanasmim̐ sāṭakaṃ ṭhapetvā dārako nahāyituṃ udakaṃ otarissati.

4. Having heard the doctrine, you (pl.) will become pleased with the Tathāgata.

sutvā / dhammaṃ / tumhe / pasīdissatha / Tathāgate
Tumhe dhammaṃ sutvā Tathāgate pasīdissatha.

5. They who are walking in the forest collecting fruits will desire to drink water.

te / carantā / vane / saṃharantā / phalāni / icchissanti / patuṃ / udakaṃ
Vane carantā phalāni saṃharantā te udakaṃ patuṃ icchissanti.

6. Farmers approaching the city will look at vehicles running on the road.

kassakā / upasaṅkamantā / nagaraṃ / passissanti / rathe / caramāne / maggamhi
Nagaraṃ upasaṅkamantā kassakā maggamhi caramāne rathe passissanti.

7. The rising sun will illuminate the world.

udento / suriyo / obhāsessati / lokaṃ
Udentto suriyo lokaṃ obhāsessati.

8. The trees in the park will bathe in the light of the moon.

rukkhā / uyyānasmiṃ / nahāyissanti / ālokena / candassa
Uyyānasmiṃ rukkhā candassa ālokena nahāyissanti.

9. You (sg.) will be pleased seeing your sons asking questions from the wise man.

tvam̐ / pasīdissasi / passanto / disvā / putte / pucchamāne / pañhe / paṇḍitamhā
Tvam̐ paṇḍitamhā pañhe pucchamāne putte disvā pasīdissasi.

10. The children will like to see the parrots eating fruits on the trees.

dārakā / icchissanti / passituṃ / suke / khādante / phalāni / rukkhesu
Dārakā rukkhesu phalāni khādante suke passituṃ icchissanti.

11. We are doctors coming from the island, you are teachers going to the island.

mayam̐ / homa / vejjā / āgacchantā / dīpasmā / tumhe / hotha / ācariyā / gacchantā / dīpaṃ

Mayam̐ dīpasmā āgacchantā vejjā homa, tumhe dīpaṃ gacchantā ācariyā hotha.

12. He will take money and go to the shop to buy goods.

so / ādāya / mūlaṃ / gamissati / āpaṇaṃ / kiṇituṃ / bhaṇḍāni

So mūlaṃ ādāya bhaṇḍāni kiṇituṃ āpaṇaṃ gamissati.

13. Having filled the bowl with drinking water the child will give it to the beggar eating rice.

pūretvā / pattaṃ / pāṇiyena / dārako / dadissati / yācakāya / bhuñjamānāya / odanaṃ

Pāṇiyena pattaṃ pūretvā dārako odanaṃ bhuñjamānāya yācakāya dadissati.

14. Men wishing to get merit will plant trees for people in the world.

manussā / icchantā / labhituṃ / puññaṃ / ropessanti / rukkhe / purisānaṃ / lokasmiṃ

Puññaṃ labhituṃ icchantā manussā lokasmiṃ purisānaṃ rukkhe ropessanti.

15. Searching for wealth wicked men will oppress farmers living righteously in villages.

pariyesantā / dhanaṃ / asappurisā / piḷessanti / kassake / jīvante / dhammena / gāmesu

Dhanaṃ pariyesantā asappurisā gāmesu dhammena jīvante kassake piḷessanti.

16. There are fruits on the trees in the mountains.

bhavanti / phalāni / rukkhesu / pabbatesu

Pabbatesu rukkhesu phalāni bhavanti.

17. Good men doing meritorious deeds will learn the dhamma from monks.

sappurisā / karontā / kusalakammāni / uggaṇhissanti / dhammaṃ / samaṇehi

Kusalakammāni karontā sappurisā samaṇehi dhammaṃ uggaṇhissanti.

18. Wise men instruct kings governing the islands.

paṇḍitā / anusāsanti / bhūpāle / pālente / dīpe

Paṇḍitā dīpe pālente bhūpāle anusāsanti.

19. You will buy fish from fishermen coming from the sea.

tvaṃ / kiṇissasi / macche / dhīvarehi / āgacchantehi / samuddamhā

Tvaṃ samuddamhā āgacchantehi dhīvarehi macche kiṇissasi.

20. Wishing to learn the dhamma we approach the Buddha.

ākaṅkhamānā / uggaṇhituṃ / dhammaṃ / mayaṃ / upasaṅkamāma / Buddhaṃ

Dhammaṃ uggaṇhituṃ ākaṅkhamānā mayaṃ Buddhaṃ upasaṅkamāma.

21. Seeing the jackal coming to the park the children will get frightened.

disvā / sigālaṃ / āgacchantam / uyyānaṃ / dārakā / bhāyissanti

Uyyānaṃ āgacchantam sigālaṃ disvā dārakā bhāyissanti.

22. They will go to see the king coming to the village with the ministers.

te / gamissanti / passituṃ / bhūpālaṃ / āgacchantam / gāmaṃ / amaccehi saha

Amaccehi saha gāmaṃ āgacchantam bhūpālaṃ passituṃ te gamissanti.

23. You are a good man who lives righteously.

tvam / hosi / sappuriso / jīvanto / dhammena

Tvam dhammena jīvanto sappuriso hosi.

24. I see a parrot picking a fruit with its beak.

aham / passāmi / sukaṃ / ocināmānaṃ / phalaṃ / tuṇḍena

Ahaṃ tuṇḍena phalaṃ ocināmānaṃ sukaṃ passāmi.

25. We will become good men practising virtue.

mayam / bhavissāma / sappurisā / rakkhamānā / sīlāni

Mayaṃ sīlāni rakkhamānā sappurisā bhavissāma.

Pāli Primer Exercise 15

Translate into English:

1. Sace tvaṃ dhammaṃ suṇeyyāsi, addhā (certainly) tvaṃ Buddhassa sāvako bhaveyyāsi.

if / you / dhamma / would hear / certainly / you / Buddha's / disciple / would become

If you would hear the dhamma, you would certainly become the Buddha's disciple.

2. Yadi te gītāni gāyituṃ uggaṇheyyuṃ, ahaṃ pi uggaṇheyyāmi.

if / they / songs / to sing / would learn / I / too / would learn

If they would learn to sing the songs, I would learn too.

3. Sace tvaṃ bījāni paṇeṇyāsi, kassako tāni (them) khetto vāpeyya.

if / you / seeds / would send / farmer / them / in field / would sow

If you would send the seeds, the farmer would sow them in the field.

4. Sace tumhe padumāni ocineyyātha, kumārā tāni Buddhassa pūjeyyūṃ.

if / you / lotuses / would pick / boys / them / [to] Buddha / would offer

If you would pick the lotuses, the boys would offer them to the Buddha.

5. Sace tvaṃ mūlaṃ gaṇheyyāsi, ahaṃ dussaṃ ādādeyyāmi.

if / you / money / would take / I / cloth / would take

If you would take the money, I would take the cloth.

6. Yadi mayaṃ bhūpālena saha manteyyāma amaccā na āgaccheyyūṃ.

if / we / with king / would discuss / minister / not / would come

If we discuss with the king, the ministers would not come.

7. Sace tumhe rukkhe ropeyyātha dārakā phalāni bhuñjeyyūṃ.

if / you / trees / would place / children / fruits / would enjoy

If you would plant the trees, the children would enjoy the fruits.

8. Sace mayaṃ sappurisā bhaveyyāma, puttā pi sappurisā bhaveyyūṃ.

if / we / good men / would become / sons / too / good men / would become

If we become good men, (our) sons would become good men too.

9. Sace bhūpālā dhammena dīpe pāleyyūṃ, mayaṃ bhūpālesu pasādeyyāma.

if / kings / righteously / islands / would rule / we / with kings / would be pleased

If the kings rule the islands righteously, we would be pleased with them.

10. Sace kassako goṇaṃ vikkiṇeyya, vāṇijo taṃ kiṇeyya.

if / farmer / ox / would sell / merchant / it / would buy

If the farmer would sell the ox, the merchant would buy it.

11. Sace manusse piḷentā asappurisā gāmaṃ āgaccheyyaṃ ahaṃ te ovadeyyāmi.
if / people / oppressing / wicked men / [to] village / would come / I / them / would admonish

If the wicked men oppressing the people come to the village, I would admonish them.

12. Yadi amaccā pāpaṃ parivajeyyaṃ, manussā pāpaṃ na kareyyaṃ.
if / ministers / evil / would avoid / people / evil / not / would commit
If ministers avoid evil, the people would not commit evil.

13. Sace tumhe pabbataṃ āruheyyātha, āhiṇḍante mige ca rukkhesu carante makkāṭe ca uḍḍente sakuṇe ca passeyyātha.
if / you / mountain / would climb / roaming / deer / and / on trees / moving / monkeys / and / flying / birds / and / would see
If you climb the mountain, you would see deer roaming, monkeys moving on the trees and birds flying.

14. Sace tvaṃ pāttena pāṇīyaṃ āneyyāsi pipāsito (thirsty) so piveyya.
if / you / in bowl / drinking water / would bring / thirsty / he / would drink
If you would bring drinking water in a bowl, he who is thirsty would drink (it).

15. Kusalakammāni katvā tumhe manussaloke uppajituṃ ussaheyyātha.
good deeds / having done / you / in human world / to be born / should try
Having done good deeds, you should try to be born in the human world.

16. Sace so vejjo bhavēyya, ahaṃ taṃ (him) rodantaṃ dārakaṃ passituṃ āneyyāmi.
if / he / doctor / is / I / him / crying / child / to see / would bring
If he is a doctor, I will bring him to see the crying child.

17. Yadi putto pāpaṃ kareyya ahaṃ taṃ (him) ovadeyyāmi.
if / son / evil / would do / I / him / would admonish
If my son does evil, I would admonish him.

18. Sace amacco paṇḍitaṃ ācariyaṃ āneyya mayaṃ dhammaṃ uggaṇheyyāma.
if / minister / wise / teacher / would bring / we / doctrine / would learn
If the minister brings a wise teacher, we would learn the doctrine.

19. Sace ahaṃ hatthena suvaṃ phusituṃ ussaheyyāmi so gehā uppateyya.
if / I / with hand / parrot / to touch / would try / it / from house / would fly
If I try to touch the parrot with (my) hand, it might fly out of the house.

20. Yadi so vejjaṃ pakkosituṃ iccheyya ahaṃ taṃ (him) āneyyāmi.
if / he / doctor / to call / would wish / I / him / would bring
If he wishes to call the doctor, I will bring him.

Translate into Pāli:

1. If you cover up the evil deeds your sons do, they will become thieves.
sace / tvam / chādeyyāsi / akusalakammāni / puttānaṃ / te / bhaveyyuṃ / corā
Sace tvam puttānaṃ akusalakammāni chādeyyāsi, te corā bhaveyyuṃ.
2. If you (pl.) want to become virtuous men avoid evil.
yadi / tumhe / iccheyyātha / bhavituṃ / sappurisā / parivajjeyyātha / papaṃ
Yadi tumhe sappurisā bhavituṃ iccheyyātha, papaṃ parivajjeyyātha.
3. If we look with our eyes we will see objects in the world, if we look with our minds we will see good and evil.
sace / mayaṃ / olokeyyāma / nayanehi / passeyyāma / rūpāni / loke / sace / mayaṃ / olokeyyāma / cittehi / passeyyāma / puññaṃ ca / pāpaṃ ca
Sace mayaṃ nayanehi olokeyyāma loke rūpāni passeyyāma, sace mayaṃ cittehi olokeyyāma puññaṃ ca pāpaṃ ca passeyyāma.
4. If you (sg.) start singing a song, the children will start dancing.
yadi / tvam / ārabheyyāsi / gāyituṃ / gītaṃ / dārakā / ārabheyyuṃ / naccituṃ
Yadi tvam gītaṃ gāyituṃ ārabheyyāsi, dārakā naccituṃ ārabheyyuṃ.
5. If we depart from the human world we will not fear to be born in the human world.
sace / mayaṃ / caveyyāma / manussalokasmā / na bhāyissāma / uppajjituṃ / manussalokasmiṃ
Sace mayaṃ manussalokasmā caveyyāma manussalokasmiṃ uppajjituṃ na bhāyissāma.
6. If gods are born in the human world they will do meritorious deeds.
yadi / devā / uppajjeyuṃ / manussalokamhi / te / kareyyuṃ / puññakammāni
Yadi devā manussalokamhi uppajjeyuṃ te puññakammāni kareyyuṃ.
7. If you search for the truth you will approach the Buddha living in the monastery.
sace / tvam / pariyeseyyāsi / saccaṃ / tvam / upasaṅkameyyāsi / Buddhaṃ / vasantaṃ / vihāre
Sace tvam saccaṃ pariyeseyyāsi tvam vihāre vasantaṃ Buddhaṃ upasaṅkameyyāsi.
8. If you admonish the merchant he will become a virtuous man.
yadi / tvam / ovadeyyāsi / vāṇijaṃ / so / bhavissati / sappuriso
Yadi tvam vāṇijaṃ ovadeyyāsi, so sappuriso bhavissati.
9. If I invite the monk he will come home to preach the dhamma.
sace / ahaṃ / nimanteyyāmi / samaṇaṃ / so / āgamissati / gehaṃ / desetuṃ / dhammaṃ
Sace ahaṃ samaṇaṃ nimanteyyāmi, so dhammaṃ desetuṃ gehaṃ āgamissati.

10. If you are a good man you will not kill oxen roaming in the forest.

yadi / tvam / bahvasi / sappuriso / (tvam) / na māressasi / goṇe / āhiṇḍāmāne / araññasmiṃ

Yadi tvam sappuriso bhavasi araññasmiṃ āhiṇḍāmāne goṇe na māressasi.

11. If you do work in the field you will get wealth and corn.

sace / tvam / kareyyāsi / kammaṃ / khettaṃ / tvam / labhissasi / dhanam ca / dhaññaṃ ca

Sace tvam khettaṃ kammaṃ kareyyāsi, tvam dhanam ca dhaññaṃ ca labhissasi.

12. If the king wishes to govern the island righteously he will discuss with wise men and ministers.

yadi / bhūpālo / iccheyya / pāletuṃ / dīpaṃ / dhammena / so / manteyya / saha / paṇḍitehi ca / amaccehi ca

Yadi bhūpālo dhammena dīpaṃ pāletuṃ iccheyya, so paṇḍitehi ca amaccehi ca saha manteyya.

13. If you work in the field you will see farmers ploughing.

sace / tvam / karissasi kammaṃ / khettaṃ / (tvam) / passeyyāsi / kassake / kasamāne

Sace tvam khettaṃ kammaṃ karissasi kasamāne kassake passeyyāsi.

14. I see boys playing in the park with a monkey.

ahaṃ / passāmi / kumāre / kīlante / uyyāmasmiṃ / saddhiṃ / vānarena

Ahaṃ vānarena saddhiṃ uyyāmasmiṃ kīlante kumāre passāmi.

15. If they want to see birds singing they will go to the park.

yadi / te / iccheyyūṃ / passituṃ / sakuṇe / gāyante / te / gamissanti / uyyānaṃ

Yadi te gāyante sakuṇe passituṃ iccheyyūṃ te uyyānaṃ gamissanti.

16. If you listen to the dhamma you will be able to live righteously.

sace / tvam / suṇeyyāsi / dhammaṃ / (tvam) / sakkissasi / vasituṃ / dhammena

Sace tvam dhammaṃ suṇeyyāsi dhammena vasituṃ sakkissasi.

17. If you avoid evil friends (pāpamitte) you will become a good man.

yadi / tvam / parivajjeyyāsi / pāpamitte / tvam / bhavissasi / sappuriso

Yadi tvam pāpamitte parivajjeyyāsi tvam sappuriso bhavissasi.

18. If the minister is not a good man we will not approach him.

sace / amacco / na hoti / sappuriso / mayaṃ / na upasaṅkamissāma / taṃ

Sace amacco sappuriso na hoti mayaṃ taṃ na upasaṅkamissāma.

19. If there are fruits on the tree I will climb to pick them (tāni).

yadi / honti / phalāni / rukkhamaṃ / ahaṃ / aruhissāmi / ocinituṃ / tāni

Yadi rukkhamaṃ phalāni honti ahaṃ tāni ocinituṃ rukkhamaṃ aruhissāmi.

20. If I pick fruits you will eat them with friends.

sace / ahaṃ / ocineyyāmi / phalāni / tvam / bhuñjissasi / te / mittehi saha

Sace ahaṃ phalāni ocineyyāmi tvam mittehi saha te bhuñjissasi.

Pāli Primer Exercise 16

Translate into English:

1. Bhūpālā dhammena dīpaṃ pārentu.

kings / righteously / island / may...rule

May kings rule the island righteously.

2. Mā manusso bhāyatu, sace so saccaṃ jānāti, bhāsatu.

do not / man / let...fear / if / he / truth / knows / may...speak

Let the man not fear, if he knows the truth, may (he) speak.

3. Tumhe pāpaṃ karonte putte ovadatha.

you / evil / doing / sons / admonish!

You, admonish the sons doing evil.

4. Sugato dhammaṃ desetu, sāvakā ca upāsakā ca vihārasmiṃ nisīdanti.

Buddha / dhamma / may...preach / disciples and / lay devotees and / in monastery / sit

May the Buddha preach the dhamma, the disciples and lay devotees are sitting in the monastery.

5. Mā te pāpakammāni katvā manussalokamhā cavitvā narake (in purgatory) uppajjantu.

do not / they / evil deeds / having committed / from human world / having departed / in purgatory / may...be born

May they not commit evil deeds and be born in purgatory after departing from the human world.

6. Mā corā kassakānaṃ goṇe mārentu.

do not / robbers / farmers' / oxen / may...kill

May the robbers not kill the farmers' oxen.

7. Mā tvaṃ sunakhaṃ āmasāhi, so taṃ (you) ḍaseyya.

do not / you / dog / touch! / it / you / would bite

You, do not touch the dog, it will bite you.

8. Tumhe dīpe jāletvā vihārasmiṃ rūpāni oloketha.

you / lamps / light! / in monastery / murals / look!

You, light the lamps and look at the murals in the monastery.

9. Tumhe asappurise āmantetvā dhammena jīvitum anusāsatha.

you / wicked men / having addressed / righteously / to live / admonish!

You address the wicked men and admonish (them) to live righteously.

10. Putta, mā tvaṃ pāpamitte upasaṅkama.

son / do not / you / evil friends / approach!

Son, do not approach evil friends.

11. Sace tumhe saccam bhāsituṃ ussaheyyātha, tumhe sappurisā bhaveyyātha.
if / you / truth / to speak / would try / you / good men / will become
If you try to speak the truth, you will become good men.

12. Sace tvaṃ pāsāṇe khipeyyāsi, kākā ca sakunā ca ākāsaṃ uppateyyuṃ.
if / you / stones / would throw / crows and / birds and / [into] sky / would fly
If you throw stones, the crows and birds will fly into the sky.

13. Mā dāraka pānīyaṃ pivitvā pattaṃ bhinda.
do not / child / drinking water / having drunk / bowl / break!
Child, do not break the bowl after drinking water.

14. Mā suvaṇṇaṃ coretvā gacchantā corā samuddaṃ tarantu.
do not / gold / having stolen / going / robbers / sea / let...cross
Let the robbers who are going after stealing gold not cross the sea.

15. Upāsaka, mā putte akkosāji, samaṇehi saddhiṃ mantetvā putte anusāsāhi.
lay devotee / do not / sons / scold / with monks / having discussed / sons / admonish!
Lay devotee, do not scold (your) sons, admonish (your) sons after discussing with the monks.

Translate into Pāli:

1. May the king ruling the island protect the people righteously.
bhūpālo / pālento / dīpaṃ / rakkhatu / purise / dhammena
Dīpaṃ pālento bhūpālo dhammena purise rakkhatu.
2. Let the children playing in the park collect falling leaves.
dārakā / kīlantā / uyyāne / ocinantu / patantāni / paṇṇāni
Uyyāne kīlantā dārakā patantāni paṇṇāni ocinantu.
3. Let the farmers and merchants assemble in the king's park.
kassakā ca / vāṇijā ca / sannipatantu / bhūpālassa / uyyānasmiṃ
Kassakā ca vāṇijā ca bhūpālassa uyyānasmiṃ sannipatantu.
4. Let the sons climb the mountain to see lions, deer and birds.
puttā / āruhantu / pabbataṃ / passituṃ / sihe ca / mige ca / sakuṇe ca
Puttā sihe ca mige ca sakuṇe ca passituṃ pabbataṃ āruhantu.
5. Do not cut trees in forests if you wish to protect deer.
mā chināhi / rukkhe / araññesu / sace / tvaṃ / iccha / rakkhituṃ / mige
Sace tvaṃ mige rakkhituṃ iccha mā araññesu rukkhe chināhi.
6. Let the child not come down the stairway, he will fall.
dārako / mā oruhatu / sopānamhā / so / patissati
Mā dārako sopānamhā oruhatu, so patissati.
7. Let the farmer plough the fields and sow seeds, let him not kill goats.
kassako / kasitvā / khattāni / vapatu / bijāni / so / mā hanatu / aje
Kassako khattāni kasitvā bijāni vapatu, mā so aje hanatu.
8. Let the parrots fly taking fruits with their beaks.
suvā / uppatantu / gahetvā / phalāni / tuṇḍehi
Tuṇḍehi phalāni gahetvā suvā uppatantu.
9. Sons, do not commit sins, live righteously.
puttā / mā karoṭha / pāpaṃ / jīvatha / dhammena
Puttā, mā tumhe pāpaṃ karoṭha, dhammena jīvatha.
10. May the disciples of the Buddha get alms and robes.
sāvakā / Buddhassa / labhantu / dānāni ca / cīvarāni ca
Buddhassa sāvakā dānāni ca cīvarāni ca labhantu.
11. Let the children come out of the house and see the moon rising from the mountain.
dārakā / nikkhamma / gehasmā / passantu / candaṃ / udentaṃ / pabbatamhā
Gehasmā nikkhamma dārakā pabbatamhā udentaṃ candaṃ passantu.

12. Boys, do not go and kill deer in the forest with the hunter.

kumārā / mā / gantvā / māretha / mige / araññe / luddakena saha

Kumārā, mā (tumhe) luddakena saha gantvā araññe mige māretha.

13. You (pl.) run home and bring water for the farmers ploughing the field.

tumhe / dhāvitvā / gehaṃ / āharatha / pāṇīyaṃ / kassakānaṃ / kasantānaṃ / khettaṃ

Gehaṃ dhāvitvā tumhe khettaṃ kasantānaṃ kassakānaṃ pāṇīyaṃ āharatha.

14. Do not ask questions from the king's messenger.

mā / puccha / pañhe / bhūpālassa / dūtaṃ

Mā bhūpālassa dūtaṃ pañhe puccha.

15. You lay devotees should try to avoid evil and do good deeds.

tumhe / upāsakā / ussahatha / parivajjetvā / akusalaṃ / katuṃ / kusalakammāni

Tumhe upāsakā akusalaṃ parivajjetvā kusalakammāni katuṃ ussahatha.

Pāli Primer Exercise 17

Translate into English:

1. Kassako khettaṃ kasitvā nahāyituṃ udakaṃ otari.
farmer / field / having ploughed / to bathe / water / entered
After ploughing the field, the farmer entered the water to bathe.
2. Uggaṇhantānaṃ dāraḱānaṃ dātuṃ ācariyā kusumāni āhariṃsu.
learning / to children / to give / teachers / flowers / brought
The teachers brought flowers to give to the learning children (students).
3. Upāsakā āsanehi utṭhahitvā dhammaṃ desetum upasaṅkamantaṃ samaṇaṃ vandimṃsu.
lay devotees / from seats / having got up / dhamma / to preach / approaching / to monk / paid respect
The lay devotees rose from (their) seats and paid respect to the monk approaching to preach the dhamma.
4. Nagaresu kammāni katvā vetane labhitum ākaṅkhamānā narā gāmeḥi nikkhamimṃsu.
in cities / deeds / having done / wages / to receive / hoping / people / from villages / left
Hoping to do work in the cities and receive pay, the people left the villages.
5. Ācariyo āsanaṃ dussena chādetvā samaṇaṃ nisīditum nimantesi.
teacher / seat / with cloth / having covered / monk / to sit / invited
Having covered the seat with a cloth, the teacher invited the monk to sit.
6. Kumāro dvāraṃ vivaritvā rukkhamaḥā oruhante vānare passamāno aṭṭhāsi (stood).
boy / door / having opened / from trees / descending / monkeys / seeing / stood
The boy opened the door and stood watching monkeys climbing down from the trees.
7. Paṇḍito goṇe coretvā akusalaṃ karonte nare pakkosivā ovadi.
wise man / oxen / having stolen / evil / doing / men / having summoned / admonished
The wise man called and admonished the men stealing the oxen and doing evil.
Alt: The wise man summoned and advised people who commit evil by stealing cattle.
8. Yācakassa puttā rukkhheḥi patantāni phalāni saṃharitvā āpaṇasmiṃ vikkimṃsu.
beggar's / sons / from trees / falling / fruits / having collected / at market / sold
The beggar's sons collected fruits falling from trees and sold (them) at the market.
9. Kassako dhaññaṃ minitvā vāṇijassa vikkimṃsu paṇiṇi.
farmer / grain / having measured / to merchant / to sell / sent
The farmer, having weighed the grain, sent (it) to sell to the merchant.

10. Dhammaṃ uggaṇḥitvā samaṇo bhavituṃ ākaṅkhamāno amacco ācariyaṃ pariyesamāno Buddhaṃ upasaṅkami.

dhamma / having learnt / monk / to become / wishing / minister / teacher / seeking / Buddha / approached

Wishing to learn the dhamma and become a monk, the minister seeking a teacher approached the Buddha.

11. Sace tumhe gāmaṃ pāpuṇeyyātha mitte olokeyyātha.

if / you / village / would reach / friends / would see

If you reach the village, you would see friends.

12. Paṇḍitamhā pañhe pucchitvā saccaṃ jānituṃ mātulo ussahi.

from wise man / questions / having asked / truth / to know / uncle / tried

The uncle tried to ask questions from the wise man and find out the truth.

13. Pāsāṇamhi thatvā ajaṃ khādantaṃ sīhaṃ disvā vānarā bhāyiṃsu.

on rock / having stood / goat / eating / lion / having seen / monkeys / got frightened

Having seen the lion standing on the rock and eating a goat, the monkeys got frightened.

14. Rukkhamūle nisīditvā gitāni gāyantānaṃ kumārānaṃ kāyesu paṇṇāni ca pupphāni ca paṭiṃsu.

under a tree / having seated / songs / singing / boys' / on bodies / leaves and / flowers and / fell

Leaves and flowers fell on the bodies of the boys sitting under a tree and singing songs.

15. Tumhe dhaṇaṃ saṃharamānā mā samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gacchatha.

you / wealth / collecting / do not / sea / having crossed / island / go!

(You) Do not cross the sea and go to the island collecting wealth.

16. Āpaṇasmim bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantassa vāṇijassa ratho atthi.

at shop / goods / selling / merchant's / chariot / it is

It is the chariot of the merchant selling goods at the shop.

Alt: The merchant who sells goods at the shop has a vehicle.

17. Ahaṃ puttassa dātuṃ dussaṃ sibbanto gītaṃ gāyiṃ.

I / to son / to give / clothes / sewing / song / sang

Sewing a piece of clothes to give my son, I sang a song.

18. Sūkarā ca sunakhā ca khetto āvāṭe khaṇiṃsu.

pigs and / dogs and / in field / pits / dug

The pigs and dogs dug pits in the field.

19. Purisā rukkhamūle nisīditvā tāpasena bhāsamānaṃ suṇiṃsu.

people / at foot of tree / having seated / by ascetic / speech / listened

The people sat at the foot of the tree and listened to the speech by the ascetic.

20. Luddakena saddhiṃ vane āhiṇḍante putte āmantetvā kassakā akkosimṣu.
with hunter / in forest / wandering / sons / having called / farmer / scolded
Having called the sons wandering in the forest with the hunter, the farmer scolded (them).

21. Mā tvaṃ suvaṇṇapattaṃ vikkiṇitvā khagge kiṇāhi.
do not / you / golden bowl / having sold / swords / buy!
(You) Do not sell the golden bowl and buy swords.

22. So bhaṇḍāni ca khettaṃ ca goṇe ca puttānaṃ datvā gehaṃ pahāya samaṇo bhavituṃ cintesi.
he / (household) articles and / field and / cattle and / to sons / having given / house / having left / monk / to be / intended
Having given (household) articles, the field and the cattle to (his) sons, he intended to leave the household and become a monk.

23. Dhammena jīvantā sappurisā mige na māresuṃ.
righteously / living / good men / not / killed
Living righteously, the good men did not kill deer.

24. Ahaṃ sopānaṃ āruhiṃ, te sopānamhā oruhiṃsu.
I / stairs / climbed / they / from stairs / descended
I climbed the stairs, they came down the stairs.

25. Sahāyakā udakaṃ otaritvā nahāyantā padumāni ociniṃsu.
friends / [into] water / having descended / bathing / lotuses / picked
Having descended into the water and bathing, the friends picked lotuses.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The child sprinkled the lotuses with water and honoured the Buddha with them.

dārako / āsiñcitvā / padumāni / udakena / pūjesi / Buddhamaṃ / tehi

Dārako udakena padumāni āsiñcitvā tehi Buddhamaṃ pūjesi.

2. Having received the pay the men went to the market and bought goods.

labhitvā / vetanaṃ / narā / gantvā / āpaṇaṃ / kiṇiṃsu / bhaṇḍāni

Vetanaṃ labhitvā narā āpaṇaṃ gantvā bhaṇḍāni kiṇiṃsu.

3. The fisherman brought fish from the sea and sold them to the farmers.

dhīvaro / āharitvā / macche / samuddasmā / vikkiṇi / kassakānaṃ

Dhīvaro samuddasmā macche āharitvā kassakānaṃ vikkiṇi.

4. If you go to bathe wash the clothes of the children.

sace / tvaṃ / gaccheyyāsi / nahāyituṃ / dhovāhi / dussāni / dārakānaṃ

Sace tvaṃ nahāyituṃ gaccheyyāsi dārakānaṃ dussāni dhovāhi.

5. The parrots and the crows flew into the sky from the trees.

sukā ca / kākā ca / uḍḍesuṃ / ākāsaṃ / rukkhhehi

Sukā ca kākā ca rukkhhehi ākāsaṃ uḍḍesuṃ.

6. Do not scold the children playing under the tree with the dog.

mā / akkosāhi / dārake / kīlante / rukkhamūle / kukkurena saddhiṃ

Mā rukkhamūle kukkurena saddhiṃ kīlante dārake akkosāhi.

7. I spoke to the people sitting in the park having assembled to see the king.

ahaṃ / kathesiṃ / manussānaṃ / nisīdantānaṃ / uyyānamhi / sannipatitvā / passituṃ / bhūpālaṃ

Ahaṃ bhūpālaṃ passituṃ sannipatitvā uyyānamhi nisīdantānaṃ manussānaṃ kathesiṃ.

8. We got frightened seeing a serpent enter the house.

mayamaṃ / bhāyimaṃ / disvā / sappamaṃ / pavisantaṃ / gehamaṃ

Mayamaṃ gehamaṃ pavisantaṃ sappamaṃ disvā bhāyimaṃ.

9. I gave water to my son eating rice together with his friend.

ahaṃ / adāsiṃ/adadiṃ / pāṇīyaṃ / puttāya / bhuñjantāya / bhattamaṃ / mittena saha

Ahaṃ bhattamaṃ bhuñjantāya mittena saha puttāya pāṇīyaṃ adāsiṃ/adadiṃ.

10. Do not do evil, do good to enter heaven after departing from the human world.

mā / karoṭha / pāpāni / karoṭha / kusalāni / pavisituṃ / saggaṃ / cavitvā / manussalokāmhā

Mā pāpāni karoṭha; manussalokāmhā cavitvā saggaṃ pavisituṃ kusalāni karoṭha.

Pāli Primer Exercise 18

Translate into English:

1. Sace sabhāyaṃ kaññāyo katheyyuṃ ahaṃ pi kathessāmi.
if / in assembly / girls / would speak / I / too / will speak
If the girls speak in the assembly, I will speak too.
2. Dārikāyo pupphāni ocinitvā sālāyaṃ nisīditvā mālāyo karimṣu.
girls / flowers / having collected / in hall / having seated / garlands / made
Having collected flowers, the girls sat in the hall and made garlands.
3. Vanitā rukkhassa sākhāyo chinditvā ākaḍḍhi.
woman / tree's / branches / having cut / dragged
The woman cut and dragged the branches of the tree.
4. Bhariyā mañjūsāsu vatthāni ca suvaṇṇaṃ ca ṭhapesi.
wife / in boxes / clothes and / gold and / kept
The wife kept clothes and gold in the boxes.
5. Dārikā pāsādassa chāyāyaṃ nisīditvā vālukāya kīlṃsu.
girls / palace's / in shadow / having seated / with sand / played
The girls sat in the shadow of the palace and played with sand.
6. Bhariyāya kathaṃ sutvā pasīditvā kassako sappuriso abhavi.
wife's / speech / having heard / having being pleased / farmer / good man / became
Having heard (his) wife's speech and was glad, the farmer became a good man.
Alt: Being pleased hearing the talk of the wife, the farmer became a good man.
7. Devatāyo puññāni karonte dhammena jīvante manusse rakkhantu.
deities / meritorious deeds / doing / righteously / living / people / may...protect
May the deities protect the people who live righteously doing meritorious deeds.
8. Pabbatasmim guhāsu vasantā sīhā vālukāya kīlante mige māresuṃ.
in mountain / in caves / living / lions / on sand / playing / deer / killed
The lions living in the caves in the mountain killed the deer playing on the sand.
9. Ammā dārikāya kujjhitvā hatthena pahari.
mother / with girl / having got angry / with hand / hit
The mother got angry with the girl and hit her with her hand.
10. Vanitāyo saddhāya bhattaṃ pacitvā vihāraṃ netvā samaṇānaṃ pūjesuṃ.
women / with devotion / rice / having cooked / (to) monastery / having taken / to monks / offered
With devotion, the women cooked the rice, took (it) to the monastery and offered to the monks.

11. Tumhe mā suraṃ pivatha, mā gilānā (sick) bhavituṃ ussahatha.

you / do not / liquor / drink! / do not / sick / to be / try!

You, do not drink liquor, do not try to fall ill!

12. Dhammena dhaṇaṃ saṃharamānā paññāya putte posentā narā manussaloke sukhaṃ vindanti.

righteously / wealth / collecting / with wisdom / sons / nurturing / people / in human world / happiness / experience

Lit: Collecting wealth righteously and bringing up sons with wisdom, people experience joy in the world.

People who collect wealth by fair means and nurture children with wisdom enjoy happiness in the human world.

13. Sace tumhe nāvāya gaṅgaṃ tareyyātha dīpasmim vasante tāpase disvā āgantūṃ sakkissatha.

if / you / by boat / Ganges / would cross / on island / living / hermits / having seen / to come / will be able

If you cross Ganges by boat, you will be able to come after seeing hermits living on the island.

14. Parisaṃ parivāretvā pāsādamhā nikkhamantaṃ bhūpālaṃ disvā vanitāyo modanti.

[by] retinue / having [being] accompanied / from palace / leaving / king / having seen / women / are happy

The women are happy seeing the king leaving the palace accompanied by his retinue.

15. Kaññāyo sālāyaṃ sannipatitvā kumārehi saddhiṃ sallapiṃsu.

girls / in hall / having assembled / with boys / engaged in conversation

The girls assembled in the hall and chatted with the boys.

16. Khudāya piḷentaṃ gilānaṃ yācakaṃ disvā ammaṃ bhattaṃ adadi/adāsi.

by hunger / oppressing / sick man / beggar / having seen / mother / rice / gave

Having seen the sick beggar oppressed with hunger, mother gave (him) rice.

17. Guhāyaṃ nilīyitvā suraṃ pivantā corā sīhaṃ passitvā bhāyiṃsu.

in cave / having hid / liquor / drinking / robbers / lion / having seen / were frightened

Hiding in the cave and drinking liquor, the robbers saw the lion and were frightened.

Alt: Robbers drinking liquor hiding in the cave were frightened on seeing a lion.

18. Varāhe māretvā jīvanto naro gilāno hutvā dukkhaṃ vindati.

pigs / having killed / living / man / sick man / having become / suffering / experiences

The man, who lives on killing pigs, becomes sick and experiences suffering.

19. Vāṇijassa āpaṇe mañjūsāyaṃ mūlaṃ (money) atthi.

merchant's / at shop / in box / money / there is

There is money in the box at the merchant's shop.

20. Samaṇā manusse pāpā nivāretvā sappurise kātuṃ vāyamanti.
monks / people / from evil / having prevented / good men / to make / try
The monks try to make people good by preventing (them) from evil.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The man stood on the road asking (from) my mother the way to go to the monastery.

naro / atthāsi / magge / pucchanto / ammāya / maggaṃ / gantuṃ / vihāraṃ
Vihāraṃ gantuṃ maggaṃ ammāya pucchanto naro magge atthāsi.

2. Having prepared rice with faith for the monks, the woman took it to the monastery.

paṭiyādetvā / odanaṃ / saddhāya / samaṇānaṃ / vanitā / nesi / vihāraṃ
Saddhāya samaṇānaṃ odanaṃ paṭiyādetvā vanitā vihāraṃ nesi.

3. You can live righteously and seek wealth.

tvam / sakkosi / jīvanto / dhammena / pariyesituṃ / dhanam
Tvam dhammena jīvanto dhanam pariyesituṃ sakkosi.

4. Sitting in the shade of the house the girls cut branches from the creeper.

nisīdantiyo / chāyāyaṃ / gehassa / kaññāyo / chindiṃsu / sākhāyo / latāya
Gehassa chāyāyaṃ nisīdantiyo kaññāyo latāya sākhāyo chindiṃsu.

5. Wicked men did not advise their sons who drink liquor.

asappurisā / na ovadiṃsu / putte / pivante / suraṃ
Asappurisā suraṃ pivante putte na ovadiṃsu.

6. Taking the basket and money the girl went to the market to buy corn.

ādāya/gahetvā / piṭakaṃ ca / mūlaṃ ca / dārikā / agacchi/agami / āpaṇaṃ / kiṇituṃ / dhaññaṃ
Piṭakaṃ ca mūlaṃ ca ādāya/gahetvā dārikā dhaññaṃ kiṇituṃ āpaṇaṃ agacchi/agami.

7. If you light lamps the lay devotees will see the objects in the monastery.

sace / tvam / jāleyyāsi / dīpe / upāsakā / passissanti / rūpāni / vihārasmiṃ
Sace tvam dīpe jāleyyāsi upāsakā vihārasmiṃ rūpāni passissanti.

8. O good men, you learn the dhamma and try to live righteously.

sappurisā / tumhe / uggaṇhitvā / dhammaṃ / ussahatha / jīvitum / dhammena
Sappurisā tumhe dhammaṃ uggaṇhitvā dhammena jīvitum ussahatha.

9. If you try, you can avoid evil and do good.

yadi / tumhe / ussaheyyātha / (tumhe) / sakkotha / parivajjetvā / pāpaṃ / kātuṃ / puññaṃ
Yadi tumhe ussaheyyātha pāpaṃ parivajjetvā puññaṃ kātuṃ sakkotha.

10. Having seen the lion sleeping in the cave, the woman ran.

disvā / sīhaṃ / sayantaṃ / guhāyaṃ / vanitā / dhāvi
Guhāyaṃ sayantaṃ sīhaṃ disvā vanitā dhāvi.

Pāli Primer Exercise 19

Translate into English:

1. Ammāya mañjūsāyaṃ pakkhittaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ dārikā na gaṇhi.
by/of mother / in box / kept / gold / girl / did not take
The girl did not take the gold kept in the box by the mother.
The girl did not take the gold kept in the mother's box.
2. Dhotāni vatthāni gahetvā bhariyā udakamhā uttari.
washed / clothes / having taken / wife / from water / come out
Having taken the washed clothes the wife stepped out of the water.
Alt: The wife stepped out of the water taking the washed clothes.
3. Kassakehi uyyāne ropitesu rukkhesu phalāni bhaviṃsu.
by farmers / in park / planted / on trees / fruits / there were
There were fruits on the trees planted in the park by the farmers.
4. Buddhā devehi ca narehi ca pūjitā honti.
Buddhas / by gods and / by men and / honoured / are
Buddhas are honoured by gods and men.
5. Udakena pūritaṃ pattaṃ gahetvā vanitā gehaṃ āgatā hoti.
with water / filled / bowl / having taken / woman / [to] house / come / has
Having taken the bowl filled with water, the woman has come to the house.
Alt: The woman has come to the house taking/carrying a bowl filled with water.
6. Adhammena (unrighteously) dīpaṃ pālentena bhūpālena pīlitā manussā kuddhā honti.
unrighteously / island / ruling / by king / oppressed / people / angry / are
The people oppressed by the king ruling the island unrighteously are angry.
7. Pakkaṃ (ripe) phalaṃ tuṇḍena gahetvā uḍḍentaṃ suvaṃ ahaṃ apassiṃ.
ripe / fruit / with beak / having taken / flying / parrot / I / saw
I saw a flying parrot taking a ripe fruit in its beak.
8. Udento suriyo brāhmaṇena namassito hoti.
rising / sun / by brahmin / worshipped / is
The rising sun is worshipped by the brahmin.
9. Ammāya jālitaṃ dīpaṃ ādaya putto vihāraṃ pavitṭho hoti.
by mother / lighted / lamp / have taken / son / monastery / entered / has
Having taken the lamp lighted by (his) mother, the son has entered the monastery.
Alt: The son has entered the monastery taking/carrying/holding a lamp lit by (his) mother.
10. Vanitāya dussena chādite āsane samaṇo nisīditvā sannipatitāya parisāya dhammaṃ desesi.

by woman / with cloth / covered / on seat / monk / having seated / assembled / to retinue / dhamma / preached

Having seated on a seat covered with a cloth by the woman, the monk preached the dhamma to the assembled retinue/audience/congregation/people.

11. Kassakena khettaṃ ānītā goṇā tiṇaṃ khādantā āhiṇḍiṃsu.

by farmer / [to] field / brought / oxen / grass / eating / roamed

The oxen brought to the field by the farmer roamed (about) eating grass.

12. Vāṇijā mañjūsāsu ṭhapitāni dussāni na vikkiṇiṃsu.

merchants / in boxes / kept / clothes / did no sell

The merchants did not sell clothes kept in boxes.

13. Sace tvaṃ saccaṃ jāneyyāsi mā puttaṃ akkosa.

if / you / truth / may...know / do not / son / scold!

If you know the truth, do not reproach (your) son.

14. Nāvāya nikkhantā narā samuddaṃ taritvā dīpaṃ pāpuṇitvā bhariyāhi saddhiṃ kathentā modanti.

by boat / leaving / people / sea / having crossed / island / having crossed / with wives / talking / are happy

The people, who left by the boat, crossed the sea and reached the island, are happy talking with (their) wives.

15. Magge ṭhite vāṇijassa sakatte ahaṃ kaññāya ānītāni bhaṇḍāni ṭhapesiṃ.

on road / stood / merchant's / in cart / I / by girl / brought / goods / kept

I kept the goods brought by the girl in the merchant's cart stationed on the road.

16. Dhammena laddhena dhanena putte posetvā jīvantā manussā devatāhi rakkhitā honti.

righteously / received / with wealth / children / having brought up / living / people / by gods / protected / are

People who live bringing up (their) children with righteously earned wealth are protected by gods.

17. Sāvakehi ca upāsakehi ca parivārito Buddhho vihārassa chāyāya nisinno hoti.

by disciples and / by lay devotees and / accompanied / Buddha / monastery's / shade / seated / is

The Buddha, accompanied by disciples and lay devotees, is seated in the shade of the monastery.

18. Ammāya pāpehi nivāritā puttā sappurisā hutvā dhammaṃ suṇanti.

by mother / from evil / prevented / sons / good men / having become / [to] dhamma / listen

The sons who were prevented from evil by the mother become noble men and listen to the dhamma.

19. Kassake pīlentā corā paṇḍitena anusāsītā sappurisā bhavitum vāyamantā upāsakehi saddhiṃ uyyāne rukkhe ropenti.

farmers / oppressing / thieves / by wise man / admonished / good men / to become / trying / with lay devotees / in park / trees / plant

Thieves who were oppressing farmers were admonished by the wise man, and trying to become good men they plant trees in the park with lay devotees.

20. Vanitā puttāya paṭiyāditamhā bhattamhā khudāya pīlitassa yācakassa thokaṃ (little) datvā pāṇiyaṃ ca dadi/adāsi.

woman / for son / prepared / from rice / by hunger / oppressed / to beggar / little / having given / water / and / gave

The woman gave a little (of) the rice prepared for (her) son to the starving beggar and gave water (too).

21. Sabhāyaṃ nisīditvā dārikāya gāyitum gītaṃ sutvā kaññāyo modimsu.

in assembly / having seated / by girl / to sing / song / having heard / girls / were happy

The girls seated in the assembly were delighted hearing the song sung by the little girl.

22. Amaccena nimantitā purisā sālāyaṃ nisīditum asakkontā (unable) uyyāne sannipatiṃsu.

by minister / invited / people / in hall / to sit / unable / in park / assembled

Being unable to sit in the hall, the people invited by the minister assembled in the park.

23. Kassakehi khettesu vutthehi bījehi thokaṃ (little) sakuṇā khādiṃsu.

by farmers / in fields / sown / seeds / little / birds / ate

The birds ate a little (of) the seeds sown in the fields by the farmers.

24. Kumārehi rukkhamūle nilīyitvā sayanto sappo diṭṭho hoti.

by/from boys / under tree / having hidden / sleeping / snake / seen / is

The snake is found/seen hiding and sleeping under the tree by the boys.

Alt: The snake is found hiding from the boys and sleeping under the tree.

25. Vāṇijena dīpamhā āhaṭāni vatthāni kiṇitum vanitāyo icchanti.

by merchant / from island / brought / clothes / to buy / women / wish

The women wish to buy the clothes brought by the merchant from the island.

26. Sace bhūpālo dhammena manusse rakkheyya te kammāni katvā dārake posentā sukhaṃ vindeyyuṃ.

if / king / righteously / people / protect / they / work / having done / children / bringing up / happiness / would experience

If the king protects the people by fair means, they would experience happiness doing work and bringing up (their) children.

27. Puttena yācitā ammā mittānaṃ odanaṃ paṭiyādesi.

by son / begged / mother / for friends / meal / prepared

Begged by (her) son, the mother prepared a meal for (his) friends.

28. Amaccena puṭṭhaṃ pañhaṃ adhigantuṃ asakkonto corānaṃ dūto cintetuṃ ārabhi.

by minister / asked / question / to understand / unable / thieves' / messenger / to think / began

The thieves' messenger began to think being unable to understand the question asked by the minister.

29. Corehi guhāyaṃ nilīyitāni bhaṇḍāni passitvā vānarā tāni (them) ādāya rukke āruhiṃsu.

by thieves / in caves / hidden / goods / having seen / monkeys / them / having taken / trees / climbed

Seeing the goods hidden in the caves by the thieves, the monkeys took them and climbed the trees.

30. Ahaṃ pariyesiṭaṃ dhammaṃ adhigantvā modāmi.

I / sought for / doctrine/truth / having understood / am happy

Having understood the doctrine/truth I sought for, I am happy.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The man who came to the assembly could not speak with the ministers.
naro / āgato / sabhaṃ / na sakkosi / kathetuṃ / amaccehi saha
Sabhaṃ āgato naro amaccehi saha kathetuṃ na sakkosi.
2. The child ran to the shop taking the money given by the mother.
dārako / dhāvi / āpaṇaṃ / ādāya / mulaṃ / dinnaṃ / ammayā
Ammāya dinnaṃ mulaṃ ādāya dārako āpaṇaṃ dhāvi.
3. The king is seated in the chariot drawn by the horses.
bhūpālo / hoti / nisinno / rathe / ākaḍḍhite / assehi
Bhūpālo assehi ākaḍḍhite rathe nisinno hoti.
4. Having discussed with the wise man the farmers sent a messenger to the king.
mantetvā / paṇḍitena saha / kassakā / pesesaṃ / dūtaṃ / santikaṃ / bhūpālāya
Paṇḍitena saha mantetvā kassakā bhūpālāya santikaṃ dūtaṃ pesesaṃ.
5. The children went out of the open door.
dārakā / nikkhamiṃsu / vivaṭaṃhā / dvāraṃhā
Dārakā vivaṭaṃhā dvāraṃhā nikkhamiṃsu.
6. The women who got down to the water washed clothes and bathed.
vanitāyo / otarivā / udakamhi / dhovitvā / vatthāni / nahāyiṃsu
Udakamhi otarivā vanitāyo vatthāni dhovitvā nahāyiṃsu.
7. Buddhas and their disciples are worshipped by gods and men.
Buddhā ca / sāvakā ca / honti / vanditā / devehi ca / narehi ca
Buddhā ca sāvakā ca devehi ca narehi ca vanditā honti.
8. The merchant sold the clothes sewn by women.
vāṇijo / vikkiṇi / dussāni / sibbitāni / vanitāhi
Vāṇijo vanitāhi sibbitāni dussāni vikkiṇi.
9. I did not take the flowers and fruits brought by the girl from the forest.
aḥaṃ / na gaṇhiṃ / pupphāni ca / phalāni ca / āhaṭāni / kaññāya / araññasmā
Ahaṃ araññasmā kaññāya āhaṭāni pupphāni ca phalāni ca na gaṇhiṃ.
10. Being chased by the dog, the girls quickly (sīghaṃ) ran home.
anubandhitāyo / kukkurena / dārikāyo / sīghaṃ / dhāviṃsu / gehaṃ
Kukkurena anubandhitāyo dārikāyo sīghaṃ gehaṃ dhāviṃsu.
11. The teacher having seen the evil deed done by the girl advised her.
ācariyo / disvā / pāpakammaṃ / kataṃ / dārikāya / ovadi / (taṃ)
Dārikāya kataṃ pāpakammaṃ disvā ācariyo ovadi.

12. We did not light the lamps prepared by the women.

mayam / na jālayimha / dīpe / paṭiyādite / vanitāhi

Vanitāhi paṭiyādite dīpe mayam na jālayimha.

13. You do not drag the branches cut by the farmer from the mountain.

tumhe / mā ākaḍḍhatha / sākhāyo / chinnāyo / kassakena / pabbatamhā

Mā tumhe pabbatamhā kassakena chinnāyo sākhāyo ākaḍḍhatha.

14. Without getting the pay for the work done, the woman is angry.

alabhitvā / vetanam / kammassa / assa / vanitā / hoti / kuddhā*

Vanitā assa kammassa vetanam alabhitvā kuddhā hoti.

15. Do not ask for fruits from the boy sitting on the branch.

mā yacāhi / phalāni / kumārasmā / nisīdantasmā / sākhāyam

Mā sākhāyam nisīdantasmā kumārasmā phalāni yacāhi.

16. The woman who is scolded by the brahmin cries, seated at the door.

vanitā / akkositā / brāhmaṇena / rodati / nisinnā / dvārasmiṃ

Brāhmaṇena akkositā dvārasmiṃ nisinnā vanitā rodati.

17. The girl being called by the mother ran home to eat rice.

dārikā / pakkositā / ammayā / dhāvi / geham / bhuñjitum / odanam

Ammāya pakkositā dārikā odanam bhuñjitum geham dhāvi.

18. The men who tried to cut the creepers started pulling the branches.

manussā / ussahitā / chinditum / latāyo / ārabhiṃsu / ākaḍḍhitum / sākhāyo

Latāyo chinditum ussahitā manussā sākhāyo ākaḍḍhitum ārabhiṃsu.

19. The farmer who makes a living righteously, ploughing his fields experiences happiness with his wife and children.

kassako / jīvanto / dhammena / kasanto / khetto / vindati / sukham / bhariyāya ca / dārakehi ca

Dhammena jīvanto kassako khetto kasanto bhariyāya ca dārakehi ca sukham vindati.

20. Deities who have departed from the world of gods and are born in the human world rejoice listening to the dhamma preached by the Buddha.

devā / cavitvā / devalokamhā / uppajjitvā / manussalokamhi / modanti / suṇantā / dhammam / desitam / Buddhena

Devalokamhā cavitvā manussalokamhi uppajjitvā devā Buddhena desitam dhammam suṇantā modanti.

21. The thieves who were instructed by the monk became good men.

corā / anusāsītā / samaṇena / bhaviṃsu / sappurisā

Samaṇena anusāsītā corā sappurisā bhaviṃsu.

22. There were no fruits on the trees planted by the farmer.

bhaviṃsu / na / phalāni / rukkhesu / ropitesu / kassakena

Kassakena ropitesu rukkhesu phalāni na bhaviṃsu.

23. Bitten by the dog the girl ran home and cried.

daṭṭhā / kukkurena / kaññā / dhāvitvā / gehaṃ / rodi

Kukkurena daṭṭhā kaññā gehaṃ dhāvitvā rodi.

24. The minister is not known to the doctor.

amacco / hoti / na ñāto / vejjena

Amacco vejjena na ñāto hoti.

25. Seated under the tree the girls played with sand.

nisīnnayo / rukkhamūle / dārikāyo / kīlīṃsu / vālukāya

Rukkhamūle nisīnnayo dārikāyo vālukāya kīlīṃsu.

26. Sons, do not drink liquor.

puttā / mā / pibatha / suraṃ

Puttā, mā suraṃ pibatha.

27. Mothers prevent children from evil.

ammāyo / nivārenti / dārake / pāpasmā

Ammāyo dārake pāpasmā nivārenti.

28. I gave water to the dog oppressed with thirst.

ahaṃ / adāsiṃ/adadiṃ pāñiyaṃ / kukkurāya / pīlitāya / pipāsena

Ahaṃ pipāsena pīlitāya kukkurāya pāñiyaṃ adāsiṃ/adadiṃ.

29. Seeing the hunter coming we hid among the trees.

disvā / luddakaṃ / upasaṅkamantaṃ / mayaṃ / nilīyimha / rukkhesu

Upasaṅkamantaṃ luddakaṃ disvā mayaṃ rukkhesu nilīyimha.

30. We prepared alms with faith and gave to the monks.

mayam / paṭiyādetvā / dānāni / saddhāya / dadimha / samaṇānaṃ

Mayaṃ saddhāya dānāni paṭiyādetvā samaṇānaṃ dadimha.

* *Assa is the dative form of ayaṃ. In this case, assa kammaṣsa = for this word.*

Pāli Primer Exercise 20

Translate into English:

1. Bhūpālo rājiniyā saddhiṃ nāvāya nadiṃ taranto udaye carante macche olovento amaccehi saddhiṃ katheti.

king / with queen / by boat / river / crossing / in water / moving / fish / looking (at) / with ministers / speaks

Crossing the river by boat with (his) queen, the king looking at the fish swimming in the water speaks with (his) ministers.

2. Pāṇiyaṃ pivitvā dārikāya bhūmiyaṃ nikkhitto patto bhinno hoti.

water / having drunk / by girl / on ground / placed / bowl / broken / is

The bowl placed on the ground by the girl after drinking water is broken.

3. Kassakānaṃ gāviyo aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍitvā khettaṃ āgamiṃsu.

farmers' / cows / in forest / having roamed / [to] field / came

The farmers' cows roamed in the forest and came to the field.

4. Rattiyā samuddasmiṃ patitā candassa rasmiyo oloketvā taruṇiyo modimsu.

at night / on sea / fallen / moon's / rays / having seen / young women / were happy

The young women, having seen the moonlight falling on the sea at night, were happy.

5. Upāsakā iddhiyā ākāse gacchantāṃ tāpasāṃ disvā pasannā honti.

lay devotees / by psychic power / through sky / going / ascetic / having seen / pleased (with) / are

The lay devotees are pleased seeing the ascetic going through the sky by psychic power.

6. Bhaginiyā saddhiṃ pokkharāṇiyā tīre (bank) ṭhatvā so padumāni ocinituṃ vāyami.

with sister / pond's / on bank / having stood / he / lotuses / to pick / tried

Having stood on the bank of the pond with (his) sister, he tried to pick lotuses.

7. Nāriyo vāpīsu nahāyituṃ vā (or) vatthāni dhovituṃ vā na icchimsu.

women / at tanks / to bathe or / clothes / to wash or / did not wish

The women did not wish to bathe or wash clothes at the tanks.

8. Yuvatiyā puṭṭhaṃ pañhaṃ vyākātuṃ asakkonto ahaṃ tāya (with her) saddhiṃ sallapituṃ ārabhiṃ.

by maiden / asked / question / to explain / unable / I / with her / to engage in conversation / began

Unable to explain the question asked by the maiden, I began to talk with her.

9. Asappurisassa puttena kataṃ pāpakammaṃ paṭicchādetuṃ ammaṃ na ussahi.

wicked man's / by son / done / evil deed / to conceal / mother / did not try

Mother did not try to conceal the evil deed done by the wicked man's son.

[The following is provided in the Key to Pāli Primer.]

Mother did not try to conceal the evil deed done by (her) wicked son.

10. Bhaginiyā dussena veṭṭetvā mañcasmiṃ ṭhapitaṃ bhaṇḍaṃ itthī mañjūsāyaṃ pakkhipi.

by sister / in cloth / having wrapped / on bed / kept / goods / woman / in box / placed

The woman placed in the box the goods wrapped in cloth and kept on the bed by (her) sister.

11. Mā tumhe magge sayantaṃ kukkuraṃ viheṭṭetha.

do not / you / on road / sleeping / dog / harass

(You) Do not harass the dog sleeping on the road.

12. Sappuriso amacco dhaṇaṃ vissajjetvā yācakānaṃ vasituṃ sālāyo gāmesu karitvā bhūpālaṃ ārocesi.

virtuous man / minister / money / having spent / for beggars / to live / halls / in villages / having built / king / informed

The virtuous minister spent money and built halls in the villages for beggars to live, and informed the king.

13. Kumāro suvaṃ hatthamhā muñcitvā taṃ uḍḍentaṃ passamāno rodanto rukkhamaṭṭhāsi.

boy / parrot / from hand / having released / it / flying / seeing / crying / under tree / stood

Having released the parrot from (his) hand, the boy seeing it flying stood under the tree crying.

14. Saddhāya dānaṃ dadamānā kusalaṃ karontā sappurisā puna (again) manussaloke uppajjituṃ patthenti.

with faith / alms / giving / meritorious deeds / doing / good men / again / human world / to be born / aspire

Giving alms with faith and doing meritorious deeds, the good men aspire to be born in the human world again.

15. Kumāro mañjūsaṃ vivaritvā sāṭakaṃ nīharitvā ammaṃ pesesi.

boy / box / having opened / garment / having taken out / to mother / sent

The boy opened the box, took out the garment and sent (it) to (his) mother.

Translate into Pāli:

1. There are lotuses and fishes in ponds in the king's park.
santi / padumāni ca / macchā ca / pokkharaṇīsu / bhūpālassa / uyyāne
Bhūpālassa uyyāne pokkharaṇīsu padumāni ca macchā ca santi.
2. The young women picked lotuses from the tank and kept them on the ground.
taruṇīyo / ocinitvā / padumāni / vāpiyā / ṭhapesuṃ / bhūmiyaṃ
Tarūṇīyo vāpiyā padumāni ocinitvā bhūmiyaṃ ṭhapesuṃ.
3. The queen spoke with her sisters who came having crossed the river by boat.
rājīnī / kathesi / bhaginīhi saha / āgatāhi / taritvā / nadiṃ / doṇiyā
Doṇiyā nadiṃ taritvā āgatāhi bhaginīhi saha rājīnī kathesi.
4. I saw the dog chasing the cow in the field.
aḥaṃ / passiṃ / kukkuraṃ / anubandhantaṃ / gāviṃ / khettsmiṃ
Ahaṃ khettsmiṃ gāviṃ anubandhantaṃ kukkuraṃ passiṃ
5. Women and girls did not climb trees to pick fruits and flowers.
nāriyo ca / kumāriyo ca / na āruhiṃsu / rukkhe / ocinituṃ / phalāni ca / pupphāni ca
Nāriyo ca kumāriyo ca phalāni ca pupphāni ca ocinituṃ rukkhe na āruhiṃsu.
6. You (pl.) went to the river to bathe and got frightened hearing the peal of thunder (asanisaddaṃ).
tumhe / gantvā / nadiṃ / nahāyituṃ / bhāyittha / sutvā / asanisaddaṃ
Nahāyituṃ nadiṃ gantvā tumhe asanisaddaṃ sutvā bhāyittha.
7. You (pl.) do not conceal the evil committed with your friends.
tumhe / mā / paṭiccādettha / pāpaṃ / kataṃ / mittehi saha
Mā tumhe mittehi saha kataṃ pāpaṃ paṭiccādettha.
8. If you spent money to buy clothes, inform your mother.
sace / tvaṃ / vissajjeyyāsi / mūlaṃ / kiṇituṃ / vatthāni / ārocehi / ammaṃ
Sace tvaṃ vatthāni kiṇituṃ mūlaṃ vissajjeyyāsi, ammaṃ ārocehi.
9. Send the lotuses wrapped in lotus leaves to the young girls seated in the hall.
pesehi / padumāni / veṭhitāni / paduma-paṇṇehi / taruṇīnaṃ / nisinnānaṃ / sālāyaṃ
Sālāyaṃ nisinnānaṃ taruṇīnaṃ paduma-paṇṇehi veṭhitāni padumāni pesehi.
10. We can explain the questions asked by the women in the assembly.
mayāṃ / sakkoma / vyākātuṃ / pañhe / puṭṭhe / vanitāhi / sabhāyaṃ
Sabhāyaṃ vanitāhi puṭṭhe pañhe mayāṃ vyākātuṃ sakkoma.

Pāli Primer Exercise 21

Translate into English:

1. Khetṭe phalāni corentī dārikā kassakaṃ disvā bhāyitvā dhāvituṃ ārabhi.
in field / fruits / stealing / girl / farmer / having seen / got frightened / to run / started
Having seen the farmer, the girl stealing fruits in the field got frightened and started to run.
2. Buddhassa sāvakena desitaṃ dhammaṃ sutvā yuvati saccaṃ adhigantuṃ icchantī ammaṃ saddhiṃ mantesi.
Buddha's / by disciple / preached / dhamma / having heard / maiden / truth / to understand / wishing / with mother / discussed
Wishing to understand the truth, the young girl discussed with (her) mother after hearing the dhamma preached by the Buddha's disciple.
3. Sayantaṃ sunakhaṃ āmasantī kumārī gehadvāre nisinnā hoti.
sleeping / dog / touching / girl / at door of house / seated / is
Lit: The girl touching the sleeping dog is seated at the door of the house.
The girl is sitting at the door of the house stroking the dog.
4. Rājini nārīhi puṭṭhe pañhe vyakarontī sabhāyaṃ nisinnā paraṃ āmantetvā kathaṃ kathesi.
queen / by women / asked / questions / explaining / in assembly / seated / retinue / having addressed / speech / spoke
The queen seated in the assembly addressed the retinue and made a speech explaining the questions asked by the women.
5. Aṭaviṃ gantvā rukkhaṃ chinditvā sākhāyo ākaḍḍhantiyo itthiyo sigāle disvā bhāyiṃsu.
[to] forest / having gone / tree / having cut / branches / dragging / women / jackals / having seen / got frightened
Having gone to the forest and cut the tree, the women dragging the branches saw the jackals and got frightened.
6. Gehadvāre nisīditvā dussaṃ sabbantī bhaginī gītaṃ gāyati.
having seated / at door of house / garment / sewing / sister / song / sings
Sitting at the door of the house and sewing a garment, the sister sings a song.
7. Asappuriso pāpakammāni paṭicchādetvā upāsakehi saddhiṃ sallapanto vihārasmiṃ āsane nisinno hoti.
wicked man / evil deeds / having concealed / with lay devotees / engaging in conversation / in monastery / on seat / seated / is
The wicked man concealing (his) evil deeds is seated on the seated in the monastery conversing with the lay devotees.

8. Sāṭakena veṭhetvā nilīyitaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ passitaṃ ākaṅkhamānā yuvati ovarakassa (room) dvāraṃ vivari.

in garment / having wrapped / hidden / gold / to see / hoping / maiden / room's / door / opened

The maiden hoping to see the gold wrapped and hidden in a garment opened the room's door.

9. Sace tvaṃ mulaṃ vissajjetaṃ iccheyyāsi, mā vatthaṃ kiṇāhi.

if / you / money / to spend / wish / do not / cloth / buy

If you wish to spend the money, do not buy a cloth.

Alt: If you wish to spend the money, do not buy clothes.

Alt: If you wish to spend the money, do not buy a garment.

10. Sace tumhe bhūpālassa dūtaṃ pesetha amacce pi ārocetha.

if / you / to king / messenger / send / minister / too / inform

If you send a messenger to the king, inform the ministers too.

11. Kassako chinnā sakhāyo khattamhā nīharitvā aṭaviyaṃ pakkhipi.

farmer / cut / branches / from field / having taken / in forest / placed

The farmer took out the broken branches from the field and dumped (them) in the forest.

12. Pokkaraṇiyā tīre (bank) ṭhatvā kadaliphalaṃ khādanti kaññā bhaginiyā dinnam padumaṃ gaṇhi.

pond's / bank / having stood / plantain (fruit) / eating / girl / by sister / given / lotus / took

Standing at the bank of the pond and eating a plantain, the girl took the lotus given by (her) sister.

13. Amhākaṃ (our) hatthapādesu vīsati (twenty) aṅguliyo santi.

our / on hands and feet / twenty / fingers / there are

There are twenty fingers (and toes) on our hands and feet.

14. Rattiyā gehā nikkhamitaṃ bhāyanti kaññā dvāraṃ na vivari.

at night / house / to leave / fearing / girl / door / did not open

The girl did not open the door, being afraid to leave the house at night.

15. Sace tvaṃ yaṭṭhiyā kukkuraṃ pahareyyāsi so ḍaseyya.

if / you / with walking stick / dog / would hit / it / would bite

If you hit the dog with the walking stick, it will bite.

16. Mayaṃ sappurisā bhavitaṃ ākaṅkhamānā samaṇe upasaṅkamma dhammaṃ sutvā kusalaṃ kātuṃ ārabhimha.

we / virtuous men / to become / hoping / monks / having approached / doctrine / having heard / good / to do / started

Hoping to become good men we approached monks, listened to the doctrine and started to do good (work).

17. Pāpakammehi anubandhitā asappurisā corā niraye (purgatory) uppajjitvā dukkhaṃ vindanti.
by evil deeds / followed / wicked / robbers / in purgatory / having being born / suffering / experience
The wicked robbers, being chased by (their) evil deeds, are born in purgatory and experience suffering.

18. Mā puññaṃ parivajjetvā pāpaṃ karotha, sace kareyyātha manussalokamhā cavitvā dukkhaṃ vindissatha.
do not / merit / having avoided / evil / do! / if / (you) do / from human world / having departed / suffering / would experience
Do not avoid merit and do evil; if you do, you will experience suffering after being departed from the human world.

19. Sace tumhe sagge uppajjitvā moditum patthetha puññāni karotha.
if / you / in heaven / having being born / to be happy / aspire / merits / do
If you aspire to be happy being born in heaven, do meritorious deeds.

20. Saccaṃ ñātum ussahantā brāhmaṇā sahāyakehi saha mantayimṣu.
truth / to know / trying / brahmins / with friends / discussed
Trying to know the truth, the brahmins discussed with friends.

21. Nāriyā pañjare (cage) pakkhittā sukā kadaliphalaṃ khādantā nisinnā honti.
by woman / into cage / placed / parrots / plantains / eating / seated / are
The parrots placed into the cage by the woman sat eating plantains.

22. Goṇaṃ vihetthetum na icchanto vāṇijo sakaṭamhā bhaṇḍāni nīharitvā bhūmiyaṃ nikkhipitvā kassakaṃ ārocesi.
ox / to harass / not wishing / merchant / from cart / goods / having removed / on ground / having placed / farmer / informed
Not wishing to harass the ox, the merchant removed the goods from the cart, placed (them) on the ground and informed the farmer.

23. Aṭaviyaṃ viharantā migā ca goṇā ca varāhā ca sīhamhā bhāyanti.
in forest / living / deer and / oxen and / pigs and / (from) lion / fear
The deer, oxen and pigs living in the the forest fear the lion.

24. Samaṇā saddhāya upāsakehi dinnaṃ bhuñjitvā saccaṃ adhigantum vāyamaṇā sīlāni rakkhanti.
monks / with faith / by lay devotees / given / having enjoyed / truth / to understand / trying / precepts / observe
Having enjoyed (the requisites) given by the lay devotees with faith, the monks observe precepts trying to realise the truth.

25. Rattiyā doṇi nadiṃ taritvā pabhāte (in the morning) dīpaṃ pāpuṇi.
in night / boat / river / having crossed / in morning / island / reached
The boat setting out in the night crossed the river and reached the island in the morning.

26. Gehassa chāyāya ṭhatvā dārikāya bhūmiyaṃ nikkhattaṃ odanaṃ sunakho khādituṃ ārabhi.

house's / in shadow / having stood / by girl / on ground / placed / rice / dog / to eat / started

Having stood in the shadow of the house, the dog started to eat the rice placed on the ground by the girl.

27. Bhariyāya nāliyā mitaṃ dhaññaṃ ādāya kassako āpaṇaṃ gato hoti.

by wife / with measuring vessel / measured / corn / having taken / farmer / [to] market / gone / is

Taking the corn measured by (his) wife with the measuring vessel, the farmer has gone to the market.

28. Uḍḍente kāke disvā vālukāya ca udakena ca kīlantī dārikā hasamānā dhāvi.

flying / crows / having seen / with sand and / with water and / girl / laughing / ran

Having seen the crows flying, the girl playing with sand and water ran laughing.

29. Rathaṃ pājetuṃ (to drive) uggaṇhanto puriso dakkho (clever) rathācariyo bhavituṃ vāyami.

vehicle / to drive / learning / man / clever / vehicle-teacher / to be / tried

Learning to drive a vehicle, the man tried to be a clever driving instructor.

30. Vivaṭaṃhā dvāraṃhā nikkhantā kumārā pañjarehi muttā sakuṇā viya (like) uyyānaṃ dhāviṃsu.

opened / from door / leaving / boys / from cages / released / birds / like / [to] park / ran

The boys left through the open door and ran to the park like birds released from cages.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Seated on the bed the girl drank the milk given by her mother.
nisinnā / mañce / dārikā / pivi / khīraṃ / dinnaṃ / ammāya
Mañce nisinnā dārikā ammāya dinnaṃ khīraṃ pivi.
2. Taking the pots (ghaṭe) and talking the women went to the river to bring water.
gahetvā / ghaṭe / sallapantiyo / nāriyo / gacchiṃsu / nadiṃ / āharituṃ / udakaṃ
Ghaṭe gahetvā sallapantiyo nāriyo udakaṃ āharituṃ nadiṃ gacchiṃsu.
3. Without wishing to harass the bird the woman released him from the cage (pañjara).
na icchantī / viheṭhetuṃ / sakuṇaṃ / itthī / muñci / (taṃ) / pañjarasmā
Sakuṇaṃ viheṭhetuṃ na icchantī itthī (taṃ) pañjarasmā muñci.
4. Unable (asakkoti) to pick the fruits from the tree the young girl called the farmer.
asakkontī / ocinituṃ / phalāni / rukkhahā / taruṇī / pakkosi / kassakaṃ
Rukkhahā phalāni ocinituṃ asakkontī taruṇī kassakaṃ pakkosi.
5. There is no (natthi) milk in the bowl of the crying child.
natthi / khīraṃ / pattasmiṃ / rodantassa / dārakassa
Rodantassa dārakassa pattasmiṃ khīraṃ natthi.
6. The girls who were singing under the tree started dancing.
dārikāyo / gāyantiyo / rukkhāmūlamhi / ārabhiṃsu / naccituṃ
Rukkhāmūlamhi gāyantiyo dārikāyo naccituṃ ārabhiṃsu.
7. Being chased by the hunter and his dogs the deer ran into the forest.
anubandhitā / luddakena ca / kukkurehi ca / migā / dhāviṃsu / araññaṃ
Luddakena ca kukkurehi ca anubandhitā migā araññaṃ dhāviṃsu.
8. Wishing to get profit the women sold garments in shops.
icchantiyo / labhituṃ / lābhaṃ / nāriyo / vikkiṇiṃsu / sātake / āpaṇesu
Lābhaṃ labhituṃ icchantiyo nāriyo āpaṇesu sātake vikkiṇiṃsu.
9. In order to buy oil (tela) to light lamps the boy went from shop to shop.
kiṇituṃ / telaṃ / jāletuṃ / dīpe / kumāro / agami/agacchi / āpaṇasmā / āpaṇaṃ
Kumāro dīpe jāletuṃ telaṃ kiṇituṃ āpaṇasmā āpaṇaṃ agami/agacchi.
10. I gave the box to the girl sitting in the shade of the tree.
ahaṃ / adadiṃ/adāsiṃ / mañjūsāṃ / kaññāya / nisinnāya / chāyāyaṃ / rukkhassa
Ahaṃ rukkhassa chāyāyaṃ nisinnāya kaññāya mañjūsāṃ adadiṃ/adāsiṃ.
11. The girls laughed pulling the creeper from the tree.
kumāriyo / hasiṃsu / ākaḍḍhantiyo / lataṃ / rukkhahā
Rukkhahā lataṃ ākaḍḍhantiyo kumāriyo hasiṃsu.

12. They who oppress women and children are wicked men.

te / viheṭṭhantā / vanitāyo ca / dārake ca / honti / asappurisā

Te vanitāyo ca dārake ca viheṭṭhantā asappurisā honti.

13. We see with our eyes the rays of the sun falling on the ground.

mayam / passāma / nayanehi / suriya-rasmiyo / patantiyo / bhūmiyam

Nayanehi mayam bhūmiyam patantiyo suriyarasmiyo passāma.

14. Hitting with a stick the woman killed the serpent entering the house.

paharitvā / yaṭṭhiyā / itthī / māresi / sappam / pavisantam / geham

Yaṭṭhiyā paharitvā itthī geham pavisantam sappam māresi.

15. Putting fruits and flowers in boxes sisters sat at the open door.

pakkhipantiyo / phalāni ca / pupphāni ca / mañjūsāsu / bhaginiyo / nisidiṃsu / vivaṭe / gehadvāre

Mañjūsāsu phalāni ca pupphāni ca pakkhipantiyo bhaginiyo vivaṭe gehadvāre nisidiṃsu.

16. If you will come out of water and protect the child I will step into the pond and bathe.

sace / tvaṃ / uttaritvā / udakasmā / rakkheyyāsi / dārakam / aham / otaritvā / pokkharaniṃ / nahāyissāmi

Sace tvaṃ udakasmā uttaritvā dārakam rakkheyyāsi aham pokkharaniṃ otaritvā nahāyissāmi.

17. We got angry with the women committing evil and left the hall.

mayam / kujjhitvā / nārīhi / karontihi / pāpakammāni / nikkhamimha / sālāya

Pāpakammāni karontihi nārīhi kujjhitvā mayam sālāya nikkhamimha.

18. Do not shoot the cows and deer roaming in the park, the king and queen will get angry.

(tumhe) / mā / vijjhatha / gāviyo ca / mige ca / āhiṇḍantiyo / uyyāne / bhūpālo ca / rājinī ca / kujjhissanti

Mā tumhe uyyāne āhiṇḍantiyo gāviyo ca mige ca vijjhatha, bhūpālo ca rājinī ca kujjhissanti.

19. May the king and his ministers not oppress the people living in the island.

bhūpālo ca / amaccā ca / mā pīlentu / manusse / viharante / dīpasmim

Mā bhūpālo ca amaccā ca dīpasmim viharante manusse pīlentu.

20. I gave rice to the starving dogs walking on the road.

aham / adadiṃ / odanam / kudhāya pīlitānam / sunakhānam / carantānam / maggamhi

Aham maggamhi carantānam kudhāya pīlitānam sunakhānam odanam adadiṃ.

Pāli Primer Exercise 22

Translate into English:

1. Upāsakehi samaṇā vanditabbā honti.
by lay devotees / monks / to be honoured / are
Monks are to be honoured by lay devotees.
2. Mañjūsāyaṃ nikkhipitabbāṃ suvaṇṇaṃ mā mañcasmiṃ ṭhapehi.
in box / should be kept / gold / do not / on bed / leave!
Do not leave on the bed the gold which should be kept in the box.
3. Sappurisā pūjaṇiye pūjenti, asappurisā tathā (likewise) na karonti.
good men / (those) who should be honoured / honour / wicked men / likewise / do not / do
Good men honour those worthy of honour, wicked men do not do likewise.
4. Bhūpālena rakkhitabbāṃ dīpaṃ amaccā na sammā (well) pārenti.
by king / should be protected / island / ministers / do not / well / protect
The ministers do not govern well the island which should be protected by the king.
5. Manussehi dhammo uggaṇhitabbo, saccaṃ adhigantabbāṃ hoti.
by people / dhamma / should be learned / truth / to be understood / is
The dhamma should be learned by the people, the truth is to be realised.
6. Kumārīhi āhaṭāni pupphāni udakena āsiñcitabbāni honti.
by girls / brought / flowers / with water / to be sprinkled / are
The flowers brought by the girls are to be sprinkled with water.
7. Corena gahitaṃ bhaginiyā dhanāṃ pariyesitabbāṃ hoti.
by robber / take / sister's / wealth / to be searched / is
The wealth of (my) sister taken by the robber is to be searched for.
8. Uyyāne ropitā rukkhā na chinditabbā honti.
in park / planted / trees / not to be cut / are
The trees planted in the park are not to be cut.
9. Dhotabbāni dussāni gahetvā yuvatiyo hasamānā pokkharāṇi otariṃsu.
to be washed / clothes / having taken / maidens / laughing / [into] pond / stepped
Having taken the clothes to be washed, the maidens stepped into the pond laughing.
10. Samaṇehi ovaditabbā kumārā vihāraṃ na gamiṃsu.
by monks / to be advised / boys / [to] monastery / did not go
The boys to be advised by the monks did not go to the monastery.
11. Kassakena kasitabbāṃ khettaṃ vikkiṇitum vāṇijo ussahi.
by farmer / to be ploughed / field / to sell / merchant / tried
The merchant tried to sell the field to be ploughed by the farmer.

12. Āpaṇesu ṭhapitāni vikkiṇitabbāni bhandāni kiṇituṃ te na icchiṃsu.

in shops / kept / to be sold / goods / to buy / they / did not wish

They did not wish to buy the goods kept for sale in the shops.

13. Ammā khādaniyāni ca bhojaniyāni ca paṭiyādetvā dārakānaṃ deti.

mother / hard food and / soft food and / having prepared / to children / gives

The mother prepares hard and soft food, and gives (them) to (her) children.

14. Manussehi dānāni dātabbāni, sīlāni rakkhitabbāni, puññāni kātabbāni.

by people / alms / should be given / precepts / should be observed / merits / should be done

People should give alms, observe precepts and do meritorious deeds.

15. Goṇānaṃ dātabbāni tiṇāni kassako khattamhā āhari.

to oxen / to be given / grass / farmer / from field / brought

The farmer brought from the field the grass to be given to the oxen.

16. Migā pāniyaṃ udakaṃ pariyasantā aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍiṃsu.

deer / drinking water / water / searching [for] / in forest / wandered

The deer searching for drinking water wandered in the forest.

17. Darikāya dātuṃ phalāni āpaṇasmā vā (or) khattamhā vā āharitabbāni honti.

to girl / to give / fruits / from shop or / from field or / to be brought / are

The fruits are to be brought from the shop or the field to give to the girl.

18. Kathetabbaṃ vā akathetabbaṃ* vā ajānanto asappuriso mā sabhāyaṃ nisīdatu.

should be spoken or / should not be spoken or / not knowing / wicked man / does not / in assembly / may...sit!

Let not a wicked man who does not know what should be spoken and what should not be spoken sit in the assembly.

19. Tumhe bhūpālā amaccehi ca paṇḍitehi ca samaṇehi ca anusāsitaṃ hotha.

you / kings / by ministers and / by wise men and / by monks and / to be instructed / are

You kings are to be instructed by ministers, wise men and monks.

20. Upāsakena puṭṭho pañho paṇḍitena vyākātabbo hoti.

by lay person / asked / question / by wise man / to be explained / is

The question asked by the lay person is to be explained by a wise man.

21. Bhūpālassa uyyāne vasantā migā ca sakunā ca luddakehi na hantabbā honti.

king's / in park / living / deer and / birds and / by hunter / not to be killed / are

Deer and birds living in the king's park are not to be killed by hunters.

22. Kusalam̐ ajānitvā pāpam̐ karontā kumārā na akkositabbā, te samaṇehi ca paṇḍehi ca sappurisehi ca anusāsitabbā.

good / not having known / evil / committing / boys / should not be scolded / they / by monks and / by wise men and / by virtuous men and / should be advised

Boys who commit sin without knowing what is wholesome should not be scolded, they should be advised by monks, wise men and virtuous men.

23. Asappurisā parivajjetabbā, mā tumhe tehi saddhiṃ (with them) gāme āhiṇḍatha.

wicked men / should be avoided / do not / you / with them / in village / wander!

Wicked men should be avoided, you do not wander in the village with them.

24. Surā na pātabbā, sace piveyyātha tumhe gilānā bhavissatha.

liquor / should not be drunk / if / (you) drink / you / sick / will become

Liquor should not be drunk, if you drink you will fall ill.

25. Dhammena jīvantā manussā devehi rakkhitabbā honti.

righteously / living / people / by deities / to be protected / are

People living righteously are to be protected by deities.

Translate into Pāli:

1. At night people should light lamps.
rattiyaṃ / manussā / jālentu / dīpe
Rattiyaṃ manussā dīpe jālentu.
2. The merchant brought horses to be sold to the farmers.
vāṇijo / āhari / asse / vikkiṇitabbe / kassakānaṃ
Vāṇijo kassakānaṃ vikkiṇitabbe asse āhari.
3. Objects should be seen with eyes, tastes (rasāni) should be enjoyed with the tongue.
rūpāni / passitabbāni / locanehi / rasāni / sādiyitabbāni / jivhāya
Locanehi rūpāni passitabbāni, jivhāya rasāni sādiyitabbāni.
4. The dog should not be hit with sticks and stones.
kukkuro / na paharitaḥḥo (hoti) / yaṭṭhihi ca / pāsāṇehi ca
Kukkuro yaṭṭhihi ca pāsāṇehi ca na paharitaḥḥo hoti.
5. People in the island should be protected by the king and his ministers.
manussā / dīpe / ārakkhitaḥḥa (hoti) / bhūpālena ca / amaccehi ca
Manussā dīpe bhūpālena ca amaccehi ca ārakkhitaḥḥa hoti.
6. Flowers should not be picked by men walking in the park.
pupphāni / na ocinitabbāni (hoti) / narehi / carantehi / uyyāne
Pupphāni uyyāne carantehi narehi na ocinitabbāni hoti.
7. The corn should be measured by the farmer with his wife.
dhaññaṃ / miṇitabbāṃ (hoti) / kassakena / bhariyāya saha
Dhaññaṃ bhariyāya saha kassakena miṇitabbāṃ hoti.
8. Men should not do evil.
(Lit.: Evil should not be done by men.)
manussehi / na kātabbāṃ / pāpaṃ
Manussehi pāpaṃ na kātabbāṃ.
9. Grass and water should be given to oxen and goats.
tiṇaṃ ca / udakaṃ ca / dātabbāṃ (hoti) / goṇānaṃ ca / ajānaṃ ca
Tiṇaṃ ca udakaṃ ca goṇānaṃ ca ajānaṃ ca dātabbāṃ hoti.
10. The assembly should be addressed by the teacher's sister.
parisā / āmantetabbā / ācariyassa / bhaginiyā
Parisā ācariyassa bhaginiyā āmantetabbā.
11. The lions sleeping in the caves should not be approached by men.
sīhā / sayantā / guhāsu / na upasaṅkamitabbā (hoti) / narehi
Guhāsu sayantā sīhā narehi na upasaṅkamitabbā hoti.

12. The mother's clothes should be washed by the girl.

ammāya / dussāni / dhovitabbāni (honti) / dārikāya

Ammāya dussāni dārikāya dhovitabbāni honti.

* *akathetabbaṃ: a- here is a negative prefix.*

Pāli Primer Exercise 23

Translate into English:

1. Ammā samaṇehi asappurise putte anusāsāpesi.
mother / monks / wicked / son / got...to admonish
The mother got the monks to admonish (her) wicked sons.
2. Tumhe manusse pīlente core āmantāpetvā ovadatha.
you / people / oppressing / robbers / having got...summoned / advise
You get the robbers oppressing people summoned and advise (them).
3. Vāṇijo kassakena rukke chindāpetvā/chedāpetvā sakaṭena nagaraṃ netvā vikkīṇi.
merchant / farmer / trees / having got...to cut / by cart / [to] town / having taken / sold
The merchant got the farmer to cut the trees, took them by cart to the town and sold (them).
4. Samaṇo upāsake sannipātāpetvā dhammaṃ desesi.
monk / lay devotees / having got...assembled / dhamma / preached
The monk got the lay devotees assembled and preached the dhamma.
5. Mātulo kumārehi pupphāni ca phalāni ca ocināpesi.
uncle / boys / flowers and / fruits and / got...to pick
The uncle got the boys to pick flowers and fruits.
6. Dārikā sunakhaṃ pokkharāṇi otaṇāpesi.
girl / dog / [into] pond / get...to descend
The girl made the dog get down into the pond.
7. Amacco vāṇije ca kassake ca pakkosāpetvā pucchissati.
minister / merchants and / farmers and / having got...summoned / will question
Having summoned the merchants and farmers, the minister will question them.
8. Kaññāhi āhaṭāni pupphāni vanitāyo āsiñcāpesuṃ
by girls / brought / flowers / women / got...to be sprinkled
Women got the flowers brought by the girls to be sprinkled.
9. Bhariyāya kātabbaṃ kammaṃ ahaṃ karomi.
by wife / should be done / work / I / do
I do the work which should be done by a wife.
10. Luddako mittena migaṃ vijjhivā mārāpesi.
hunter / by friend / deer / having shot / got...to be killed
The hunter got the deer shot and killed by a friend.

11. Brāhmaṇo ācāriyena kumāriṃ dhammaṃ uggaṇhāpesi.
brahmin / teacher / to daughter / dhamma / got...to teach
 The brahmin got a teacher to teach the dhamma to (his) daughter.
12. Ammā dārikaṃ khīraṃ pāyetvā mañce sayāpesi.
mother / girl / milk / having drunk / on bed / got...to sleep
 The mother got the girl to drink the milk and sleep on the bed.
13. Vāṇijā assehi bhaṇḍāni gāhāpetvā vikkiṇitum nagaraṃ gamiṃsu.
merchants / horses / goods / having got...to carry / to sell / [to] city / went
 The merchants made the horses carry the goods and went to the city to sell (them).
14. Vanitā sahāyakena rukkhassa sākhāyo ākaḍḍhāpetvā gehaṃ nesi.
woman / friend / tree's / branches / having got...to drag / home / took
 The woman got a friend to drag the branches of the tree, and took (them) home.
15. Ammā puttena gehaṃ āgataṃ samaṇaṃ vandāpesi.
mother / son / [to] house / come / monk / got...to honour
 The mother got (her) son to honour the monk who came to the house.
16. Upāsakā samaṇe āsanesu nisīdāpetvā bhojāpesuṃ.
lay devotees / monks / on seats / having got...seated / got...to eat
 The lay devotees got the monks to sit on the seats and eat.
17. Bhaginī bhinnapattassa khaṇḍāni (pieces) āmasantī rodantī gehadvāre aṭṭhāsi.
sister / of broken bowl / pieces / touching / crying / at the front door / stood
 Touching pieces of the broken bowl, the sister stood at the front door crying.
18. Udakaṃ āharitum gacchantiyo nāriyo sallapantiyo rukkhamaññesu patitāni
 kusumāni oloketvā modimṃsu.
water / to bring / going / women / engaging in conversation / at foot of the trees / fallen / flowers / having looked / enjoyed
 Women going to fetch water enjoyed themselves talking, looking at the flowers fallen at the foot of the trees.
19. Luddako tuṇḍena phalaṃ ocinitum vāyamantaṃ suvaṃ sareṇa vijjhi.
hunter / with beak / fruit / to pick / trying / parrot / with arrow / shot
 With an arrow, the hunter shot the parrot trying to pick a fruit with (its) beak.
20. Sappurisena kārāpitesu vihāresu samaṇā vasanti.
by good men / got built / in monasteries / monks / live
 The monks live in the monasteries which good men got constructed.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The wicked man gets his sons to shoot birds.
asappuriso / puttehi / vijjāpeti / sakuṇe
Asappuriso puttehi sakuṇe vijjāpeti.
2. The lay devotees will get the monk to preach the doctrine.
upāsakā / samaṇena / desāpessanti / dhammaṃ
Upāsakā samaṇena dhammaṃ desāpessanti.
3. Women get their children to honour the Buddha's disciples.
nāriyo / dārahehi / vandāpenti / Buddhassa / sāvake
Nāriyo dārahehi Buddhassa sāvake vandāpenti.
4. The young woman will get her sister to speak at the assembly.
taruṇī / bhaginiṃ / kathāpessati / sabhāyaṃ
Tarūṇī bhaginiṃ sabhāyaṃ kathāpessati.
5. The farmer caused the tree to fall into the pit.
kassako / rukkhaṃ / pātesi / āvāṭe
Kassako āvāṭe rukkhaṃ pātesi.
6. You (pl.) will get the flowers sprinkled with water.
tumhe / pupphāni / siñcāpessatha / udakena
Tumhe udakena pupphāni siñcāpessatha.
7. The king got his ministers to build a monastery.
bhūpālo / amaccehi / kārāpesi / viharaṃ
Bhūpālo amaccehi viharaṃ kārāpesi.
8. The queen will live in the palace which the king got built.
rājini / vasissati / pāsāde / bhūpālena / kārāpīte
Rājini bhūpālena kārāpīte pāsāde vasissati.
9. The merchant got his wife to put the goods in boxes.
vāṇijo / bhariyāya / nikkhipāpesi / bhaṇḍāni / mañjūsāsu
Vāṇijo bhariyāya mañjūsāsu bhaṇḍāni nikkhipāpesi.
10. The brahmin got the Buddha's disciple to preach to his people.
brāhmaṇo / Buddhassa / sāvakena / anusāsāpesi / ñātayo
Brāhmaṇo Buddhassa sāvakena ñātayo (relatives) anusāsāpesi.

Pāli Primer Exercise 24

Translate into English:

1. Vadhū sassuyā dhenum rajjuyā bandhitvā khettaṃ nesi.
daughter-in-law / mother-in-law's / cow / with rope / having tied / [to] field / took
The daughter-in-law tied (her) mother-in-law's cow with a rope and took (it) to the field.
2. Ammā yāguṃ pacitvā dārakānaṃ datvā mañce nisīdi.
mother / gruel / having cooked / to children / having given / on bed / sat
Having cooked gruel and given (it) to the children, the mother sat on the bed.
3. Yuvatiyā hattesu ca aṅgulīsu ca daddu atthi.
maiden's / hands and / fingers and / eczema / there is
There is eczema on the hands and fingers of the young girl.
4. Mayaṃ aṭaviyaṃ carantiyo kaṇeruyo apassimha.
we / in forest / roaming / cow-elephants / saw
We saw the cow-elephants roaming in the forest.
5. Itthī yuvatiyā bhattaṃ pacāpetvā dārikānaṃ thokaṃ thokaṃ vibhaji.
woman / maiden / rice / got...to cook / to girls / little by little / distributed
The women got the maiden to cook rice and gave a little each to the girls.
Alt: The woman got the maiden to cook rice and she distributed it to the girls little by little.
6. Tumhe vijjuyā ālokena guhāyaṃ sayantaṃ sīhaṃ passittha.
you / lightning's / with light / in cave / sleeping / lion / saw
With the light of the lightning, you saw the lion sleeping in the cave.
7. Yuvatiyā hatthesu kumārehi dinnā mālāyo santi.
maiden's / in hands / by boys / given / garlands / are
In the maiden's hands are the garlands given by the boys.
8. Vadhū khette kāsūsu patitāni phalāni saṃhari.
daughter-in-law / in field / in pits / fallen / fruits / collected
The daughter-in-law collected the fruits fallen in the pits in the field.
9. Brāhmaṇo Buddhassa dhātuyo vibhajitvā bhūpālānaṃ adadi/adāsi.
brahmin / Buddha's / relics / having distributed / to kings / gave
The brahmin distributed Buddha's relics and gave to the kings.
10. Vadhū sassuyā pāde vandi.
daughter-in-laws / mother-in-law's / feet / honoured
The daughter-in-laws honoured their mother-in-law's feet.

11. Yuvatiyā gehaṃ sammajjitabbaṃ hoti.

maiden's / house / to be swept / is

The young girl's house should be swept.

12. Devatāyo sakalaṃ (entire) vihāraṃ obhāsetiyo Buddhaṃ upasa`nkamiṃsu.

deities / entire / monastery / illuminating / Buddha / approached

The deities illuminating the entire monastery approached the Buddha.

13. Aṭavīsu vasantiyo kaṇeruṃ sākāyaṃ bhañjivā khādanti.

in forest / living / cow-elephants / branches / having broken / eat

The cow-elephants living in the forest break the branches and eat.

14. Ahaṃ rukkhassa chāyāyaṃ nisinnānaṃ dhenūnaṃ ca goṇānaṃ ca tiṇāni
adadiṃ/adāsiṃ.

I / tree's / in shadow / seated / cows and / bulls and / grass / gave

I gave grass to the cows and bulls seated in the shade of the tree.

15. Itthī magge gacchantiṃ ammaṃ passitvā rathamhā oruṃha taṃ vanditvā
rathasmiṃ āropetvā gehaṃ nesi.

*woman / on road / going / mother / having seen / from chariot / having descended /
her / having honoured / [into] chariot / made...get into / home / led*

Having seen the mother going on the road, the woman got off from the chariot,
honoured her, made her get into the chariot and took her home.

16. Vadhū gehassa dvāraṃ thaketvā nahāyituṃ nadiṃ upasa`nkamitvā yuvatīhi
saddhiṃ sallapantī nadiyā tīre aṭṭhāsi.

*daughter-in-law / house's / door / having shut / to bathe / [to] river / having
approached / with maidens / talking / river's / on bank / stood*

Having shut the front door, the daughter-in-law approaching the river to bathe stood
on the bank of the river talking with young women.

17. Bhūpālo manusse vihiṃsante core nāsetvā dipaṃ pālesi.

king / people / harming / robbers / having destroyed / island / ruled

The king destroyed the robbers harming the people, and ruled the island.

18. Ammā asappurise bhajamāne putte samaṇehi ovādāpesi.

mother / wicked men / associating with / sons / monks / got...to advise

The mother got the monks to advise (her) sons associating with wicked men.

19. Sappurisenā kiṇitvā āhaṭehi bhaṇḍehi chaḍḍetabbaṃ natthi.

*by good man / having brought / purchased / goods / to be thrown away / there is
nothing*

There is nothing to be thrown away from the goods purchased and brought by the
good man.

20. Mā tumhe gāme vasante kassake vihiṃsatha.

do not / you / in village / living / farmers / harm!

(You) Do not harm the farmers living in the village.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The mother took the gold kept in the box and gave it to the daughter.
ammā / gahetvā / suvaṇṇaṃ / ṭhapitaṃ / mañjūsāyaṃ / adadi/adāsi / dhītuyā
Ammā mañjūsāyaṃ ṭhapitaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ gahetvā dhītuyā adadi/adāsi.
2. The daughter-in-law honoured the gods with garlands and fruits.
vadhū / pūjesi / devatāyo / mālāhi ca / phalehi ca
Vadhū mālāhi ca phalehi ca devatāyo pūjesi.
3. If you dig holes, I will plant trees.
sace / tvaṃ / khaṇeyyāsi / kāsū / ahaṃ / ropessāmi / rukkhe
Sace tvaṃ kāsū khaṇeyyāsi, ahaṃ rukkhe ropessāmi.
4. You (pl.) go to the field and bring the corn home.
tumhe / khettaṃ / gantvā / āharatha / dhaññaṃ / gehaṃ
Tumhe khettaṃ gantvā gehaṃ dhaññaṃ āharatha.
5. Cow-elephants wandered in the forest eating plantain trees.
kaṇeruyo / āhiṇḍimsu / aṭaviyaṃ / khādantiyo / kadali-rukkhe
Kaṇeruyo kadalirukkhe khādantiyo aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍimsu.
6. I looked at the girls crossing the river by boat.
ahaṃ / olokesiṃ / kumāriyo / tarantiyo / nadiṃ / doṇiyā
Ahaṃ doṇiyā nadiṃ tarantiyo kumāriyo olokesiṃ.
7. Young women pulled the branches fallen in the pit.
taruṇiyo / ākaḍḍhimsu / sākhāyo / patitāyo / kāsuyaṃ
Tarūṇiyo kāsuyaṃ patitāyo sākhāyo ākaḍḍhimsu.
8. The rays of the sun illuminate the world.
rasmiyo / suriyassa / obhāsentī / lokaṃ
Suriyassa rasmiyo lokaṃ obhāsentī.
9. Singing songs the sisters went to the tank to bathe.
gāyantiyo / gītāni / bhaginiyo / gacchiṃsu / vāpiṃ / nahāyituṃ
Gītāni gāyantiyo bhaginiyo nahāyituṃ vāpiṃ gacchiṃsu.
10. The woman tied the cow with a rope and brought it to the field.
vanitā / bandhitvā / gāviṃ / rajjuyā / ānesi / khettaṃ
Vanitā rajjuyā gāviṃ bandhitvā khettaṃ ānesi.
11. The daughter-in-law went to Anurādhapura with the mother-in-law to honour the relics of the Buddha.
vadhu / agacchi / Anurādhapuraṃ / sassuyā saha / vandituṃ / Tathāgata-dhātuyo
Vadhu Tathāgatadhātuyo vandituṃ sassuyā saha Anurādhapuraṃ agacchi.

12. May virtue and wisdom illuminate the minds of men in the world.

sīlaṃ ca / paññā ca / obhāsentu / cittāni / manussānaṃ / loke

Sīlaṃ ca paññā ca loke manussānaṃ cittāni obhāsentu.

Pāli Primer Exercise 25

Translate into English:

1. Munayo sīlaṃ rakkhantā girimhi guhāsu vasiṃsu.
sages / precepts / observing / on mountain / in caves
The sages observing precepts lived in the caves on the mountain.
2. Ācariyena saddhiṃ viharanto kavi isi hoti.
with teacher / living / poet / sage / becomes
Residing with the teacher, the poet becomes a sage.
3. Bhūpati asinā ariṃ paharivā māresi.
king / with sword / enemy / having hit / killed
The king hit and killed the enemy with a sword.
4. Pati bhariyāya paṭiyāditam odanam bhuñjitvā khettaṃ agami.
husband / by wife / prepared / rice / having eaten / [to] field / went
The husband ate the rice prepared by (his) wife and went to the field.
5. Sappurisā gahapatayo bhariyāhi ca puttehi ca gehesu vasantā sukhaṃ vindanti.
righteous / householders / with wives and / with sons and / in homes / living / happiness / experience
Righteous householders living in (their) homes with (their) wives and sons enjoy happiness.
6. Nidhiṃ pariyesanto adhipati sahāyakehi saddhiṃ dīpaṃ agacchi.
hidden treasure / searching / lord / with friends / [to] island / went
Searching for the (hidden) treasure, the lord went to the island with friends.
7. Atithīnam odanam pacantī itthī aggim jālesi.
for guests / meal / cooking / woman / fire / kindled
The woman cooking a meal for the guests kindled the fire.
8. Vyādhinā pīlito naro mañce sayati.
by illness / afflicted / man / on bed / sleeps
The man afflicted by an illness sleeps on the bed.
9. Gahapati vīhīnaṃ rāsīṃ minanto bhariyāya saddhiṃ kathesi.
householder / of paddy / heap / measuring / with wife / spoke
The householder measuring the heap of paddy spoke with (his) wife.
10. Dārikā girimhā udentaṃ raviṃ oloketi hasanti.
girls / from mountain / rising / sun / seeing / laugh
The girls looking at the sun rising from the mountain laugh.

11. Bhūpatino mutṭhimhi maṇayo bhavanti.

king's / in fist / gems / there are

There are gems in the king's fist.

12. Ari kavino soṇaṃ yaṭṭhiyā paharivā dhāvi.

enemy / poet's / dog / with walking stick / having hit / ran

The enemy hit the poet's dog with (his) walking stick and ran.

13. Kavi patinā dinnam maṇim pāṇinā gaṇhi.

poet / by master / given / gem / in hand / took

The poet took in his hand the gem given by the master.

14. Nāriyo patīhi saddhiṃ udadhiṃ gantvā nahāyituṃ ārabhiṃsu.

women / with husbands / [to] sea / having gone / to bathe / began

Having gone to the sea with (their) husbands, the women began to bathe.

15. Adhipati atithiṃ khādanīyehi ca bhojanīyehi ca bhojāpesi.

lord / guest / hard food and / soft food and / got...to eat

Lit: The lord got (his) guest to eat hard food and soft food.

The lord entertained (his) guest with hard and soft food.

16. Bhūpatinā kattabbāni kammāni adhipatayo na karissanti.

by king / to be done / work / leaders / will not do

The leaders will not do the work that should be done by the king.

17. Munīhi pariyesitabbaṃ dhammaṃ ahaṃ pi uggaṇhituṃ icchāmi.

by sages / sought / doctrine / I / too / to learn / wish

I wish to learn the doctrine sought by the sages too.

18. Ahaṃ dīpaṃ jāletvā udakena āsittāni padumāni Buddhassa pūjemi.

I / lamp / having kindled / with water / sprinkled / lotuses / to Buddha / offer

I light the lamp and offer to the Buddha lotuses sprinkled with water.

19. Tvaṃ girimhi vasante dīpayo oloketuṃ luddakena saha giriṃ āruhasi.

you / in mountain / living / leopards / to look at / with hunter / mountain / climb

You climb the mountain with the hunter to look at the leopards living in the mountain.

20. Devī parisāya saha sabhāyaṃ nisinnā hoti.

queen / with retinue / in assembly / seated / is

The queen is seated in the assembly with (her) retinue.

21. Gahapatayo pañhe pucchituṃ ākaṅkhamānā isiṃ upasaṅkamīṃsu.

householders / questions / to ask / hoping / sage / approached

The householders, hoping to ask questions, approached the sage.

22. Gahapatīhi puṭṭho isi pañhe vyākari.

by householders / questioned / sage / questions / answered

Questioned by the householders, the sage answered the questions.

23. Nāriyā dhotāni vatthāni gaṇhante kapayo disvā kumārā pāsāṇehi te (them) pahariṃsu.

by woman / washed / clothes / taking / monkeys / having seen / boys / with stones / them / hit

Having seen the monkeys taking the clothes washed by the woman, the boys hit them with stones.

24. Uyyāne āhiṇḍitvā tiṇaṃ khādantiyo gāviyo ca goṇā ca ajā ca aṭaviṃ pavisitvā dīpiṃ disvā bhāyiṃsu.

in park / having roamed / grass / eating / cows and / oxen and / goats and / forest / having entered / leopard / having seen / were frightened

Having entered the forest, the cows, oxen and goats roaming in the park and eating grass saw the leopard and were frightened.

25. Gahapatīhi munayo ca atithayo ca bhojetabbā honti.

by householders / sages and / guests and / to be entertained / are

The sages and guests should be entertained by the householders.

26. Ammā mañjūsāya pakkhipitvā rakkhite maṇayo dārikāya ca vadhuyā ca adadi/adāsi.

mother / in box / having kept / protected / gems / to girl and / to daughter-in-law and / gave

The mother gave the gems kept protected in a box to the little girl and (her) daughter-in-law.

27. Yadi tumhe bhūpatiṃ upasaṅkameyyātha mayaṃ rathaṃ paṭiyādessāma.

if / you / king / would approach / we / chariot / shall prepare

If you would approach the king, we shall prepare the chariot.

28. Gahapati coraṃ gīvāya gahetvā pādena kucchiṃ pahari.

householder / robber / by neck / having taken / with foot / belly / hit

The householder seized the robber by the neck and kicked (his) belly.

29. Sakuṇehi katāni kulāvakāni (nests) mā tumhe bhindatha.

by birds / built / nests / do not / you / break!

You do not break the nests built by the birds.

30. Gītaṃ gāyantī yuvati gāviṃ upasaṅkamma khīraṃ duhituṃ (to milk) ārabhi.

song / singing / maiden / cow / having approached / milk / to milk / began

The young woman singing a song approached the cow and began to milk (it).

31. Buddhassa dhātuyo vandituṃ mayaṃ vihāraṃ gamimha.

Buddha's / relics / to worship / we / [to] monastery / went

We went to the monastery to worship the relics of the Buddha.

32. Mayaṃ kaññāyo dhammasālaṃ sammajjitvā kilañjāsu (on mats) nisīditvā dhammaṃ suṇimha.

we / maidens / dhamma hall / having swept / on mats / having sat / dhamma / listened to

We young girls swept the dhamma hall, sat on the mats and listened to the dhamma.

33. Mayaṃ locanehi rūpāni passāma, sotehi (with ears) saddaṃ (sound) suṇāma, jivhāya rasaṃ sādiyāma (we taste).

we / with eyes / things / see / with ears / sound / hear / with tongue / flavours / taste

We see objects with eyes, hear sound with ears, and taste flavours with the tongue.

34. Te aṭaviyā āhiṇḍantiyo gāviyo rajjūhi bandhitvā khettaṃ ānesuṃ.

they / in forest / roaming / cows / with ropes / having tied / [to] field / brought

They tied the cows roaming in the forest with ropes, and brought (them) to the field.

35. Bhariyā vyādhinā pīṭassa patino hatthaṃ āmasantī taṃ (him) samassāsesi (comforted).

wife / by disease / oppressed / husband's / hand / stroking / him / comforted

Stroking the hand of (her) husband who was oppressed by a disease, the wife comforted him.

36. Gahapati atithinā saddhiṃ sallapanto sālāya nisinno hoti.

householder / with guest / engaging in conversation / in hall / seated / is

The householder is seated in the hall discussing with the guest.

37. Muni saccaṃ adhigantvā manussānaṃ dhammaṃ desetum pabbatamhā oruyha gāme vihāre vasati.

sage / truth / having understood / to people / doctrine / to preach / from mountain / having descended / in village / in monastery / lives

Having understood the truth, the sage comes down from the mountain and lives in the monastery in the village to preach the doctrine to the people.

38. Rajjuyā bandhitvā gāvī tattha tattha (here and there) āhiṇḍituṃ asakkontī rukkhamūle tiṇaṃ khādati.

by rope / tied / cow / here and there / to move / is unable / at foot of tree / grass / eats

Unable to move here and there, the cow tethered by a rope eats grass at the foot of a tree.

39. Devī bhūpatinā saddhiṃ rathena gacchantī anatarāmagge (on the way) kasante kassake passi.

queen / with king / by chariot / going / on the way / ploughing / farmers / saw

The queen going in a chariot with the king saw the farmers ploughing on the way.

40. Mā tumhe akusalaṃ karoṭha, sace kareyyātha sukhaṃ vindituṃ na labhissatha.
*do not / you / evil / commit / if / (you) would do / happiness / to enjoy / not / will
get*
(You) Do not commit evil, if you do, you will not get to enjoy happiness.

Translate into Pāli:

1. The husbands brought gems from the island for their wives.

patayo / āhariṃsu / maṇayo / dīpasmā / bhariyānaṃ

Patayo bhariyānaṃ dīpasmā maṇayo āhariṃsu.

2. Sickesses oppress people living in the world.

vyādhayo / pīḷenti / manusse / vasante / loke

Vyādhayo loke vasante manusse pīḷenti.

3. Sitting on the ground the woman measured paddy with a nāḷi.

nisīditvā / bhūmiyaṃ / nārī / mini / vīhiṃ / nāḷiyā

Bhūmiyaṃ nisīditvā nārī nāḷiyā vīhiṃ mini.

4. Householders who do evil do not worship sages.

gahapatayo / karontā / pāpaṃ / na / vandanti / munayo

Gahapatayo pāpaṃ karontā munayo na vandanti.

5. If you dig up the treasure you will get gems.

sace / tvaṃ / khaṇeyyāsi / nidhiṃ / (tvaṃ) / labhissasi / maṇayo

Sace tvaṃ nidhiṃ khaṇeyyāsi maṇayo labhissasi.

6. I washed the clothes which were to be washed by the wife.

ahaṃ / dhoviṃ / vatthāni / dhovitabbāni / bhariyāya

Ahaṃ bhariyāya dhovitabbāni vatthāni dhoviṃ.

7. We drank the gruel which was prepared by our mother.

mayam / pivimha / yāguṃ / paṭiyāditam / ammāya

Mayam ammāya paṭiyāditam yāguṃ pivimha.

8. You kindle the fire to cook rice and gruel for the guests coming from the city.

tvaṃ / jālesi / aggim / pacituṃ / odanam ca / yāguṃ ca / atithīnam /

āgacchantānam / nagaramhā

Tvaṃ nagaramhā āgacchantānam atithīnam odanam ca yāguṃ ca pacituṃ aggim jālesi.

9. The householder hit with a sword the thief who entered the house.

gahapati / pahari / asinā / coram / pavitṭham / geham

Gahapati asinā geham pavitṭham coram pahari.

10. The young girl gave grass to the cows standing in the shade of the tree.

taruṇī / dadi/adāsi / tiṇam / gāvīnam / ṭhitānam / chāyāyam / rukkhassa

Taruṇī rukkhassa chāyāyam ṭhitānam gāvīnam tiṇam dadi/adāsi.

11. Monkeys dwell on trees, lions sleep in caves, serpents move on the ground.

vānarā / viharanti / rukkhesu / sīhā / sayanti / guhāsu / sappā / caranti / bhūmiyaṃ

Vānarā rukkhesu viharanti, sīhā guhāsu sayanti, sappā bhūmiyaṃ caranti.

12. If you buy and bring goods from the city, I will sell them (tāni) to farmers.
sace / tvam / kiṇitvā / bhaṇḍāni / nagarasmā / āhareyyāsi / ahaṃ / vikkiṇissāmi / tāni / kassakānaṃ

Sace tvam nagarasmā bhaṇḍāni kiṇitvā āhareyyāsi, ahaṃ kassakānaṃ tāni vikkiṇissāmi.

13. O wicked man, if you do merit you will experience happiness.
asappurisa / sace / tvam / kareyyāsi / kusalaṃ / tvam / vindeyyāsi / sukhaṃ
Asappurisa! sace tvam kusalaṃ kareyyāsi tvam sukhaṃ vindeyyāsi.

14. There are gems and gold in the boxes in my mother's house.
santi / maṇayo ca / suvaṇṇo ca / mañjūsāsu / ammāya / gehamhi
Maṇayo ca suvaṇṇo ca ammāya gehamhi mañjūsāsu santi.

15. The sage preached the doctrine to the king's retinue seated on the ground.
muni / desesi / dhammaṃ / bhūpatissa / parisāya / nisinnāya / bhūmiyaṃ
Muni bhūmiyaṃ nisinnāya bhūpatissa parisāya dhammaṃ desesi.

16. Recluses, sages and poets are honoured by virtuous men.
samaṇā ca / munayo ca / kavayo ca / honti / pūjitā / sappurehi
Samaṇā ca munayo ca kavayo ca sappurehi pūjitā honti.

17. We will get the treasure which is protected by the leader.
mayam / labhissāma / nidhiṃ / rakkhitaṃ / adhipatinā
Mayam adhipatinā rakkhitaṃ nidhiṃ labhissāma.

18. Do not cut branches of the trees planted in the park.
(tumhe) / mā / chindatha / sākhāyo / rukkhānaṃ / ropitānaṃ / uyyānasmiṃ
Mā tumhe uyyānasmiṃ ropitānaṃ rukkhānaṃ sākhāyo chindatha.

19. Being released from the cage the birds flew into the sky.
muttā / pañjaramhā / sakuṇā / uppatimsu / ākāsaṃ
Pañjaramhā muttā sakuṇā ākāsaṃ uppatimsu.

20. We did not see sages crossing the river through psychic power.
mayam / na passimha / munayo / tarante / nadiṃ / iddhiyā
Mayam iddhiyā nadiṃ tarante munayo na passimha.

Pāli Primer Exercise 26

Translate into English:

1. Pakkhī gāyanto sākāyaṃ nisīdati.

bird / singing / on branch / sits

The bird sits on the branch singing.

2. Gāviṃ rajjuyā muñcamānā ammā khette ñhitā hoti.

cow / from rope / releasing / mother / in field / stood / is

Mother is standing in the field releasing the cow from the rope.

3. Kaññāyo sabhāyaṃ naccantiyo gāyimsu.

girls / in hall / dancing / sang

The girls sang while dancing in the hall.

4. Setṭhī mahantaṃ (much) dhaṇaṃ vissajjetvā samaññaṃ vihāraṃ kārāpesi.

millionaire / much / wealth / having spent / for monks / monastery / got...built

The millionaire spent much wealth and got a monastery built for the monks.

5. Hatthino ca kaṇeruyo ca aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍanti.

male elephants and / female elephants / in forest / roam

Male and female elephants roam in the forest.

6. Pāpakārī pāpāni paṭicchādetvā sappuriso viya (like) sabhāyaṃ nisinno setṭhinā saddhiṃ katesi.

evil doer / wicked deeds / having hidden / righteous man / like / at meeting / seated / with rich man / spoke

The evil doer hid (his) wicked deeds and sitting at the meeting (posing) like a righteous man spoke with the rich man.

7. Sappurisā dīghajīvino hontu, puttā sukhino bhavantu.

good men / long living people / may...be / sons / happy / may...be

May good men enjoy long life, may (their) sons be happy.

8. Vāṇijo nagaramhā bhaṇḍāni kiṇitvā piṭakesu pakkipitvā rajjuyā bandhitvā āpaṇaṃ pesesi.

merchant / from town / goods / having bought / in boxes / having packed / with rope / having tied / [to] market / sent

The merchant bought the goods from the town, packed (them) in boxes, tied (the boxes) with a rope and sent (them) to the market.

9. Sārathinā āhaṭe rathe vaḍḍhakī nisinno hoti.

by charioteer / brought / in chariot / carpenter / seated / is

The carpenter is seated in the chariot brought by the charioteer.

10. Sabbe (all) pāṇino dīghajīvino na bhavanti/honto.

all / beings / long living ones / are not

All beings do not have long lives.

11. Ammā vaḍḍhakinā gehaṃ kārāpetvā dārikāhi saha tattha (there) vasi.

mother / carpenter / house / got...to build / with girls / there / lived

The mother got the carpenter to build a house and lived there with the girls.

12. Mayaṃ maṇayo vatthena veṭhetvā mañjūsāyaṃ nikkhipitvā bhariyānaṃ pesayimha.

we / gems / in cloth / having wrapped / in box / having placed / to wives / sent

Having wrapped the gems in cloth and placed in a box, we sent (them) to (our) wives.

13. Muni pāpakāriṃ pakkosāpetvā dhammaṃ desetvā ovadi.

sage / evil-doer / having summoned / doctrine / having preached / advised

Having summoned the evil-doer, the sage preached the doctrine and advised (him).

14. Balinā bhūpatino dinnaṃ kariṃ oloketuṃ tumhe sannipatittha.

by powerful one / to king / given / elephant / to look / you / assembled

You assembled to look at the elephant given to the king by the powerful one.

15. Ahaṃ seṭṭhī kuṭṭhiṃ pakkosāpetvā bhojanaṃ (food) dāpesiṃ.

I / millionaire / leper / having got...summoned / food / got...given

I, the millionaire, called the leper and caused him to be given food.

16. Sace girimhi sikhino vasanti, te (them) passituṃ ahaṃ giriṃ āruhituṃ ussahissāmi.

if / peacocks / in mountain / live / them / to see / I / mountain / to climb / will try

If the peacocks live in the mountain, I will try to climb the mountain to see them.

17. Bhūpati sappuriso abhavi/ahosi; mantino pāpakārino abhaviṃsu/ahesuṃ.

king / righteous man / was / ministers / evil-doers / were

The king was a righteous man, the ministers were evil-doers.

18. Balinā kārāpitesu pāsādesu seṭṭhino puttā na vasiṃsu.

by powerful ones / got..built / in palaces / banker's / sons / did not live

The banker's sons did not live in the palaces the powerful ones got built.

19. Sabbe pāṇino sukhaṃ pariyesamānā jīvanti, kammāni karonti.

all / living beings / happiness / seeking / live / deeds / performing

All beings live seeking happiness and performing deeds.

20. Sāmī maṇayo ca suvaṇṇaṃ ca kiṇitvā bhariyāya adadi/adāsi.

husband / gems and / gold and / having bought / to wife / gave

The husband bought gems and gold and gave to (his) wife.

21. Asanisaddaṃ (sound of thunder) sutvā girimhi sikhino naccituṃ ārabhiṃsu.
peal of thunder / having heard / in mountain / peacocks / to dance / began
After hearing the peal of thunder, peacocks in the mountain began to dance.

22. Mā balino pāpakārī hontu/bhavantu.
not / powerful men / evil doers / may/should be
Powerful men should not be evil doers.
Alt: May the powerful ones not be evil doers.

23. Sappurisā kusalaṃ karontā, manussehi puññaṃ kārentā, sukhino bhavanti.
good men / merits / doing / people / good / getting...to do / happy / become
Righteous men doing good get people engaged in meritorious deeds and become happy.

24. Kavi asinā ariṃ pahari; kaviṃ paharituṃ asakkonto ari kuddho ahosi.
poet / with sword / enemy / hit / poet / to hit / unable / enemy / angry / was
The poet hit the enemy with a sword; unable to hit the poet, the enemy was angry.

25. Kapayo rukkhesu carantā pupphāni ca chindīsu.
monkeys / on trees / moving / flowers (and) / destroyed
The monkeys moving on the trees destroyed the flowers.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Followed by the evil hunter the elephants ran in the forest.
anubandhitā / pāpakārinā / luddakena / hatthino / dhāvimsu / aṭaviyaṃ
Pāpakārinā luddakena anubandhitā hatthino aṭaviyaṃ dhāvimsu.
2. The leper took the garments given by the husband.
kuṭṭhī / gaṇhi / sātake / dinne / sāminā
Kuṭṭhī sāminā dinne sātake gaṇhi.
3. Leopards living in the forest do not fear lions living in the caves.
dīpayo / vasantā / araññamhi / na bhāyanti / sīhehi / vasantehi / guhāsu
Dīpayo araññamhi vasantā guhāsu vasantehi sīhehi na bhāyanti.
4. Singing a song, the boys danced with the girls in the hall.
gāyantā / gītaṃ / kumārā / naccimsu / dārikāhi saha / sālāyaṃ
Gītaṃ gāyantā kumārā sālāyaṃ dārikāhi saha naccimsu.
5. Mothers with their daughters spread lotuses on the flower altar (pupphāsane).
ammāyo / dhītūhi saha / pattariṃsu / padumāni / pupphāsane
Ammāyo dhītūhi saha pupphāsane padumāni patthariṃsu.
6. If the boys drink liquor, the girls will become angry and will not sing.
sace / kumārā / piveyyuṃ / suraṃ / kumāriyo / kujjhitvā / na gāyissanti
Sace kumārā suraṃ piveyyuṃ kumāriyo kujjhitvā na gāyissanti.
7. The farmer got angry with the evil doer (use gen.) who harassed the cows grazing in the field.
kassako / kujjhi / pāpakārissa / viheṭhentaṣṣa / gāviyo / khādantiyo / tiṇaṃ / khettaṣṣiṃ
Kassako khettaṣṣiṃ tiṇaṃ khādantiyo gāviyo viheṭhentaṣṣa pāpakārissa kujjhi.
8. The banker got the carpenter to build a mansion for his sons.
setṭhī / vaḍḍhakinā / kāresi / pāsādaṃ / puttānaṃ
Setṭhī vaḍḍhakinā puttānaṃ pāsādaṃ kāresi.
9. May the deities protect the good king governing the island righteously.
devā / rakkhantu / sappurisaṃ / bhūpatiṃ / pālentāṃ / dīpaṃ / dhammena
Devā dhammena dīpaṃ pālentāṃ sappurisaṃ bhūpatiṃ rakkhantu.
10. May all (sabbe) living beings live long happily.
Lit: May all living beings be happy and long-living.
sabbe / pāṇino / hontu/bhavantu / sukhino / dīghajīvino
Sabbe pāṇino sukhino dīghajīvino hontu/bhavantu.

Pāli Primer Exercise 27

Translate into English:

1. Bhikkhavo Tathāgatassa sāvakaṃ honti.
monks / Buddha's / disciples / are
The monks are disciples of the Buddha.
2. Bandhavo ammaṃ passituṃ nagaramhā gāmaṃ āgamiṃsu.
relatives / mother / to see / from city / [to] village / came
The relatives came from the city to the village to see (their) mother.
3. Coro āraññe taravo chindituṃ pharasuṃ ādāya gacchi/agami.
thief / in forest / trees / to cut / axe / having taken / went
The thief taking the axe went to cut the trees in the forest.
4. Sīhā ca dīpayo ca aṭaviyaṃ vasante pasavo māretvā khādanti.
lions and / leopards and / in forest / living / beasts / having killed / eat
The lions and leopards kill and eat the beasts living in the forest.
5. Sappurisā viññuno bhavanti.
righteous men / wise men / are
Righteous men are wise men.
6. Bhūpati mantīhi saddhiṃ sindhuṃ taritvā sattavo paharitvā jinituṃ ussahi.
king / with ministers / sea / having crossed / enemies / having attacked / to win / tried
The king crossed the sea with the ministers, attacked the enemies and tried to win.
7. Ammā kaṭacchunā dārikaṃ odanaṃ bhojāpesi.
mother / with spoon / to girl / rice / fed
The mother fed rice to the girl with a spoon.
8. Hatthino ca kaṇeruyo ca ucchavo ākaḍḍhitvā khādiṃsu.
male elephants and / female elephants and / sugarcane / having pulled / ate
Male and female elephants pulled and ate the sugarcane.
9. Bhūpatissa mantino sattūnaṃ ketavo āhariṃsu.
king's / ministers / enemies' / flags / brought
The king's ministers brought the enemies' flags.
10. Setumhi nisinno bandhu taruno sākhaṃ hatthena ākaḍḍhi.
on bridge / seated / relative / tree's / branch / with hand / dragged
The relative seated on the bridge dragged the branch of the tree with hand.
11. Uyyāne ropitesu veḷūsu pakkhino nisīditvā gāyanti.
in park / planted / bamboos / birds / having perched / sing
The birds perch and sing on the bamboos planted in the park.

12. Sace pabhuno atthaññū honti manussā sukhino gāme viharitum sakkonti.
if / important people / benevolent / are / people / happily / in village / to live / are able

If important people are benevolent (and wise), (common) people are able to live happily in the village.

13. Sabbaññū Tathāgato dhammena manusse anusāsati.
all-knowing / Buddha / according to law / people / admonishes
The all-knowing Buddha admonishes the people according to the law.

14. Mattaññū* sappurisā dīghajīvino ca sukhino ca bhavēyyum.
moderate / good men / long living and / happy and / may become
May good men who know their limits live long happily.

15. Viññūhi anusāsītā mayaṃ kumārā sappurisā bhavitum ussahimha.
by wise man / admonished / we / boys / righteous man / to be / tried
Admonished by the wise man, we boys tried to be righteous men.

16. Mayaṃ ravino ālokena ākāse uddente pakkhino passitum sakkoma.
we / sun's / with light / in sky / flying / birds / to see / are able
With the light of the sun, We are able to see the birds flying in the sky.

17. Tumhe pabhuno hutvā dhammena jīvitum vāyameyyātha.
you / eminent / having become / righteously / to live / try
You try to become eminent and live righteously.

18. Ahaṃ dhammaṃ desentaṃ bhikkhum jānāmi.
I / dhamma / preaching / monk / know
I know the monk preaching the dhamma.

19. Ahayo ākhavo khādantā aṭaviyā vammikesu (anthills) vasanti.
serpents / mice / eating / in forest / in anthills / live
Serpents live in the anthills in the forest eating mice.

20. Vanitāya sassu bhaginiyā ucchavo ca padumāni ca adadi/adāsi.
woman's / mother-in-law / to sister / sugarcane and / lotuses and / gave
The woman's mother-in-law gave sugarcane and lotuses to (her) sister.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Crossing the bridge the enemy has entered the island.

taritvā / setuṃ / sattu / pavasi / dīpaṃ

Sattu setuṃ taritvā dīpaṃ pavasi.

2. You shall not cut bamboos with axes, you may with saws.

tumhe / mā / chindatha / veḷavo / pharasūhi / tumhe / (chindatha) kakacehi

Mā tumhe pharasūhi veḷavo chindatha, kakacehi chindatha.

3. King's ministers tied banners on the bridge and on trees.

bhūpatino / amaccā / bandhiṃsu / ketavo / setumhi ca / rukkhesu ca

Bhūpatino amaccā setumhi ca rukkhesu ca ketavo bandhiṃsu.

4. The beasts fed the young ones with rats.

pasavo / khādāpesuṃ / ākhavo / susūhi

Pasavo susūhi ākhavo khādāpesuṃ.

5. Wise men became eminent people.

viññuno / abhaviṃsu / pabhuno

Viññuno pabhuno abhaviṃsu.

6. The monk was a relation of the king who rules the island.

bhikkhu / ahosi / bandhu / bhūpatissa / pālentassa / dīpaṃ

Bhikkhu dīpaṃ pālentassa bhūpatissa bandhu ahosi.

7. The trees cut by the enemy fell into the sea.

rukkhā / chinnā / sattunā / patiṃsu / udadhimhi

Sattunā chinnā rukkhā udadhimhi patiṃsu.

8. With the fist the mother hit the dog which was trying to bite the girl.

mutṭhinā / ammā / pahari / sunakhaṃ / ussahantaṃ / ḍasituṃ / kumāriṃ

Mutṭhinā ammā kumāriṃ ḍasituṃ ussahantaṃ sunakhaṃ pahari.

9. Kings protect recluses, brahmins, men and beasts living in the island.

bhūpatayo / rakkhanti / samaṇe ca / brāhmaṇe ca / manusse ca / pasavo ca / vasante / dīpe

Bhūpatayo dīpe vasante samaṇe ca brāhmaṇe ca manusse ca pasavo ca rakkhanti.

10. Mother's sister killed a rat with a bamboo.

ammāya / bhaginī / maresi / ākhuṃ / veḷunā

Ammāya bhaginī veḷunā ākhuṃ maresi.

11. The teacher sent sugarcane to the **tuskers' young ones.

ācariyo / pesesi / ucchavo / dāṭhīnaṃ / susūnaṃ

Ācariyo dāṭhīnaṃ susūnaṃ ucchavo pesesi.

12. Seeing a monkey trying to enter the house the husband closed the door.

disvā / kapiṃ / ussahantaṃ / pavisitum / gehaṃ / pati / thakesi / dvāraṃ

Gehaṃ pavisitum ussahantaṃ kapiṃ disvā pati dvāraṃ thakesi.

** Mattaññū may also be translated as those who have fewness of wishes, or who are contented with little. ** Tuskers refer to the elephants or animals having tusks.*

Pāli Primer Exercise 28

Translate into English:

1. Satthā bhikkhūnaṃ dhammaṃ desento rukkhassa chāyāya nisinno hoti.
teacher / to monks / dhamma / preaching / tree's / in shade / seated / is
The teacher preaching the dhamma to the monks is seated in the shade of the tree.
2. Puññāni kattāro bhikkhūnaṃ ca tāpasānaṃ ca dānaṃ denti.
merits / doers / to monks and / to ascetics and / alms / give
Those who do meritorious deeds give alms to the monks and ascetics.
3. Sace satthā dhammaṃ deseyya viññātāro bhavissanti.
if / teacher / dhamma / would preach / knowers / (there) will be
If the teacher would preach the dhamma, (there) will be those who understand.
4. Bhūpati dīpasmiṃ jetā bhavatu.
king / in island / victorious / may...be
May the king be victorious in the island.
5. Pitā dhītaraṃ ādāya vihāraṃ gantvā satthāraṃ vandāpesi.
father / daughter / having taken / [to] monastery / having gone / teacher / got...to worship
The father took his daughter (and went) to the monastery and made (her) worship the teacher.
6. Viññātāro loke manussānaṃ netāro hontu/bhavantu.
wise ones / in world / people's / leaders / may...be
May the wise ones be leaders of the people in the world.
7. Bhātā pitarā saddhiṃ mātuyā pacitaṃ yāguṃ bhuñji.
brother / with father / by mother / cooked / gruel / ate
Brother, with father, ate the gruel prepared by mother.
8. Bhattā nattārehi saha kīlantaṃ kapiṃ disvā hasanto aṭṭhāsi (stood).
husband / with grandchildren / playing / monkey / having seen / laughing / stood
Seeing the monkey playing with the grandchildren, the husband stood laughing.
9. Setuṃ kattāro velavo bandhitvā nadiyā tīre ṭhapesuṃ.
bridge / makers / bamboos / having tied / of river / on bank / kept
Bridge makers tied the bamboos and kept (them) on the river bank.
10. Sindhuṃ taritvā dīpaṃ gantāro sattūhi hatā honti.
sea / having crossed / [to] island / goes / by enemies / killed / are
Having crossed the sea, those going to the island are killed by the enemies.

11. Bhariyā bhattu sātāke rajakena dhovāpesi.
wife / husband's / garments / washerman / got...to wash
 The wife got the washerman to wash the garments of (her) husband.
12. Netuno kathaṃ sotāro uyyāne nisinnā suriyena pīlītā honti.
leader's / speech / listeners / in park / seated / by sun / oppressed / are
 The listeners of the leader's speech seated in the park are oppressed by the sun.
13. Dātārehi dinnāni vatthāni yācakehi na vikkiṇitabbāni honti.
by donors / given / clothes / by beggars / not / to be sold / are
 The clothes given by the donors should not be sold by the beggars.
14. Rodantassa nattussa kujjhitvā vanitā taṃ (him) hatthena pahari.
crying / with crying grandson / having got angry / woman / him / with hand / hit
 Having got angry with the crying grandson, the woman hit him with (her) hand.
15. Vinetuno ovādaṃ (advice) sutvā bandhavo sappurisā abhaviṃsu/ahesuṃ.
disciplinarian's / advice / having heard / relatives / good men / became
 Having heard the disciplinarian's advice, the relatives became good men.
16. Gehesu ca aṭavāsu ca vasante ākhavo ahayo khādanti.
in houses and / in forests and / living / mice / serpents / eat
 The serpents eat the mice living in the houses and forests.
17. Nattā mātaraṃ yāguṃ yācanto bhūmiyaṃ patitvā rodati.
grandchild / mother / gruel / begging / on ground / having fallen / cries
 Begging mother (for) gruel, the grandchild falls on the ground and cries.
18. Tumhe bhātarānaṃ ca bhaginīnaṃ ca mā kujjhatha.
you / with brothers and / with sisters and / do not / get angry
 You, do not get angry with (your) brothers and sisters.
19. Dīpaṃ gantārehi nāvāya sindhu taritabbo hoti.
[to] island / by goers / by ship / sea / to be crossed / is
 Those who go to the island should cross the sea by ship.
20. Pubbakā (ancient) isayo mantānaṃ (magic spells) kattāro ca mantānaṃ pavattāro (reciters) ca abhaviṃsu/ahesuṃ.
ancient / seers / magic spells' / composers and / magic spells' / reciters and / were
 Ancient seers were composers and reciters of magic spells.
21. Mattaññū dātāro nattārānaṃ thokaṃ thokaṃ modake (sweets) dadīṃsu/adāṃsu.
moderate / donors / to grandchildren / a little (of) / sweets / gave
 The moderate donors gave a little of the sweets to the grandchildren.
22. Atthaññū netāro manusse sappurise karontā vinetāro bhavanti.
intelligent / leaders / people / good men / making / disciplinarians / are
 Intelligent leaders are disciplinarians who make people good men.

23. Mātā dhītaraṃ ovadantī sīsaṃ (head) cumbitvā (kissed) bāhuṃ āmasitvā samassāsesi.

mother / daughter / advising / head / having kissed / arm / having stroked / comforted

The mother advising the daughter kissed (her) head, stroked (her) arm and comforted her.

24. Vadaññū brāhmaṇo khudāya pīḷente yācake disvā pahūtaṃ (much) bhojanaṃ (food) dāpesi.

generous / brahmin / by hunger / oppressed / beggars / having seen / much / food / got...to be given

The generous brahmin saw beggars oppressed with hunger and caused much food to be given.

25. Sārathinā āhaṭe veḷavo gahetvā vaḍḍhakī sālaṃ māpesi.

by charioteer / brought / bamboos / having taken / carpenter / hall / got...built

Having taken the bamboos brought by the charioteer, the carpenter got a hall built.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Father and mother went with the brother to see the sister.
pitā ca / mātā ca / agamiṃsu / bhātarā saha / passituṃ / bhaginiṃ
Pitā ca mātā ca bhātarā saha bhaginiṃ passituṃ agamiṃsu.
2. Evil doers will not live long happily.
pāpakārino / na bhavissanti / dīghajīvino / sukhino
Pāpakārino na sukhino dīghajīvino bhavissanti.
3. May the king, together with his retinue, become victorious.
bhūpati / parisāya saha / bhavantu / jetāro
Bhūpati parisāya saha jetāro bhavantu.
4. Mother's brother is the uncle.
mātāya / bhātā / hoti / mātulo
Mātāya bhātā mātulo hoti.
5. The enemies of my brothers tied banners on trees and bamboos.
sattavo / bhātūnaṃ / bandhiṃsu / ketavo / tarūsu ca / veḷūsu ca
Bhātūnaṃ sattavo tarūsu ca veḷūsu ca ketavo bandhiṃsu.
6. The house builder gave bamboos to the grandsons.
vaḍḍhakī/gahakārako / dadi/adāsi / veḷavo / nattānaṃ
Vaḍḍhakī/gahakārako nattānaṃ veḷavo dadi/adāsi.
7. Brother gave food to (my) daughter with a spoon.
bhātā / dadi/adāsi / bhojanaṃ / duhituyā / kaṭacchunā
Bhātā kaṭacchunā duhituyā bhojanaṃ dadi/adāsi.
8. The Buddha is the teacher of gods and men.
Buddho / hoti / satthā / devānaṃ ca / manussānaṃ ca
Buddho devānaṃ ca manussānaṃ ca satthā hoti.
9. May you (pl.) be speakers of the truth.
tumhe / bhavatha / saccaṃ vattāro
Tumhe saccaṃ vattāro bhavatha.
10. Good husbands are kind (kāruṇikā) to their wives like gods.
sappurisā bhattāro / honti / kāruṇikā / bhariyānaṃ / viya / devā
Sappurisā bhattāro bhariyānaṃ devā viya kāruṇikā honti.
11. Let good men become powerful ministers to govern the island.
sappurisā / bhavantu / balino amaccā / pāletuṃ / dīpaṃ
Sappurisā dīpaṃ pāletuṃ balino amaccā bhavantu.

12. The powerful kings were victorious.

balavantā / bhūpatayo / abhaviṃsu/bhaviṃsu / jetāro

Balavantā bhūpatayo jetāro abhaviṃsu/bhaviṃsu.

Pāli Primer Exercise 29

Translate into English:

1. Gehaṃ pavisantaṃ ahiṃ disvā kaññā bhāyitvā assūni pavattentī roditaṃ ārabhi.
house / entering / serpent / having seen / girl / having got frightened / tears / shedding / to cry / started

On seeing the serpent entering the house, the girl was frightened and, shedding tears, began to cry.

Alt: On seeing the serpent entering the house, the girl was frightened and began to weep and cry."

2. Dīpinā hatāya gāviyā aṭṭhīni bhūmiyaṃ vippakiṇṇāni honti.

by leopard / killed / cow's / bones / on ground / scattered / are

The bones of the cow killed by the leopard are scattered on the ground.

3. Nadiyā vārinā vatthāni dhovanto pitā nahāpetuṃ puttaṃ pakkosi.

in river / with water / clothes / washing / father / to get bathed / son / called

Washing clothes with the water in the river, the father called (his) son to get a bath.

4. Tvaṃ sappinā ca madhunā sammissetvā odanaṃ bhuñjissasi.

you / with ghee / and / with honey / having mixed / rice / will eat

You will eat the rice, having mixed (it) with ghee and honey.

5. Mayaṃ khīramhā dadhiṃ labhāma.

we / from milk / curd / get

We get curd from milk.

6. Bhikkhu dīpassa acciṃ olokento anicca-saññaṃ (perception of impermanence)

vaḍḍhento (developing) nisīdi.

monk / lamp's / flame / observing / perception of impermanence / developing / sat

Observing the flame of the lamp, the monk sat developing the perception of impermanence.

7. Pāpakāri luddako dhanuṃ ca sare ca ādāya aṭaviṃ pavittṭho.

evil / hunter / bow and / arrows and / having taken / forest / entered

The evil hunter has taken (his) bow and arrows and entered the forest.

8. Sattu amaccassa satthiṃ asīnā paharivā aṭṭhiṃ chindi.

enemy / minister's / thigh / with sword / having hit / bone / broke

The enemy hit with a sword the minister's thigh and broke (his) bone.

9. Ahaṃ sappinā pacitaṃ odanaṃ madhunā bhuñjituṃ na icchāmi.

I / with ghee / cooked / rice / with honey / to eat / do not like

I do not like to eat the rice cooked in ghee with honey.

10. Nattā hatthehi ca jaṇṇūhi ca gacchantam yācakaṃ disvā anukampamāno bhojanaṃ ca vatthaṃ ca dāpesi.

grandson / with hands / with knees / going / beggar / having seen / feeling compassionate / food and / clothe and / caused...to be given

Seeing the beggar going on (his) hands and knees, the grandson felt compassionate and caused food and a clothe to be given (to him).

Alt: Seeing the beggar going on (his) hands and knees, the grandson felt compassionate and had food and clothing given (to him).

11. Dārūni saṃharantiyo itthiyo aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍantī gāyiṃsu.

firewood / collecting / women / in forest / wandering / sang

The women collecting firewood sang wandering in the forest.

12. Ambūmhi jātāni padumāni na ambunā uPālittāni (smeared) honti.

in water / borned / lotuses / not / with water / smeared / are

Lotuses borned in the water are not smeared with water.

13. Manussā nānākammāni (various work) katvā vasuṃ saṃharitvā puttadāre (children and wives) posetuṃ ussahanti.

people / various work / having done / wealth / having accumulated / children and wives / to bring up / try

The people doing various work and accumulating wealth try to bring up (their) children and wives.

14. Bhattā mātuyā akkhīsu assūni disvā bhariyāya kujjhi.

husband / mother's / in eyes / tears / having seen / with wife / got angry

Seeing tears in the mother's eyes, the husband got angry with (his) wife.

15. Pitā khattavattthūni puttānaṃ ca nattārānaṃ ca vibhajitvā vihāraṃ gantvā pabbaji.

father / fields and estates / to children and / to grandchildren and / having distributed / [to] monastery / having gone / renounced

Having distributed to (his) children and grandchildren fields and estates, the father went to the monastery and became a monk.

16. Pakkhīhi khāditānaṃ phalānaṃ aṭṭhīni rukkhamaṇe patitāni honti.

by birds / eaten / fruits' / seeds / at root of tree / fallen / are

The seeds of the fruits eaten by the birds have fallen at the root of the tree.

17. Ācariyo sissānaṃ (pupils) sippaṃ (art) vācento te anukampamāno dhammena jīvitum anusāsi.

teacher / to pupils / art / teaching / them / feeling compassionate / righteously / to live / instructed

Feeling compassionate, the teacher teaching art to (his) pupils instructed them to live righteously.

18. Bodhisatto samaṇo māraṃ (the evil one) parājetvā Buddhō bhavi/ahosi.

Bodhisatta / ascetic / the evil one / having defeated / Buddha / became

Having defeated the evil one, the Bodhisatta ascetic became the Buddha.

19. Buddhāṃ passitvā dhammaṃ sotuṃ patthentā narā dhammaṃ carituṃ vāyamanti.

Buddha / having seen / Dhamma / to hear / aspiring / people / dhamma / to walk / endeavour

Seeing the Buddha and aspiring to hear the Dhamma, the people endeavour to practise the Dhamma.

20. Sace sappurisānaṃ sabbā patthanā (fem. aspirations) samijjheyyuṃ manussā loke sukhaṃ vindeyyuṃ.

if / virtuous men's / all / aspirations / may get fulfilled / people / in world / joy / will experience

If all the aspirations of the virtuous men get fulfilled, the people in the world would experience joy.

21. Vyādhinā pīlitā mātā assūni pavattentī dhītuyā gehaṃ āgantvā mañce sayitvā yāguṃ yāci.

by disease / oppressed / mother / tears / shedding / daughter's / house / having come / on bed / having lay / gruel / asked for

Oppressed by a disease, the mother shedding tears came to the daughter's house, and lying on the bed, asked for gruel.

22. Mātaraṃ anukampamānā dhītā khippaṃ (soon) yāguṃ paṭiyādetvā mātuyā mukhaṃ (face) dhovitvā yāguṃ pāyesi.

to mother / feeling compassionate / daughter / soon / gruel / having prepared / mother's / face / having washed / gruel / made...drink

Feeling compassionate to (her) mother, the daughter soon prepared the gruel, washed (her) mother's face, and helped her drink the gruel.

23. Pitarā puṭṭhaṃ pañhaṃ bhattā sammā (correctly) vibhajitvā upamāya (with a simile) atthaṃ vyākari/vyākāsi.

by father / asked / question / husband / correctly / having analysed / with a simile / meaning / explained

Having analysed correctly the question asked by the father, the husband explained the meaning with a simile.

24. Luddako aṭaviyā bhūmiyaṃ dhaññaṃ vippakiritvā mige palobhetvā (tempting) māretuṃ ussaḥi.

hunter / in forest / on ground / corn / having scattered / deer / tempting / to kill / tried

The hunter tried to kill the deer by scattering corn on the ground in the forest and tempting (them).

25. Dhaññaṃ khādaṃtā migā āgacchantāṃ luddakaṃ disvā vegena (speedily) dhāviṃsu.

corn / eating / deer / coming / having seen / speedily / ran

While eating the corn, the deer saw the hunter coming and ran (away) speedily.

Translate into Pāli:

1. He saw the bones of the animals killed by the leopards in the forest.

so / passi / atṭhīni / pasūnaṃ / hatānaṃ / dīpina / aṭaviyā

So aṭaviyā dīpina hatānaṃ pasūnaṃ atṭhīni passi.

2. You (pl.) will bathe in the river water.

tumhe / nahāyissatha / nadiyā vārismiṃ

Tumhe nadiyā vārismiṃ nahāyissatha.

3. There are tears in the eyes of the daughter who is a young girl.

santi / assūni / cakkhūsu / dhītāya / taruṇiyā

Assūni taruṇiyā dhītāya cakkhūsu santi.

4. The farmer sells ghee and curd to the merchants.

kassako / vikkiṇāti / sappiṃ ca / dadhiṃ ca / vāṇijānaṃ

Kassako vāṇijānaṃ sappiṃ ca dadhiṃ ca vikkiṇāti.

5. The flames of the lamps danced in the wind (vātena).

accīni / dīpānaṃ / nacciṃsu / vātena

Dīpānaṃ accīni vātena nacciṃsu.

6. There is eczema on the feet of the enemy.

atthi / daddu / pādesu / sattuno

Sattuno pādesu daddu atthi.

7. The bee (bhamara/madhukara) collects honey from flowers without hurting them.

madhukaro / saṃharati / madhuṃ / pupphehi / na viheṭhento / pupphāni

Madhukaro pupphāni na viheṭhento pupphehi madhuṃ saṃharati.

8. The woman bringing firewood from the forest fell into the river.

vanitā / āharamānā / dārūni / aṭaviyā / pati / vāriṃ

Vanitā aṭaviyā dārūni āharamānā vāriṃ pati.

9. Planting trees in the fields and gardens men try to collect wealth.

ropetvā / rukkhe / khettesu ca / uyyānesu ca / manussā / ussahanti / saṃharitum / dhanam

Khettesu ca uyyānesu ca rukkhe ropetvā manussā dhanam saṃharitum ussahanti.

10. The husband brought a gem for the wife from the city.

sāmī / āhari / maṇiṃ / bhariyāya / nagarasmā

Sāmī nagarasmā bhariyāya maṇiṃ āhari.

Pāli Primer Exercise 30

Translate into English:

1. Balavantehi bhūpatīhi arayo parājitā honti.

by powerful kings / enemies / defeated / are

The enemies are defeated by the powerful kings.

2. Mayamaṃ cakkhūhi bhānumantassa suriyassa rasmiyo oloketuṃ na sakkoma.

we / with eyes / of radiant sun / rays / to see / are not able

We are not able to see the rays of the radiant sun with (our) eyes.

3. Bhikkhavo Bhagavatā desitaṃ dhammaṃ sutvā satimantā bhavituṃ vāyamiṃsu.

monks / by Blessed One / preached / dhamma / having heard / mindful / to be / endeavored

The monks heard the dhamma preached by the Blessed One and endeavored to be mindful.

4. Sīlavantā upāsakā Bhagavantamaṃ vanditvā dhammaṃ sutvā satimantā bhavituṃ vāyamiṃsu.

virtuous lay devotees / [to] Blessed One / having paid respect / dhamma / having heard / mindful / to be / tried

The virtuous lay devotees, having paid respect to the Blessed One and heard the dhamma, tried to be mindful.

5. Paññavantehi icchitaṃ patthitaṃ samijjhissati.

of the wise / desires / aspirations / will be fulfilled

Desires and aspirations of the wise will be fulfilled.

6. Kulavato bhātā Bhagavatā saha mantento bhūmiyaṃ pattharitāya kilañjāyaṃ (mat) nisinno ahosi.

belonging to good family / brother / with Blessed One / taking counsel / on ground / spread / mat / seated / was

The brother belonging to a good family was seated on the mat spread on the ground, taking counsel with the Blessed One.

7. Phalavantesu tarūsu nisinnā pakkhino phalāni khāditvā aṭṭhīni bhūmiyaṃ pātesuṃ.

on fruit-laden trees / perched / birds / fruits / having eaten / seeds / on ground / dropped

The birds perched on the fruit-laden trees ate fruits and dropped the seeds on the ground.

8. Himavati bahū (many) pasavo ca pakkhī ca uragā (reptiles) ca vasanti.

on Himalayas / many / animals and / birds and / reptiles and / live

Many animals, birds and reptiles live on the Himalayas.

9. Sīlavantā dhammaṃ sutvā cakkhumantā bhavituṃ ussahissanti.
virtuous people / dhamma / having listened to / men with vision / to be / try
 Virtuous people listen to the dhamma and try to be men with vision.
10. Guṇavato bandhu sīlavatiṃ pañhaṃ pucchi.
of virtuous one / relatives / virtuous lady / question / ask
 The relatives of the virtuous one asked the virtuous lady a question.
11. Guṇavatī yuvati sīlaṃ rakkhantī mātaraṃ posesi.
virtuous young woman / precepts / observing / mother / looked after
 The virtuous young woman observing the precepts looked after (her) mother.
12. Yasavatiyā bandhavo balavanto pabhuno abhaviṃsu.
famous lady's / relatives / powerful / eminent / became
 The relatives of the famous lady became powerful and eminent people.
13. Dhanavantassa sappurisassa bhariyā puñṇavatī ahosi.
rich good man's / wife / meritorious / was
 The rich good man's wife was meritorious.
14. Sīlavantesu vasantā asappurisā pi guṇavantā bhaveyyuṃ.
with virtuous people / living / wicked men / too (even) / good / would become
 Even wicked men living in the company of virtuous people would become good.
15. Silavatiyo mātaro putte guṇavante kātuṃ ussahanti.
virtuous mothers / sons / noble / to make / try
 The virtuous mothers try to make their sons noble.
16. Buddhimā puriso pāpaṃ karonte putte anusāsitaṃ pañṇavantaṃ bhikkhuṃ pakkosi.
intelligent man / evil / doing / sons / to admonish / wise monk / invited
 The intelligent man invited the wise monk to admonish (his) sons doing evil.
17. Kulavato nattā sīlavatā bhikkhunā dhammaṃ sutvā pasīditvā gehaṃ pahāya bhikkhūsu pabbaji.
grandson of a man of good family / virtuous monk / dhamma / having heard / having being pleased / home / having left / among monks / got ordained
 The grandson of a noble family, was pleased after listening to the dhamma from the virtuous monk, left the household and got ordained among the monks.
18. Balavantā pabhuno guṇavanto bhavantu.
powerful men of eminence / righteous / may...be
 May the powerful men of eminence be righteous.
19. Dhanavantā balavantā kadāci karahaci (seldom) guṇavantā bhavanti.
rich powerful people / seldom / virtuous / are
 Rich powerful people are seldom virtuous.

20. Himavantasmā āgato paññavā isi sīlavatiyā mātuyā uyyāne atithi ahosi.
from Himalayas / come / wise sage / virtuous mother's / in park / guest / was
The wise sage who has come from the Himalayas was the guest of the virtuous mother in the park.

21. Dubbalaṃ (weak) sīlavatiṃ itthiṃ disvā anukampamānā dhanavatī taṃ (her) posesi.
weak virtuous woman / having seen / feeling compassionate / rich lady / her / brought...up
Feeling compassionate, the rich lady saw the weak virtuous woman and brought her up.

22. Himavati phalavantā taravo na chinditabbā honti.
in Himalayas / fruitful trees / not to be cut / are
The fruitful trees in the Himalayas should not be cut.

23. Dhammassa viññātāro yasavantā bhavituṃ na ussahanti.
of Dhamma / knows / famous / to be / do not try
Those who know the Dhamma do not try to be famous.

24. Bandhumā balavā hoti, dhanavā bandhumā hoti.
he who has relatives / powerful / is / he who is rich / relatives / has
He who has relatives is powerful, he who is rich has relatives.

25. Sīlavatī rājiniṃ guṇavatīhi itthiṃ sādhiṃ sālāyaṃ nisīditvā yasavatiyā kaññāya kathaṃ suṇi.
virtuous queen / with good women / in hall / having seated / famous girl's / speech / listened
The virtuous queen with the good women sat in the hall and listened to the speech of the famous girl.

26. Guṇavā puriso rukkhamhā ojavantāni phalāni ocinitvā vihāre vasantānaṃ sīlavantānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ vibhaji.
virtuous man / from tree / nourishing fruits / having picked / in monastery / living / to virtuous monks / distributed
The virtuous man picked nourishing fruits from the tree and distributed to the virtuous monks living in the monastery.

27. Balavatiyā rājiniyā amaccā dhammena dīpe manusse pālesuṃ.
powerful queen's / ministers / righteously / on island / people / ruled
The ministers of the powerful queen ruled the people on the island righteously.

28. Yasavantīnaṃ nārīnaṃ dhītaro pi yasavantiyo bhavissanti.
of famous women / daughters / too / famous / will be
The daughters of the famous women will be famous too.

29. Paññavantiyā yuvatiyā puttḥo dhanavā pañhaṃ vyākātuṃ asakkonto sabhāyaṃ nisīdi.

by wise maiden / asked / rich man / question / to explain / unable / in hall / sat

The rich man, unable to explain the question asked by the wise maiden, sat in the hall.

30. Bhānumā suriyo manussānaṃ ālokaṃ deti.

radiant / sun / to people / light / gives

The radiant sun gives light to the people.

Translate into Pāli:

1. Sages living in the Himalaya sometimes (kadāci) come to towns.
munayo / vasantā / himavante / kadāci / upasaṅkamanti / nagare
Munayo himavante vasantā nagare kadāci upasaṅkamanti.
2. Mindful monks preached the doctrine to wise lay devotees.
satimantā bhikkhavo / desesum / dhammaṃ / paññavantānaṃ upāsakānaṃ
Satimantā bhikkhavo paññavantānaṃ upāsakānaṃ dhammaṃ desesum.
3. Fortunate people have virtuous friends and relations.
puññavantānaṃ manussānaṃ / atthi/santi/bhavanti/honti / guṇavantā mittā ca / bandhavo ca
Puññavantānaṃ manussānaṃ guṇavantā mittā ca bandhavo ca atthi/santi/bhavanti/honti.
4. Rich merchants go from village to village selling goods.
dhanavantā vāṇijā / gacchanti / gāmasmā / gāmaṃ / vikkiṇantā / bhaṇḍāni
Dhanavantā vāṇijā bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantā gāmasmā gāmaṃ gacchanti.
5. The virtuous girl was the wife of the rich teacher.
guṇavatī taruṇī / ahosi / bhariyā / dhanavantassa ācariyassa
Guṇavatī taruṇī dhanavantassa ācariyassa bhariyā ahosi.
6. The intelligent monk answered the question asked by the powerful eminent person.
paññavā bhikkhu / vyākari / pañhaṃ / puṭṭhaṃ / balavatā pabhunā
Paññavā bhikkhu balavatā pabhunā puṭṭhaṃ pañhaṃ vyākari.
7. There are garlands in the hand of the virtuous girl.
atthi / mālāyo / hatthe / guṇavatiyā kumāriyā
Guṇavatiyā kumāriyā hatthe mālāyo atthi.
8. The rich are famous, the wise are virtuous.
dhanavanto / honti / yasavantā / paññavantā / honti / guṇavantā
Dhanavanto yasavantā honti, paññavantā guṇavantā honti.
9. You (pl.) do not avoid virtuous and wise men.
tumhe / mā parivajjetha / paññavante ca / guṇavante ca
Mā tumhe paññavante ca guṇavante ca parivajjetha.
10. The Fortunate One is living in the famous island ruled by the powerful king.
Bhagavanto / viharati / yasavati dīpasmim / Pālīte / balavantena bhūpatinā
Bhagavanto balavantena bhūpatinā Pālīte yasavati dīpasmim viharati.
11. If a wise man lives in the village, people will become virtuous.
sace / sīlavā manusso / vasati / gāme / manussā / bhavissanti / guṇavantā
Sace sīlavā manusso gāme vasati, manussā guṇavantā bhavissanti.

12. May men of good families become virtuous and wise.
kulavantā manussā / bhavantu / guṇavantā ca / viññātāro ca
Kulavantā manussā guṇavantā ca viññātāro ca bhavantu.

13. People will follow the rich and powerful.
manussā / anugacchissanti / dhanavante ca / balavante ca
Manussā dhanavante ca balavante ca anugacchissanti.

14. The famous king defeated the powerful enemy who has many relations.
yasavanto bhūpati / parājesi / bandhumantaṃ balavantaṃ sattum
Yasavanto bhūpati bandhumantaṃ balavantaṃ sattum parājesi.

15. People with eyes see the radiant sun.
cakkhumantā manussā / passanti / bhānumantaṃ suriyaṃ
Cakkhumantā manussā bhānumantaṃ suriyaṃ passanti.

Pāḷi Primer Exercise 31

Translate into English:

1. Mama ācariyo maṃ vācento* potthakaṃ (book) likhi (wrote).
my / teacher / me / teaching / book / wrote
My teacher (who is) teaching me wrote a book.
2. Mayhaṃ bhaginī gilānaṃ (sick) pitaraṃ posesi.
my / sister / sick father / looked after
My sister looked after (our) sick father.
3. Dātāro bhikkhūnaṃ dānaṃ dentā amhe pi bhojāpesuṃ.
donors / to monks / alms / giving / us / too / fed
The donors giving alms to the monks fed us too.
4. Tumhākaṃ dhītaro kuhiṃ (where) gamissanti?
your / daughters / where / will go
Where will your daughters go?
5. Amhākaṃ dhītaro satthāraṃ namassituṃ Veluvanaṃ gamissanti.
our / daughters / teacher / to worship / [to] Veluvana / will go
Our daughters will go to Veluvana to worship the teacher.
6. Amhaṃ kammāni karontā dāsā (servants) pi sappurisā bhavanti.
for us / work / doing / servants / too / virtuous men / become
The servants doing work for us become virtuous men too.
Alt: The servants doing work for us are virtuous men too.
7. Amhehi katāni puññāni ca pāpāni ca amhe anubandhanti.
by us / done / merit and / evil and / us / follow
Merit and evil done by us follow us.
8. Tayā kitāni bhaṇḍāni tava dhītā mañjūsāsu pakkhipitvā ṭhapesi.
by you / bought / goods / your / daughter / in boxes / having put / kept
Your daughter put the goods bought by you in the boxes and kept (them).
9. Kulavantā ca caṇḍālā (outcasts) ca amhesu bhikkhūsu pabbajanti.
men of good families and / outcastes and / among us / monks / renounce
(Both) men of good families and outcastes renounce (the world) among us monks.
10. Amhākaṃ uyyāne phalavantesu tarūsu vaṇṇavantaṃ pakkhino caranti.
in our park / on fruitful trees / colourful birds / move
The colourful birds move on the fruitful trees in our park.

11. Uyyānaṃ āgantvā tiṇāni khādanā migā amhe passitvā bhāyitvā aṭaviṃ dhāviṃsu.
[to] park / having come / grass / eating / deer / us / having seen / were frightened / [into] forest / ran
 Coming to the park and eating grass, the deer having seen us were frightened and ran into the forest.
12. Amhākaṃ bhattāro nāvāya udadhiṃ taritvā dīpaṃ pāpuṇiṃsu.
our / husbands / by ship / sea / having crossed / island / reached
 Our husbands crossed the sea by ship and reached the island.
13. Amhaṃ bhūpatayo balavantā jetāro bhavanti.
our / kings / powerful / victorious / are
 Our kings are powerful and victorious.
14. Tumhākaṃ nattāro ca mama bhātaro ca sahayakā abhaviṃsu/ahesuṃ.
your / grandsons and / my / brothers and / friends / were
 Your grandsons and my brothers were friends.
15. Tumhehi āhaṭāni cīvarāni mama mātā bhikkhūnaṃ pūjesi.
by you / brought / robes / my / mother / to monks / offered
 My mother offered to the monks the robes brought by you.
16. Uyyāne nisinno ahaṃ nattārehi kīlantaṃ tavaṃ apassiṃ.
in park / seated / I / with grandsons / playing / you / saw
 Seated in the park, I saw you playing with the grandsons.
17. Dhaññaṃ minanto ahaṃ tayā saddhiṃ kathetuṃ na sakkomi.
corn / measuring / I / with you / to speak / am not able
 Measuring corn, I am not able to speak with you.
18. Ahaṃ tava na kujjhāmi, tvaṃ me kujjhasi.
I / with you / am not angry / you / with me / are angry
 I am not angry with you, you get angry with me.
19. Mama dhanavanto bandhavo viññū viduno bhavanti.
my rich relatives / intelligent / educated / are
 My rich relatives are intelligent and educated.
20. Dīpassa accinā ahaṃ tava chāyaṃ passituṃ sakkomi.
of lamp / by flame / I / your / shadow / to see / am able
 By the shape of the lamp, I can see your shadow.
21. Amhākaṃ bhūpatayo jetāro hutvā pāsādesu ketavo ussāpesuṃ (hoisted).
our / kings / victorious / having being / on palaces / banners / hoisted
 Our kings being victorious hoisted banners on the palaces.

22. Bhātuno puttā mama gehe viharantā sippaṃ uggaṇhiṃsu.

brother's / sons / my / in house / living / arts and science / learnt

Brother's sons/children living in my house received education.

23. Tava duhitā bhikkhuno ovāde ṭhatvā patino kāruṇikā sakhī (friend) ahosi.

your / daughter / monk's / advice / having abided / to husband / kind / friend / became

Your daughter abiding by the monk's advice became a kind friend to (her) husband.

24. Kusalaṃ karontā netāro saggāṃ gantāro bhavissanti.

good deeds / doing / leaders / [to] heavens / goers / will be

The leaders doing good deeds will be heaven-goers.

25. Sace coro gehaṃ pavisati sīsaṃ bhinditvā nāsetabbo hoti.

if / robber / house / enters / head / having broken / to be killed / is

If a robber enters the house, he should be killed by breaking (his) head.**

26. Amhākaṃ sattuno hatthesu ca pādesu ca daddu atthi.

of our enemy / on hands and / on feet and / eczema / there is

There is eczema on the hands and feet of our enemy.

27. Sīlavantā buddhimantehi saddhiṃ loke manussānaṃ hitasukhāya (for welfare and happiness) nānā kammāni karonti.

righteous men / with intelligent men / in world / people's / for welfare and happiness / various activities / perform

Righteous men together with intelligent people perform various activities for the welfare and happiness of human beings in the world.

28. Sace susūnaṃ vinetā kāruniko hoti, te sotavantā susavo gunavantā bhavissanti.

if / young ones' / disciplinarian / kind person / is / they / listening young ones / virtuous men / will become

If the disciplinarian of the young ones is a kind person, they will become virtuous listening (to him).

29. Mayaṃ khīramhā dadhi ca dadhimhā sappiṃ ca labhāma.

we / from milk / curds and / from curds / ghee and / get

We get curds from milk and ghee from curds.

30. Mayaṃ sappiṃ ca madhuṃ ca sammisetvā bhojanaṃ paṭiyādetvā bhuñjissāma.

we / ghee and / honey and / having mixed / meal / having prepared / shall enjoy

We shall enjoy a dish (meal) prepared by mixing ghee and honey.

Translate into Pāli:

1. May our sons and grandsons live long and happily.
amhākaṃ puttā ca / nattāro ca / dīghajivino ca / sukhino ca / (hontu)
Amhākaṃ puttā ca nattāro ca dīghajivino ca sukhino ca hontu.
2. Trees should not be cut by us or by you.
taravo / na chinditabbā honti / amhehi ca / tumhehi ca
Taravo amhehi ca tumhehi ca na chinditabbā honti.
3. Your king went to the island with the ministers and defeated the enemy.
tumhākaṃ / bhūpati / gantvā / dīpaṃ / mantīhi saha / parājesi / sattavo
Tumhākaṃ bhūpati mantīhi saha dīpaṃ gantvā sattavo parājesi.
4. I picked up the seeds which were scattered on the ground by you.
ahaṃ / saṃhariṃ / bijāni / vippakiṇṇāni / bhūmiyaṃ / tvayā
Ahaṃ tvayā bhūmiyaṃ vippakiṇṇāni bijāni saṃhariṃ.
5. Our teacher who was wise and famous taught us the doctrine.
amhākaṃ / viññū yasavanto ācariyo / vācesi / amhe / dhammaṃ
Amhākaṃ viññū yasavanto ācariyo amhe dhammaṃ vācesi.
6. A bird taking a fruit by the beak was seen by you.
pakkhī / ocinanto / phalaṃ / tuṇḍena / diṭṭho / tayā
Tuṇḍena phalaṃ ocinanto pakkhī tayā diṭṭho.
7. My grandson wishes to become a doctor.
mayhaṃ / nattā / icchati / bhavituṃ / vejjo
Mayhaṃ nattā vejjo bhavituṃ icchati.
8. You (pl.) saw sages living in caves in the Himalaya mountain.
tumhe / passittha / munayo / vasante / guhāsu / Himavantamhi girimhi
Tumhe Himavantamhi girimhi guhāsu vasante munayo passittha.
9. May our sons and daughters become rich and virtuous.
amhākaṃ / puttā ca / dhītaro ca / bhavantu / dhanavantā ca / guṇavantā ca
Amhākaṃ puttā ca dhītaro ca dhanavantā ca guṇavantā ca bhavantu.
10. My grandson will become a disciple of yours.
mama / nattā / bhavissati / sāvako / tava
Mama nattā tava sāvako bhavissati.
11. May you be rich and famous.
tvaṃ / hohi/bhava / dhanavanto ca / yasavanto ca
Tvaṃ dhanavanto ca yasavanto ca hohi/bhava.

12. The bee (madhukara) is standing on the lotus born (jāta) in the water.

madhukaro / tiṭṭhati / padume / jāte / udae

Madhukaro udae jāte padume tiṭṭhati.

13. The devoted lay devotee gave a flower to the young girl of good family.

saddhāvanto upāsako / ādadi / pupphaṃ / kulavantiyā yuvatiyā

Saddhāvanto upāsako kulavantiyā yuvatiyā pupphaṃ ādadi.

14. The famous young girl has a colourful gem in her hand.

yasavantiyā yuvatiyā / (atthi/hoti/bhavati) / vaṇṇavanto mani / hatthamhi

Yasavantiyā yuvatiyā hatthamhi vaṇṇavanto mani atthi/hoti/ bhavati.

15. The radiant sun illuminates the world.

bhānumanto ravi / obhāseti / lokaṃ

Bhānumanto ravi lokaṃ obhāseti.

** How does vāceti, which literally means "cause to speak" came to mean "teach"? In the past, teaching is largely done through rote learning. For the teacher to pass on his knowledge to the pupil, he makes his pupil repeat after him and makes him recite what he has committed into memory. Thus, in teaching the student, the teacher literally causes him to speak.*

*** At this point of time, it is important to remind everyone that Buddhism strongly advises against taking lives.*

Pāli Primer Exercise 32

Translate into English:

1. Yassā so putto hoti sā mātā puññavatī hoti.

her / he / son / is / she / fortunate mother / is

Lit: He is her son, she is a fortunate mother.

She, whose son he is, is a fortunate mother.

2. Yo taṃ dīpaṃ pāleti so dhammiko bhūpati hoti.

he who / that / island / rules / he / righteous king / is

He who rules that island is a righteous king.

3. Kena ajja (today) navaṃ (new) jīvitamaggaṃ na pariyesitabbaṃ?

who / today / new / way of life / should not search

Who should not search for a new way of life today?

4. Sace tumhe asappurisā lokaṃ dūseyyātha (pollute) kattha puttadhītarehi saddhiṃ tumhe vasatha?

if / you / wicked men / world / would pollute / where / with sons and daughters / you / live

If you wicked men pollute the world, where would you live with your sons and daughters?

5. Yadā bhikkhavo sannipatitvā sālāyaṃ kilañjāsu nisīdiṃsu tadā Buddho pāvisi.

when / monks / having assembled / in hall / on mats / sat / then / Buddha / entered

When the monks assembled and sat on the mats in the hall, then the Buddha entered.

6. Yasmiṃ padese Buddho viharati tattha gantūṃ ahaṃ icchāmi.

(in) which / in locality / Buddha / dwells / there / to go / I / wish

In which locality the Buddha dwells, there I wish to go.

7. Yāyaṃ guhāyaṃ sīhā vasanti taṃ pasavo na upasaṅkamanti.

(in) which / in cave / lions / live / there / beasts / do not approach

In which cave the lions live, there beasts do not approach.

8. Yo dhanavā hoti, tena sīlavatā bhavitabbaṃ.

he who / rich / is / he / virtuous / should be

He who is rich should be virtuous.

9. Sace tumhe maṃ pañhaṃ pucchissatha ahaṃ vissajjetuṃ (to explain) ussahissāmi.

if / you / me / question / would ask / I / to explain / will try

If you ask me the question, I will try to explain.

10. Yatha sīlavantā bhikkhavo vasanti tattha manussā sappurisā honti.

where / virtuous monks / live / there / people / good men / are

Where virtuous monks live, the people there are good.

11. Kadā tvaṃ mātaraṃ passituṃ bhariyāya saddhiṃ gacchasi?

when / you / mother / to see / with wife / go

When will you go to see mother with (your) wife?

12. Yāhi rukkhā chinnā tāyo pucchituṃ kassako āgato hoti.

(by) whom / trees / cut / them / to question / farmer / come / has

The farmer has come to question those women by whom the trees were cut.

13. Kathaṃ tumhe udadhiṃ tarituṃ ākaṅkatha?

how / you / sea / to cross / wish

How do you wish to cross the sea?

14. Kuto tā itthiyo maṇayo āhariṃsu?

from where / they / women / gems / brought

From where did the women bring the gems?

15. Yāsu mañjūsāsu ahaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ nikkhipiṃ tā corā coresuṃ.

(in) which / boxes / I / gold / put / they / robbers / stole

They, the robbers, stole those boxes in which I put the gold.

16. Yo ajja nagaraṃ gacchati so tarūsu ketavo passissati.

he who / today / [to] city / goes / he / on trees / flags / will see

He who goes to the city today will see flags on the trees.

17. Yassa mayā yāgu pūjitā so bhikkhu tava putto hoti.

to him (whom) / by me / gruel / offered / he / monk / your / son / is

The monk to whom I offered gruel is your son.

18. Kuto ahaṃ dhammassa viññātāraṃ paññavantaṃ bhikkhuṃ labhissāmi?

from where / I / knowledgeable of the Dhamma / wise monk / will get

From where will I get a wise monk who understands the Dhamma?

19. Yasmā so bhikkhūsu pabbaji, tasmā sā pi pabbajituṃ icchati.

because / he / among monks / got ordained / therefore / she / too / to get ordained / wished

Because he got ordained among the monks, therefore she wishes to get ordained too.

20. Yaṃ ahaṃ jānāmi tumhe pi taṃ jānātha.

he who / I / know / you / too / him / know

Lit: He who I know, you know him too.

You also know him whom I know.

21. Yāsaṃ itthīnaṃ dhaṇaṃ so icchati tāhi taṃ labhituṃ so na sakkoti.
of (whom) / women / wealth / he / wishes / from (them) / it / to get / he / is unable
 He is unable to get from those women their wealth which he desires.
22. Yato amhākaṃ bhūpati arayo parājesi tasmā mayaṃ tarūsu ketavo bandhimha.
because / our / king / enemies / defeated / therefore / we / on trees / banners / tied
 Because our king defeated the enemies, we tied banners on trees.
23. Kadā amhākaṃ patthanā (aspirations) samijjhanti?
when / our / aspirations / will fulfill
 When will our aspirations come to fruition?
24. Sabbe te sappurisā tesāṃ pañhe vissajjetuṃ vāyamantā sālāya nisinnā honti.
all / they / good men / for them / questions / to solve / trying / in hall / seated / are
 All those good men are seated in the hall trying to solve their questions for them.
25. Sace tvaṃ dvāraṃ thakesi ahaṃ pavisitūṃ na sakkomi.
if / you / door / shut / I / to enter / am not able
 If you shut the door, I cannot enter.
26. Amhehi katāni kammāni chāyāyo viya amhe anubandhanti.
by us / done / actions / shadows / like / us / follow
 Actions done by us follow us like shadows.
27. Susavo mātaraṃ rakkhanti.
young ones / mother / protect
 The young ones protect (their) mother.
28. Ahaṃ sāmīnā saddhiṃ gehe viharantī modāmi.
I / with husband / in house / living / am happy
 I am happy living in the house with (my) husband.
29. Tumhākaṃ puttā ca dhītaro ca udadhiṃ taritvā bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantā mūlaṃ
 pariyesitūṃ icchanti.
*your / sons and / daughters and / sea / having crossed / goods / selling / money / to
 search / hope*
 Your sons and daughters cross the sea and hope to search money (gain) selling
 goods.
30. Tvaṃ suraṃ pivasi, tasmā sā tava kujjhati.
you / liquor / drink / therefore / she / with you / gets angry
 You drink liquor, therefore she gets angry with you.

Translate into Pāli:

1. He who is virtuous will defeat the enemy.

(so) yo / hoti / sīlavā / parājessati / ariṃ

Yo sīlavā hoti so ariṃ parājessati.

2. The girl who spoke at the meeting is not a relation of mine.

dārikā (yā) / kathesi / sabhāyaṃ / na hoti / bandhu / mayhaṃ

Yā dārikā sabhāyaṃ kathesi sā na mayhaṃ bandhu hoti.

3. When the mother comes home the daughter will give the gems.

yadā / mātā / āgamissati / gehaṃ / dhītā / dassati/dadissati / maṇayo*

Yadā mātā gehaṃ āgamissati (tadā) dhītā maṇayo dassati/dadissati.

4. The dog to whom I gave rice is my brother's.

kukkurāya / yassa / ahaṃ / adadiṃ / odanaṃ / (so) / hoti / mayhaṃ / bhātussa

Yassa kukkurāya ahaṃ odanaṃ adadiṃ so mayhaṃ bhātussa hoti.

5. Why did you not come home today to worship the monks?

kasmā / tvaṃ / na āgami / gehaṃ / ajja / vandituṃ / bhikkhavo

Kasmā tvaṃ bhikkhavo vandituṃ ajja gehaṃ na āgami?

6. From where did you get the robes which you offered to the monks?

kutra / tvaṃ / labhi / cīvarāni / yāni / tvaṃ / pūjayi / bhikkhūnaṃ

Yāni cīvarāni kutra tvaṃ labhi tvaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ pūjayi?

7. (To) whom did you give the gold which I gave you?

kassa / tvaṃ / adāsi / suvaṇṇaṃ / mayā / dīnaṃ / tava

Mayā tava suvaṇṇaṃ kassa tvaṃ adāsi dīnaṃ?

8. Eat what you like.

Lit: Whatever you like, eat it.

yaṃ / tvaṃ / icchasi / bhuñja / taṃ

Yaṃ tvaṃ icchasi, taṃ bhuñja.

9. I will sit on the rock until you bathe in the river.

*ahaṃ / nisīdissāmi / pāsāṇe / yāva / tvaṃ / nahāyissasi** / nadiyaṃ*

Yāva tvaṃ nadiyaṃ nahāyissasi tāva ahaṃ pāsāṇe nisīdissāmi.

10. Where intelligent people live there I wish to dwell.

yattha / viññātāro / viharanti / tattha / ahaṃ / icchāmi / viharituṃ

Yattha viññātāro viharanti tattha ahaṃ viharituṃ icchāmi.

* Use future tense.

** Use future tense.